

**VOLUME III – More Historical Books And The Wisdom
Literature.**

**By
Dr. Stanley A. Ellisen Th. D.**

ISBN-13: 978-1512131987

ISBN-10: 1512131989

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME III – More Historical Books And The Wisdom Literature.....	i
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	iii
THE BOOK OF EZRA.....	5
Introduction	6
A General Outline of the Book of Ezra.....	8
Table 01. The Three Returns From Captivity Compared	23
QUESTIONS ON EZRA	24
THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.....	27
A General Outline Of Nehemiah	28
QUESTIONS ON NEHEMIAH.....	50
THE BOOK OF ESTHER.....	51
Introduction	52
A General Outline of Esther.....	53
Figure 01. Map of Dardanelles showing (approx.) where King Ahasuerus built his causeway	53
Some Principle Lessons From Esther.....	67
QUESTIONS ON ESTHER.....	68
THE BOOK OF JOB.....	71
INTRODUCTION	72
A Top-Level Outline Of The Book Of Job.	75
Figure 01. Map of Bible Lands from the Table of Nations (Gen 10).....	75
Lessons from the Book of Job.	148
Figure 02. A Biblical Use Of LOVE	149
QUESTIONS ON JOB.....	150
THE BOOKS OF PSALMS.....	155
Introduction	156
Structural Division of the Psalms	158
Content Of The Individual Psalms - Book I -- 1-41	160
Content Of The Individual Psalms - Book. II -- 42 - 72.....	182
Content Of The Individual Psalms - Book III -- 73 - 89	199
Content Of The Individual Psalms - Book IV -- 90 - 106	210
Content Of The Individual Psalms - Book V -- 107 - 150.....	220
QUESTIONS ON THE PSALMS	242
THE BOOK OF PROVERBS	245
Introduction	247
An Outline Of Proverbs	249
Figure 01. Prov. 31:10-31 – The Godly Women In A Hebrew Acrostic.....	304
QUESTIONS FOR PROVERBS	305
THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES	307
INTRODUCTION	308
Figure 01. A Sequel To Eccl. 12:3-7. This Ole House.....	310
Outline Of Ecclesiastes	311
QUESTIONS ON ECCLESIASTES	334
THE BOOK OF THE SONG OF SOLOMON.....	335
Introduction	336
Outline Of The Song Of Solomon	337
QUESTIONS ON THE SONG OF SOLOMON.....	354
REFERENCES	355

THE BOOK OF EZRA
INTRODUCTION
PRINCIPLES
TEXT
OUTLINE
QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of
Dr. Stanley Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible
And Interpretation
At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

Introduction

I. Authorship.

A- Title: The Massorettes called Ezra-Nehemiah one book.

The LXX called Ezra Ezra-B (Ezra A being the apocryphal book).

The Vulgate called it Ezra A (Ezra B being Nehemiah).

Modern Hebrew Bibles treat them as two books.

B- Ezra the priest and scribe compiled and authored the book of Ezra;

and may also have edited Nehemiah (first person used in Ezra, 7:28 - 9:15).

C- Who was Ezra?

1- He was a descendant of the high priest Hilkiah.

2- He was reared in Babylon with unusual privileges for applying himself to the study of the law and the Chaldean learning.

3- He wrote Chronicles and the 119th Psalm.

4- He was probably the instigator of synagogues in Judah.

5- He is said to have been a member of the Great Synagogue which drew up the limits of the canon.

6- He was probably one of the most learned men of the Old Testament.

II. Historical Setting.

A- Date of composition: c. 430-400 B.C.

Ezra's ministry took place during the reign of Artaxerxes I, between 465-424 B.C. He may have completed his writings a little later.

B- The decree of Cyrus, ending the exile, was issued 538 B.C.

The Babylonian Empire had fallen to Media-Persia in 539.

C- Media-Persian rulers of the period:

1- Cyrus the Great. -- 539-529 B.C.
(Over Persia from 559)

2- Darius (Gobryas--a viceroy of Cyrus in Babylon)

3- Cambyses (Ahasuerus of Ezra 4:6). -- 529-522.

4- Guamata (Pseudo-Smerdis). -- 522.

5- Darius I (Hystaspes). -- 521-486.

6- Xerxes I (Ahasuerus of Esther). -- 486-464.

7- Artaxerxes I (Lonimanus) (Ezra 7:1). -- 464-424.

D- Dating of post-exilic events:

- 1- Return under Zerubbabel. -- 537.
- 2- Events of book of Esther. -- 484-473.
- 3- Return under Ezra. (to establish worship) -- 457.
- 4- Return under Nehemiah. (to build the wall) -- 445

E- Restoration decrees of foreign kings relative to Israel:

- 1- Cyrus the Great--538.
Issued in beginning of construction of the temple. Ezra 1:1-4.
- 2- Cambyses (Ahasuerus)--529.
Issued in suspension of the temple construction. Ezra 4:17-24.
- 3- Darius I (Hystaspes)--520.
Issued in completion of the temple construction. Ezra 6:1.
- 4- Artaxerxes (Longimanus)--457.
Issued in Ezra's return to reestablish worship. Ezra 7.
- 5- Artaxerxes (Longimanus)--445.
Issued in Nehemiah's return to rebuild the city wall. Nehemiah 2:6-8.

III. The Purpose and Theme of Ezra and Nehemiah.

The purpose of these books is to continue the history of Israel where the Chronicles left off. The book of Ezra shows the fulfillment of Jeremiah's prophecy of return after 70 years (Jeremiah 25:11; 29:10). The book of Nehemiah gives the date of the building of the wall, at which point the 70 weeks of Daniel begin. Ezra-Nehemiah extends from the year of the beginning of Daniel's second Gentile world empire (Media-Persia) to the end of that empire (539-330).

The theme again is the faithfulness of Jehovah to fulfill His promises and the consistent tendency of the people to defection. Nehemiah gives the historic background for Malachi and together they complete the canon and set the stage for the 400 years of silence prior to the appearance of John the forerunner of Messiah.

A General Outline of the Book of Ezra

- I. The return from Babylon under Zerubbabel. 1-6.
- II. The return from Babylon under Ezra. 7-10.

Ezra 1

- 1 ¶ Now in the first year of {1} Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, {1} *Heb Coresh*
- 2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath Jehovah, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.
- 3 Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of Jehovah, the God of Israel {1} (he is God), which is in Jerusalem. {1} *Or he is the God who is in Jerusalem*
- 4 And whosoever is left, in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the freewill-offering for the house of God which is in Jerusalem.
- 5 ¶ Then rose up the heads of fathers' *houses* of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred to go up to build the house of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem.
- 6 And all they that were round about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.
- 7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put in the house of his gods;
- 8 even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.
- 9 And this is the number of them: thirty platters of gold, a thousand platters of silver, nine and twenty knives,
- 10 thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.
- 11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

I. THE RETURN FROM BABYLON UNDER ZERUBBABEL.

(1. -6.)

(50,000 return to rebuild temple in 536)

A- Liberation and return of the exiles.

(1. - 2.)

1- The decree of Cyrus and the response.

(1.)

a- Date--first year of Cyrus, c. 537 B.C.

b- The reason.

vs. 1-2

1) Religious. *Because he was disposed to build the Jerusalem Temple.*

2) Political.

c- The prophetic fulfillment (Jeremiah.

VS. 25; 29

d- The invitation to go or to give.

vs. 3-4

e- The response to go.

vs. 5

f- The response to give.

vs. 6

g- Cyrus returns the temple vessels.

VS. 6-11

Returned 5,400 vessels of gold and silver

Ezra 2

- 1 ¶ Now these are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom *{1}* Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and that returned unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; *{1}* *Heb Nebuchadnezzor*
- 2 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, *{1}* Seraiah, *{2}* Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, *{3}* Mispar, Bigvai, *{4}* Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: *{1}* *In Ne 7:7 Azariah 2) In Ne 7:7 Raamiah 3) In Ne 7:7 Mispereth 4) In Ne 7:7 Nehum*
- 3 The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two.
- 4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.
- 5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.
- 6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.
- 7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.
- 9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
- 10 The children of *{1}* Bani, six hundred forty and two. *{1}* *In Ne 7:15 Binnui*
- 11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.
- 12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.
- 13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.
- 14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.
- 15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.
- 16 The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
- 17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.
- 18 The children of *{1}* Jorah, a hundred and twelve. *{1}* *In Ne 7:24 Hariph*
- 19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.
- 20 The children of *{1}* Gibbar, ninety and five. *{1}* *In Ne 7:25 Gibeon*
- 21 The children of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty and three.
- 22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.
- 23 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.
- 24 The children of *{1}* Azmaveth, forty and two. *{1}* *In Ne 7:28 Beth-azmaveth*
- 25 The children of *{1}* Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. *{1}* *In Ne 7:29 Kiriath-jearim*
- 26 The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.
- 27 The men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two.
- 28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
- 29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
- 30 The children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six.
- 31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
- 33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.
- 34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
- 35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.
- 36 ¶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
- 37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
- 38 The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
- 39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
- 40 The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of *{1}* Hodaviah, seventy and four. *{1}* *In Ezr 3:9 Judah; In Ne 7:43 Hodevah*
- 41 The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight.
- 42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred thirty and nine.
- 43 The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
- 44 the children of Keros, the children of *{1}* Siaha, the children of Padon, *{1}* *In Ne 7:47 Sia*
- 45 the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
- 46 the children of Hagab, the children of *{1}* Shamlai, the children of Hanan, *{1}* *In Ne 7:48 Salmal*
- 47 the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
- 48 the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,
50 the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of {1} Nephisim, {1} Another reading is Nephusim; In
Ne 7:52 Nephushesim
51 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
52 the children of {1} Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, {1} In Ne 7:54 Bazlith
53 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,
54 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of {1} Hassophereth, the children
of {2} Peruda, {1} In Ne 7:57 Sophereth 2) In Ne 7:57 Perida
56 the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
57 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of
{1} Ami. {1} In Ne 7:59 Amon
58 All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.
59 And these were they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, {1} Addan, and Immer; but they
could not show their fathers' houses, and their seed, whether they were of Israel: {1} In Ne 7:61 Addon
60 the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.
61 And of the children of the priests: the children of {1} Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of
Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.
{1} In Ne 7:63 Hobaiah
62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found:
therefore {1} were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. {1} Heb they were polluted from the
priesthood
63 And the governor said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a
priest with Urim and with Thummim.
64 ¶ The whole assembly together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,
65 besides their men-servants and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred
thirty and seven: and they had two hundred singing men and singing women.
66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;
67 their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
68 And some of the heads of fathers' houses, when they came to the house of Jehovah which is in
Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God to set it up in its place:
69 they gave after their ability into the treasury of the work threescore and one thousand darics of gold,
and five thousand {1} pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. {1} Heb maneh
70 So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the
Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

2- The returning exiles catalogued. (2.)

- a- Note they are called "people of Israel". vs. 2
They evidently represented all 12 tribes (6:17).
- b- They are led by Zerubbabel (Sheshbazzar). vs. 1:8; 2:2
- c- Total number--50,000.

Ezra 3

- 1 ¶ And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.
- 2 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.
- 3 And they set the altar *{1}* upon its base; for fear was upon them because of the peoples of the countries: and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto Jehovah, even burnt-offerings morning and evening. *{1} Or in its place}*
- 4 And they kept the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required;
- 5 and afterward the continual burnt-offering, and *the offerings* of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of Jehovah that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill-offering unto Jehovah.
- 6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto Jehovah: but the foundation of the temple of Jehovah was not yet laid.
- 7 They gave money also unto the *{1}* masons, and to the carpenters; and food, and drink, and oil, unto them of Sidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea, unto Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. *{1} Or hewers}*
- 8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem, and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to *{1}* have the oversight of the work of the house of Jehovah. *{1} Or set forward the work}*
- 9 Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of *{1}* Judah, *{2}* together, to have the oversight of the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites. *{1} In Ezr 2:40 Hodaviah 2) Heb as one}*
- 10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of Jehovah, *{1}* they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise Jehovah, after the order of David king of Israel. *{1} According to some MSS the priests stood}*
- 11 And they sang one to another in praising and giving thanks unto Jehovah, *saying*, For he is good, for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised Jehovah, because the foundation of the house of Jehovah was laid.
- 12 But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' *houses*, the old men that had seen *{1}* the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: *{1} Or the first house standing on its foundation, when this house was before their eyes}*
- 13 so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

Ezra 4

- 1 ¶ Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building a temple unto Jehovah, the God of Israel;
- 2 then they drew near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers' *houses*, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye do; *{1}* and we sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who brought us up hither. *{1} Another reading is yet we do not sacrifice since etc}*
- 3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' *houses* of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us in building a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.
- 4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and *{1}* troubled them in building, *{1} Or terrified}*
- 5 and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.
- 6 ¶ And in the reign of *{1}* Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. *{1} Or Xerxes; Heb Ahashverosh}*
- 7 And in the days of *{1}* Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the *{2}* Syrian *character*, and set forth in the *{2}* Syrian *tongue*. *{1} Heb Artahshashta 2) Or Aramaic}*
- 8 *{1}* Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: *{1} Ezr 4:8-6:18 is in Aramaic.}*
- 9 then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites,
- 10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over, and set in the city of Samaria, and in the rest *of the country* beyond the River, and so forth.
- 11 This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants the men beyond the River, and

- so forth.
- 12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews that came up from thee are come to us unto Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished the walls, and repaired the foundations.
 - 13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will be hurtful unto the kings.
 - 14 Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not meet for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore have we sent and certified the king;
 - 15 that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time; for which cause was this city laid waste.
 - 16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, by this means thou shalt have no portion beyond the River.
 - 17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and *{1}* in the rest of *the country* beyond the River: Peace, and so forth. *{1}* *Or unto the rest beyond etc}*
 - 18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been *{1}* plainly read before me. *{1}* *Or translated}*
 - 19 And I decreed, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.
 - 20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all *the country* beyond the River; and tribute, custom, and toll, was paid unto them.
 - 21 Make ye now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until a decree shall be made by me.
 - 22 And take heed that ye be not slack herein: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?
 - 23 Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.
 - 24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

B- Construction of the temple begun. (3.)

- 1- The altar and offerings are instituted. vs. 1-3
- 2- The feast of tabernacles is kept. vs. 4-6
- 3- Joshua sets up the priestly system. vs. 7-10
- 4- The temple foundation is laid. vs. 7, 11
- 5- Note the twofold response. vs. 10-13

C- Construction of the temple halted. (4.)

- 1- Help of the adversaries refused. vs. 1-3
 - a- Note who they are.
 - b- Note their purpose.
- 2- Opposition continues during the reign of Cyrus. vs. 5-6
- 3- Opposition halts construction in reign of Cambyses (Artaxerxes). 529 BC. vs. 17-24
 - a- They accuse them of building the wall.
 - b- They remind the king of Jerusalem's rebellious history.

Ezra 5

- 1 ¶ Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel *{1} prophesied they* unto them. *{1} Or, which was upon them}*
- 2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, helping them.
- 3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall?
- 4 Then we told them after this manner, what the names of the men were that were making this building.
- 5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease, till the matter should come to Darius, and then *{1}* answer should be returned by letter concerning it. *{1} Or they returned answer}*
- 6 The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai, and his companions the Apharsachites, who were beyond the River, sent unto Darius the king;
- 7 they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace.
- 8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls; and this work goeth on with diligence and prospereth in their hands.
- 9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall?
- 10 We asked them their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were at the head of them.
- 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and are building the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and finished.
- 12 But *{1}* after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. *{1} Or because that}*
- 13 But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God.
- 14 And the gold and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;
- 15 and he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in its place.
- 16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not completed.
- 17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

Ezra 6

- 1 ¶ Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the *{1}* archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. *{1} Aram books}*
- 2 And there was found at *{1}* Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was thus written for a record: *{1} That is Ecbatana}*
- 3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree: Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;
- 4 with three courses of great stones, and a course of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house.
- 5 And also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place; and thou shalt put them in the house of God.
- 6 Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and *{1}* your companions the Apharsachites, who are beyond the River, be ye far from thence: *{1} Aram their}*
- 7 let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of

- God in its place.
- 8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the River, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered.
- 9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt-offerings to the God of heaven; *also* wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests that are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail;
- 10 that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savor unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.
- 11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this:
- 12 and the God that hath caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples that shall put forth their hand to alter *the same*, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.
- 13 ¶ Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, *{1}* because that Darius the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence. *{1} Or because of that which etc}*
- 14 And the elders of the Jews builded and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.
- 15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.
- 16 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy.
- 17 And they offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.
- 18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.
- 19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.
- 20 For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves *{1}* together; all of them were pure: and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. *{1} Heb as one}*
- 21 And the children of Israel that were come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, did eat,
- 22 and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for Jehovah had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

<u>D- Construction is resumed and temple dedicated.</u>	(5.-6.)
1- The resumption of building.	(5.)
a- Haggai and Zechariah inspire them to build.	vs. 1-3
b- The adversaries again appeal to the king (Darius).	vs. 3-17
2- The confirmation and completion.	(6.)
a- Darius confirms the decree of Cyrus. . . 521 BC.	vs. 1-5
b- Darius warns the adversaries to keep hands off.	vs. 6-7
c- Darius expedites and subsidizes construction.	vs. 8-12
Note his motive. That they might pray for his and his sons' lives.	
d- The temple is completed in 515 BC.	vs. 13-18
e- The temple dedicated and the Passover kept.	vs. 19-22
During the time between Chpts. 6 and 7, the events of the book of Esther took place!	

Ezra 7

- 1 ¶ Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,
2 the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,
3 the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,
4 the son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,
5 the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest;
6 this Ezra went up from Babylon: and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which Jehovah, the God of Israel, had given; and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of Jehovah his God upon him.
- 7 And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.
8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.
9 For upon the first *day* of the first month {1} began he to go up from Babylon; and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. {1} *Heb that was the foundation of the going up*;
10 For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of Jehovah, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and ordinances.
- 11 ¶ Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of the commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel:
12 {1} Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect and so forth. {1} *Ezr 7:12-26 is in Aramaic.*
13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and their priests and the Levites, in my realm, that are minded of their own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with thee.
14 Forasmuch as thou art sent {1} of the king and his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thy hand, {1} *Aram from before the king*
15 and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem,
16 and all the silver and gold that thou shalt find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem;
17 therefore thou shalt with all diligence buy with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal-offerings and their drink-offerings, and shalt offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem.
18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do ye after the will of your God.
19 And the vessels that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.
20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure-house.
21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers that are beyond the River, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done with all diligence,
22 unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred {1} measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. {1} *Aram cors*
23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?
24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or toll, upon them.
25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God that is in thy hand, appoint magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people that are beyond the River, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye him that knoweth them not.
26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed upon him with all diligence, whether it be unto death, or to {1} banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. {1} *Aram rooting out*
27 ¶ Blessed be Jehovah, the God of our fathers, who hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem;
28 and hath extended lovingkindness unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the

king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened according to the hand of Jehovah my God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

II. THE RETURN OF THE EXILES UNDER EZRA. (7.-10.) (2,000 return in 457).

- A- Ezra is commissioned by Artaxerxes (Longimanus).** (7.)
- 1- Ezra's background and preparation. 404 BC. vs. 1-10
 - a- Of a high-priestly family.
 - b- A learned and devoted scribe.
 - c- A prepared heart for the work.

 - 2- Artaxerxes' decree and provisions. vs. 11-28
 - a- Ezra is sent to establish worship. vs. 13, 17
 - b- Provision is to be underwritten by the king. vs. 20
 - c- Note Artaxerxes' purpose. vs. 17, 23
 - d- Ezra is to teach and enforce the Mosaic Law. vs. 25-26
 - e- Priests and ministers are tax exempt. vs. 24

Ezra 8

- 1 ¶ Now these are the heads of their fathers' *houses*, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king:
- 2 Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom. Of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel. Of the sons of David, Hattush.
- 3 Of the sons of Shecaniah, of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah; and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty.
- 4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai the son of Zerariah; and with him two hundred males.
- 5 Of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel; and with him three hundred males.
- 6 And of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan; and with him fifty males.
- 7 And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah; and with him seventy males.
- 8 And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael; and with him fourscore males.
- 9 Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel; and with him two hundred and eighteen males.
- 10 And of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah; and with him a hundred and threescore males.
- 11 And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai; and with him twenty and eight males.
- 12 And of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan; and with him a hundred and ten males.
- 13 And of the sons of Adonikam, *that were* the last; and these are their names: Eliphelet, Jeuel, and Shemaiah; and with them threescore males.
- 14 And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and ^{1} Zabbud; and with them seventy males. *{1} Another reading is Zaccur*
- 15 And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there we encamped three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.
- 16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, ^{1} who were teachers. *{1} Or who had understanding*
- 17 And ^{1} I sent them forth unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia; and I told them what they should say unto ^{2} Iddo, *and* his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God. *{1} Another reading is I gave them commandment 2) The text as pointed has Iddo, his brother*
- 18 And according to the good hand of our God upon us they brought us ^{1} a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; ^{1} *Or Ish-sechel*
- 19 and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;
- 20 and of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were mentioned by name.
- 21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.
- 22 For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way, because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them that seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.
- 23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was entreated of us.
- 24 ¶ Then I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the ^{1} priests, ^{2} even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, ^{1} *In Ne 12:24 Levites 2) Or besides*
- 25 and weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel there present, had offered:
- 26 I weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents; of gold a hundred talents;
- 27 and twenty bowls of gold, of a thousand darics; and two vessels of fine bright brass, precious as gold.
- 28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto Jehovah, and the vessels are holy; and the silver and the gold are a freewill-offering unto Jehovah, the God of your fathers.
- 29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the princes of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of Jehovah.
- 30 So the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.
- 31 ¶ Then we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the lier-in-wait by the way.
- 32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.
- 33 And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God ^{1} into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas;

and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levite; *{1} Or by*
 34 the whole by number and by weight: and all the weight was written at that time.
 35 The children of the captivity, that were come out of exile, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of
 Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats
 for a sin-offering: all this was a burnt-offering unto Jehovah.
 36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the
 River: and they furthered the people and the house of God.

B- Ezra's recruitment and journey. (8.)

- 1- Lack of Levites is made up, vs. 1-20
- 2- They fast and pray for travelling mercies. vs. 21-23
 Ashamed to ask for 'traveling money'. vs. 22
- 3- They deliver the temple treasures. vs. 24-36

Ezra 9

- 1 ¶ Now when these things were done, the princes drew near unto me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.
- 2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands: yea, the hand of the princes and {1} rulers hath been {2} chief in this trespass. {1} Or deputies 2) Or first
- 3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my robe, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down confounded.
- 4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of them of the captivity; and I sat confounded until the evening oblation.
- 5 ¶ And at the evening oblation I arose up from my {1} humiliation, even with my garment and my robe rent; and I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto Jehovah my God; {1} Or fasting
- 6 and I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God; for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our guiltiness is grown up unto the heavens.
- 7 Since the days of our fathers we have been {1} exceeding guilty unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to plunder, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. {1} Heb in great guiltiness
- 8 And now for a little moment grace hath been showed from Jehovah our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.
- 9 For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended lovingkindness unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the {1} ruins thereof, and to give us a {2} wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. {1} Or waste places 2) Or fence
- 10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,
- 11 which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their filthiness:
- 12 now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever; that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.
- 13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such a remnant,
- 14 shall we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor any to escape?
- 15 O Jehovah, the God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our guiltiness; for none can stand before thee because of this.

Ezra 10

- 1 ¶ Now while Ezra prayed and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together unto him out of Israel a very great assembly of men and women and children; for the people wept very sore.
- 2 And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married foreign women of the peoples of the land: yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing.
- 3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of {1} my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. {1} Or the Lord
- 4 Arise; for the matter belongeth unto thee, and we are with thee: be of good courage, and do it.
- 5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. So they sware.
- 6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water; for he mourned because of the trespass of them of the captivity.

- 7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;
- 8 and that whosoever came not within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be *{1}* forfeited, and himself separated from the assembly of the captivity. *{1}* Heb devoted}
- 9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within the three days; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month: and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for *{1}* the great rain. *{1}* Heb the rains}

C- Ezra deals with the mixed marriage problem. (9. - 10.)

- 1 - The problem of heathen marriages discovered. vs. 9:1-2
- a- Note all the foreign nations represented. -- 8 nations.
 - b- Note the wide extent of the trespass.
- 2- Ezra's prayer and confession. vs. 3-15
- 3- The ready response of Israel. (10.)
- a- All Israel gather at Jerusalem on December 20 in a great rain. vs. 1-9

Ezra 10 (cont.)

- 10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have trespassed, and have married foreign women, to increase the guilt of Israel.
- 11 Now therefore {1} make confession unto Jehovah, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure; and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women. {1} Or give thanks}
- 12 Then all the assembly answered and said with a loud voice, {1} As thou hast said concerning us, so must we do. {1} Or As thou hast said, so it behooveth us to do.}
- 13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without: neither is this a work of one day or two; for we have greatly transgressed in this matter.
- 14 Let now our princes {1} be appointed for all the assembly, and let all them that are in our cities that have married foreign women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, {2} until this matter be despatched. {1} Heb stand 2) Or as touching this matter}
- 15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah {1} stood up against this *matter*: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. {1} Or were appointed over this}
- 16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain heads of fathers' houses, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were set apart; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.
- 17 And they made an end with all the men that had married foreign women by the first day of the first month.
- 18 And among the sons of the priests there were found that had married foreign women: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.
- 19 And they gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their guilt.
- 20 And of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah.
- 21 And of the sons of Harim: Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziyah.
- 22 And of the sons of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah.
- 23 And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same is Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.
- 24 And of the singers: Eliashib. And of the porters: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.
- 25 And of Israel: Of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, and Izziah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.
- 26 And of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah.
- 27 And of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
- 28 And of the sons of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai.
- 29 And of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, {1} Jeremoth. {1} Another reading is and Ramoth}
- 30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.
- 31 And *of* the sons of Harim: Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
- 32 Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah.
- 33 Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei.
- 34 Of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel,
- 35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, {1} Cheluhi, {1} Another reading is Cheluhu}
- 36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
- 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and {1} Jaasu, {1} Another reading is Jaasai}
- 38 and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
- 39 and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
- 40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
- 41 Azarel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
- 42 Shallum, Amariah, Joseph.
- 43 Of the sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, {1} Iddo, and Joel, Benaiah. {1} Another reading is Jaddai}
- 44 All these had taken foreign wives; and {1} some of them had wives by whom they had children. {1} Or some of the wives had borne children}

b- Ezra counsels individually on the matter for 3 months.

vs. 10-44

Table 01. The Three Returns From Captivity Compared

Return Subject	Under Zerubbabel	Under Ezra	Under Nehemiah
Date:	537	457	445
Scripture:	Ezra 1-6.	Ezra 7-10, Neh. 8-12	Neh. 1-7; 13.
Decree of:	Cyrus--538 Darius--521	Artaxerxes--457	Artaxerxes--445
Company Returning:	50,000	2,000	Small Group
Purpose:	Build The Temple	Establish Worship/Reform	Build the Wall/Reform
Problem Found:	Samaritan Opposition	Heathen Marriages	Samaritans/Mixed Marriages

QUESTIONS ON EZRA

- 1- How is the book of Ezra related to the books of Chronicles?
- 2- State the two major concerns of the book of Ezra
- 3- Name several outstanding works for which Ezra is responsible.
- 4- Give the approximate date of the return under Zerubbabel, how many accompanied him, and state what his primary work was.
- 5- What event had just taken place in Babylon enabling Zerubbabel's return?
- 6- Whose decree initiated the return under Zerubbabel?
- 7- What was this king's incentive for so doing?
- 8- Of what prophecy does the book of Ezra show the fulfillment?
- 9- With what new world empire does the book of Ezra commence?
- 10- What problem did Zerubbabel encounter and how was he justified in
- 11- During whose reign was the work halted and when did it resume?
- 12- What accusation caused the king to halt construction?
- 13- Name the Prophets who urged resumption of the work.
- 14- At what date was the temple completed?
- 15- How did the temple compare with Solomon's temple?
- 16- For what purpose and at what date did Ezra return?
- 17- Were these returns representative of the return of the tribe of Judah alone or of all the tribes? Why?

18- In what way was Ezra's journey from Babylon especially hazardous and how long did it take?

19- What particular moral problem did Ezra encounter with the people and correct?

20- What theme do you find enunciated in the book of Ezra?

Please answer and send to Swede@thecfbc.com.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH
INTRODUCTION
PRINCIPLES
TEXT
OUTLINE
QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of
Dr. Stanley Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible
And Interpretation
At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

A GENERAL OUTLINE OF NEHEMIAH

- I. The Wall rebuilt by Nehemiah. (1.-7.)
 - II. The Covenant renewed by Ezra. (8.-12.)
 - III. The later reform under Nehemiah (13.)
-

Nehemiah 1

- 1 ¶ The {1} words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah. Now it came to pass in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the {2} palace, {1} Or history 2) Or castle
- 2 that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, that were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.
- 3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.
- 4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven,
- 5 ¶ and said, I beseech thee, O Jehovah, the God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and lovingkindness with them that love him and keep his commandments:
- 6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants while I confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee. Yea, I and my father's house have sinned:
- 7 we have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.
- 8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye trespass, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples:
- 9 but if ye return unto me, and keep my commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heavens, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen, to cause my name to dwell there.
- 10 Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.
- 11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was cupbearer to the king.

Nehemiah 2

- 1 ¶ And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.
- 2 And the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid.
- 3 And I said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?
- 4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.
- 5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favor in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.
- 6 And the king said unto me (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.
- 7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the River, that they may let me pass through till I come unto Judah;

- 8 and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's {1} forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me. {1} Or park}
- 9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen.
- 10 And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.
- 11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.
- 12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem; neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.
- 13 And I went out by night by the valley gate, even toward the jackal's well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.
- 14 Then I went on to the fountain gate and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.
- 15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned.
- 16 And the {1} rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the {1} rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. {1} Or deputies}
- 17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the evil case that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.
- 18 And I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me, as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for the good work .
- 19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?
- 20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

I. The Wall rebuilt by Nehemiah.	(1.-7.)
A- <u>Nehemiah returns to Jerusalem.</u>	(1.-2.)
(c. 445 B.C.)	
1- His concern and prayer.	(1.)
a- The sad report of Jerusalem's condition.	vs. 1-4
b- Nehemiah beseeches the Lord for help.	vs. 4-11
2- His <u>commission and preparation to build.</u>	(2.)
a- The date --20th year of Artaxerxes (445). Note this significance. Daniel's 70 weeks starts here!.	vs. 1
b- He is given a leave of absence for 12 years. (Ref. 5:14).	vs. 2-6
c- He is given letters to requisition materials.	vs. 7-10
d- In Jerusalem he makes a secret survey by night.	vs. 11-16
e- He reveals God's direction to build the wall.	vs. 17-20

Nehemiah 3

- 1 ¶ Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of {1} Hammeah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananel. {1} Or *The hundred*;
- 2 And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to {1} them builded Zaccur the son of Imri. {1} *Heb him*;
- 3 And the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof.
- 4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.
- 5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their {1} lord. {1} Or *lords*; Or *Lord*;
- 6 And {1} the old gate repaired Joiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. {1} Or *the gate of the old city (or of the old wall)*;
- 7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, *that appertained* to the throne of the governor beyond the River.
- 8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths. And next unto him repaired Hananiah one of the perfumers, and they {1} fortified Jerusalem even unto the broad wall. {1} Or *left*;
- 9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem.
- 10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabneiah.
- 11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hasshub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired another portion, and the tower of the furnaces.
- 12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.
- 13 The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits of the wall unto the dung gate.
- 14 And the dung gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth-haccherem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof.
- 15 And the fountain gate repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of {1} Shelah by the king's garden, even unto the stairs that go down from the city of David. {1} *In Isa 8:6 Shiloah*;
- 16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and unto the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty men.
- 17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, for his district.
- 18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah.
- 19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another portion, over against the ascent to the armory at the turning *of the wall*.
- 20 After him Baruch the son of {1} Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. {1} *Another reading is Zaccai*;
- 21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz another portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.
- 22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the {1} Plain. {1} Or *Circuit*;
- 23 After {1} them repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house. After {1} them repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah beside his own house. {1} *Heb him*;
- 24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another portion, from the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, and unto the corner.
- 25 Palal the son of Uzai *repaired* over against the turning *of the wall*, and {1} the tower that standeth out from the upper house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After him {2} Pedaiah the son of Parosh *repaired*. {1} Or *the upper tower...from the house of the king* 2) Or *Pedaiah the son of Parosh (now...Ophel) repaired unto etc*;
- 26 (Now the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that standeth out.)

- 27 After him the Tekoites repaired another portion, over against the great tower that standeth out, and unto the wall of Ophel.
- 28 Above the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his own house.
- 29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his own house. And after him repaired Shemaiah the son of Shecaniah, the keeper of the east gate.
- 30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another portion. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.
- 31 After him repaired Malchijah one of the goldsmiths unto the house of the Nethinim, and of the merchants, over against the gate of Hammiphkad, and to the *{1}* ascent of the corner. *{1} Or upper chamber}*
- 32 And between the *{1}* ascent of the corner and the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants. *{1} Or upper chamber}*
-

B- Building of the wall is commenced, but opposed. (3.-5.)

1- The wall building commences.

vs. 3:1-32

Nehemiah 4

- 1 ¶ But it came to pass that, when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.
- 2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What are these feeble Jews doing? *{1}* will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, seeing they are burned? *{1}* Or will they leave to themselves aught? Or will men let them alone?}
- 3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they are building, if a *{1}* fox go up, he shall break down their stone wall. *{1}* Or jackal}
- 4 Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn back their reproach upon their own head, and give them up for a spoil in a land of captivity;
- 5 and cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee; for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.
- 6 So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto half *the height* thereof: for the people had a mind to work.
- 7 ¶ But it came to pass that, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that *{1}* the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem went forward, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth; *{1}* *Heb healing went up upon the walls}*
- 8 and they conspired all of them together to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion therein.
- 9 But we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.
- 10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.
- 11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.
- 12 And it came to pass that, when the Jews that dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times *{1}* from all places, Ye must return unto us. *{1}* *Of From all places whence ye shall return they will be upon us}*
- 13 Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places, I set *there* the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.
- 14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the *{1}* rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, who is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses. *{1}* Or deputies}
- 15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.
- 16 ¶ And it came to pass from that time forth, that half of my servants wrought in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers were behind *{1}* all the house of Judah. *{1}* Or all the house of Judah that builded the wall. And they that etc}
- 17 They all builded the wall and they that bare burdens laded themselves; every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other held his weapon;
- 18 and the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me.
- 19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the *{1}* rulers and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another: *{1}* Or deputies}
- 20 in what place soever ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us; our God will fight for us.
- 21 So we wrought in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.
- 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labor in the day.
- 23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard that followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *{1}* every one *went with* his weapon *to* the water. *{1}* *The text is obscure.*}

Nehemiah 5

- 1 ¶ Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.
- 2 For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get grain, that we may eat and live.

- 3 Some also there were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get grain, because of the dearth.
- 4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute *upon* our fields and our vineyards.
- 5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither is it in our power to help it; for other men have our fields and our vineyards.
- 6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.
- 7 Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the {1} rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I held a great assembly against them. {1} Or deputies}
- 8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have {1} redeemed our brethren the Jews, that were sold unto the nations; and would ye even sell your brethren, and should they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word. {1} Heb bought}
- 9 Also I said, The thing that ye do is not good: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the nations our enemies?
- 10 And I likewise, my brethren and my servants, do lend them money and grain. I pray you, let us leave off this usury.
- 11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.
- 12 Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they would do according to this promise.
- 13 Also I shook out my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that performeth not this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the assembly said, Amen, and praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this promise.
- 14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.
- 15 But the former governors that were before me {1} were chargeable unto the people, and took of them bread and wine, {2} besides forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants {3} bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God. {1} Or laid burdens upon 2) Or at the rate of; Or afterward 3) Or lorded over}
- 16 Yea, also I {1} continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work. {1} Heb held fast to}
- 17 Moreover there were at my table, of the Jews and the {1} rulers, a hundred and fifty men, besides those that came unto us from among the nations that were round about us. {1} Or deputies}
- 18 Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.
- 19 Remember unto me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

-
- 2- Ridicule is overcome by determination. vs. 4:1 -6.
- 3- Threatenings are overcome by prayer. vs. 7-9.
- 4- Discouragement is overcome by armor and readiness. vs. 16-17.
Trust and Obey!
- 5- Internal strife is overcome by restitution and equity. (5.)
Nehemiah set an example - No Salary.

Nehemiah 6

- 1 ¶ Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and unto the rest of our enemies, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though even unto that time I had not set up the doors in the gates;)
- 2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *one of* the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.
- 3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?
- 4 And they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.
- 5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand, wherein was written, It is reported among the nations, and {1} Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel; for which cause thou art building the wall: and thou wouldest be their king, according to these words. {1} *In verse 1, and elsewhere Geshem*
- 7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.
- 8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.
- 9 For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. But now, {1} *O God*, strengthen thou my hands. {1} *Or I will strengthen my hands*
- 10 ¶ And I went unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.
- 11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being such as I, {1} would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in. {1} *Or could go into the temple and live*
- 12 And I discerned, and, lo, God had not sent him; but he pronounced this prophecy against me: and Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.
- 13 For this cause was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.
- 14 Remember, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.
- 15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day of the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.
- 16 And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard *thereof*, that all the nations that were about us {1} feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes; for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. {1} *According to another reading saw*
- 17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.
- 18 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son-in-law of Shecaniah the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah to wife.
- 19 Also they spake of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

C- Building of the wall is completed. (6.-7.)

1- The Samaritans conspire against Nehemiah personally. vs. 6:1-14

a- The plot to harm him. vs. 1-4

b- The plot to scare him with a letter. vs. 5-9

c- The plot to bring reproach upon him. vs. 10-14

2- The finished wall becomes a witness. vs. 15-19

a- Completed in 52 days,

b- The adversary changes tactics.

Start sending letters to them; if you can't beat them, join them!

Nehemiah 7

- 1 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,
- 2 that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the governor of the castle, charge over Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.
- 3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand *on guard*, let them shut the doors, and bar ye them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.
- 4 Now the city was wide and large; but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.
- 5 ¶ And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the *{1}* rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found the book of the genealogy of them that came up at the first, and I found written therein: *{1} Or deputies*
- 6 These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and that returned unto Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;
- 7 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:
- 8 The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred and seventy and two.
- 9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.
- 10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.
- 11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.
- 12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.
- 14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
- 15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.
- 16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.
- 17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.
- 18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.
- 19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.
- 20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.
- 21 The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
- 22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.
- 23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
- 24 The children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve.
- 25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.
- 26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight.
- 27 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.
- 28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.
- 29 The men of Kiriath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.
- 30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.
- 31 The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two.
- 32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty and three.
- 33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
- 34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
- 35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
- 36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
- 37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.
- 38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
- 39 The priests: The children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
- 40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
- 41 The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
- 42 The children of Harim, a thousand *and* seventeen.
- 43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the children of *{1}* Hodevah, seventy and four. *{1}*
Another reading is Hodeiah

44 The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight.
 45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.
 46 The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
 47 the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
 48 the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai,
 49 the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
 50 the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
 51 the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah.
 52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of {1} Nephushesim, {1} *Another reading is Nephishesim*
 53 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
 54 the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
 55 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,
 56 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
 57 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
 58 the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
 59 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of Amon.
 60 All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.
 61 And these were they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel:
 62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.
 63 And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.
 64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore {1} were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. {1} *Heb they were polluted from the priesthood*
 65 And the governor said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.
 66 The whole assembly together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,
 67 besides their men-servants and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.
 68 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;
 69 *their* camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
 70 And some from among the heads of fathers' *houses* gave unto the work. The governor gave to the treasury a thousand darics of gold, fifty basins, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.
 71 And some of the heads of fathers' *houses* gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred {1} pounds of silver. {1} *Heb maneh*
 72 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.
 73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities. And when the seventh month was come, the children of Israel were in their cities.

3- The city guard is set up.

vs. 7:1-4

4- The returnees are registered.

vs. 5-73

a- Evidently represented all tribes.

b- Priests without pedigree excluded from service.

Nehemiah 8

- 1 ¶ And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded to Israel.
- 2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the assembly, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.
- 3 And he read therein before the broad place that was before the water gate *{1}* from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were *attentive* unto the book of the law. *{1} Heb from the light}*
- 4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a *{1}* pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiiah, and Uriah, and Hilkiyah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam. *{1} Heb tower}*
- 5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:
- 6 and Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped Jehovah with their faces to the ground.
- 7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.
- 8 And they read in the book, in the law of God, *{1}* distinctly; and they gave the sense, *{2}* so that they understood the reading. *{1} Or with an interpretation 2) Or and caused them to understand}*
- 9 ¶ And Nehemiah, who was the governor, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto Jehovah your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.
- 10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto him for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye grieved; for the joy of Jehovah is your *{1}* strength. *{1} Or stronghold}*
- 11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.
- 12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.
- 13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the heads of fathers' *houses* of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to give attention to the words of the law.
- 14 And they found written in the law, how that Jehovah had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month;
- 15 and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.
- 16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim.
- 17 And all the assembly of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths; for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.
- 18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a *{1}* solemn assembly, according unto the ordinance. *{1} Or closing festival}*

II. THE COVENANT RENEWED BY EZRA. (8.-12.)

A- Hoses' law is read and explained to all. (8.)

1- The law is read aloud by Ezra at Feast of Trumpets. vs. 1-13

a- The Levites interpret and the people respond.
Ezra read in Hebrew and the Levites gave the exegesis
in Aramaic which the people could understand.

b- Joy is commanded in place of mourning.

2- The Feast of Tabernacles is observed in booths vs.14-18

Nehemiah 9

- 1 ¶ Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon them.
- 2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.
- 3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their God a fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped Jehovah their God.
- 4 ¶ Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto Jehovah their God.
- 5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless Jehovah your God from everlasting to everlasting; and {1} blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. {1} *Or let them bless*
- 6 Thou art Jehovah, even thou alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all things that are thereon, the seas and all that is in them, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.
- 7 Thou art {1}; Jehovah the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham, {1} *Or, O Jehovah*
- 8 and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, to give it unto his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous.
- 9 And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea,
- 10 and showedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them, and didst get thee a name, as it is this day.
- 11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their pursuers thou didst cast into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters.
- 12 Moreover in a pillar of cloud thou leddest them by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.
- 13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right ordinances and true laws, good statutes and commandments,
- 14 and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them commandments, and statutes, and a law, by Moses thy servant,
- 15 and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and commandedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst {1} sworn to give them. {1} *Heb lifted up thy hand*
- 16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments,
- 17 and refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them, but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage. But thou art {1} a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, and forsookest them not. {1} *Heb a God of forgivenesses*
- 18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;
- 19 yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way wherein they should go.
- 20 Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.
- 21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *and* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.
- 22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, {1} which thou didst allot after their portions: so they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. {1} *Or and didst distribute them into every corner*
- 23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land concerning which thou didst say to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

- 24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would.
- 25 And they took fortified cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.
- 26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their back, and slew thy prophets that testified against them to turn them again unto thee, and they wrought great provocations.
- 27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours who saved them out of the hand of their adversaries.
- 28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee; therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies,
- 29 and testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law. Yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thine ordinances, (which if a man do, he shall live in them), and *{1}* withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. *{1}* Heb they gave a stubborn shoulder}
- 30 Yet many years didst thou bear with them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit through thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.
- 31 Nevertheless in thy manifold mercies thou didst not make a full end of them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.
- 32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and lovingkindness, let not all the travail seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.
- 33 Howbeit thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast dealt truly, but we have done wickedly; neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testify against them.
- 35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.
- 36 Behold, we are servants this day, and as for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it.
- 37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.
- 38 And *{1}* yet for all this we make a *{2}* sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests, *{3}* seal unto it. *{1}* Or because of *{2}* Or faithful *{3}* Heb are at the sealing

B- <u>The covenant recalled and renewed.</u>	(9.-10.)
I- The confession and plea for mercy.	(9.)
a- The confession schedules.	vs. 1-3
b- God's mercies are recalled in prayer.	vs. 4-31
c- The confession of present sins.	vs. 32-38

Nehemiah 10

- 1 ¶ Now those that sealed were: Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah,
2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah; these were the priests.
9 And the Levites: namely, Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodiah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chiefs of the people: Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur,
18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariaph, Anathoth, *{1}* Nobai, *{1}* *Another reading is Nebai*
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub,
24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 and Ahiah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
28 And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and all they that had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one that had knowledge, and understanding;
29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord, and his ordinances and his statutes;
30 and that we would not give our daughters unto the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons;
31 and if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day; and that we would forego the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.
32 ¶ Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;
33 for the showbread, and for the continual meal-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, for the sabbaths, for the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.
34 And we cast lots, the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of Jehovah our God, as it is written in the law;
35 and to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all manner of trees, year by year, unto the house of Jehovah;
36 also the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God;
37 and that we should bring the first-fruits of our *{1}* dough, and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, *{2}* the new wine and the oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. *{1}* *Or coarse meal* *2) Or the vintage* }

- 38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithes of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house.
- 39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave-offering of the grain, of *{1}* the new wine, and of the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God. *{1}* Or the vintage}
-

- 2- The covenant renewal. (10.)
- a- The covenant is made to keep the Law. vs. 1-29
They are under a curse if they don't.
- b- Substance of the covenant.
- 1) No heathen marriages. vs. 30
 - 2) To keep the sabbath day. vs. 31
 - 3) To keep the sabbath year. vs. 31
 - 4) To pay the Temple tax. vs 32
 - 5) To pay tithes. vs. 35
 - 6) To not forsake the Temple. vs. 39

Nehemiah 11

- 1 ¶ And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities.
- 2 And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.
- 3 Now these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants.
- 4 And in Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, of the children of Perez;
- 5 and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite.
- 6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.
- 7 And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiah.
- 8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.
- 9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer; and Judah the son of Hassenuah was second over the city.
- 10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin,
- 11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,
- 12 and their brethren that did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty and two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah,
- 13 and his brethren, chiefs of fathers' *houses*, two hundred forty and two; and Amashsai the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,
- 14 and their brethren, mighty men of valor, a hundred twenty and eight; and their overseer was Zabdiel, *{1}* the son of Haggadolim. *{1} Or one of the great men*
- 15 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;
- 16 and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God;
- 17 and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.
- 18 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.
- 19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were a hundred seventy and two.

Nehemiah 12

- 1 ¶ Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,
- 2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,
- 3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,
- 4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah,
- 5 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,
- 6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah.
- 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.
- 8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, who was over *{1}* the thanksgiving, he and his brethren. *{1} Or the choirs }*
- 9 Also Bakbukiah and Unno, their brethren, were over against them according to their offices.
- 10 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,
- 11 and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.
- 12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, heads of fathers' *houses*: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;
- 13 of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

- 14 of {1} Malluchi, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; {1} *Another reading is Melicu*
- 15 of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;
- 16 of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;
- 17 of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;
- 18 of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;
- 19 and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;
- 20 of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;
- 21 of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethanel.
- 22 As for the Levites, in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, there were recorded the heads of fathers' *houses*; also the priests, {1} in the reign of Darius the Persian. {1} *Or to*
- 23 The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' *houses*, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.
- 24 And the chiefs of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, watch next to watch.
- 25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the watch at the store-houses of the gates.
- 26 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest the scribe.

C- The cities of Judah re-peopled.

(11.-12:26.)

- 1- One-tenth of people are placed in Jerusalem.
- 2- The land is occupied from Beer-sheba to Bethel and Hazor vs. 30-31
- 3- The genealogy of the priests is traced to Jaddua (c. 330). (Latest point recorded in the Old Testament). Some omissions are noted.

Nehemiah 12 (cont.)

- 27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.
- 28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the {1} plain round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of the Netophathites; {1} Or Circuit }
- 29 also from Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.
- 30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.
- 31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies that gave thanks and went in procession; *whereof one went* on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:
- 32 and after them went Hoshaiiah, and half of the princes of Judah,
- 33 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
- 34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,
- 35 and certain of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph;
- 36 and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe was before them.
- 37 And by the fountain gate, and straight before them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward.
- 38 And the other company of them that gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, upon the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall,
- 39 and above the gate of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of Hananel, and the tower of {1} Hammeah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the gate of the guard. {1} Or The hundred }
- 40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the {1} rulers with me; {1} Or deputies }
- 41 and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;
- 42 and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.
- 43 And they offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.
- 44 ¶ And on that day were men appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave-offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to the fields of the cities, the portions {1} appointed by the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that {2} waited. {1} Heb of the law 2) Heb stood }
- 45 And they kept the charge of their God, and the charge of the purification, and *so did* the singers and the porters, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.
- 46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old {1} there was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. {1} Another reading is there were chiefs }
- 47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, as every day required: and they set apart *that which was* for the Levites; and the Levites set apart *that which was* for the sons of Aaron.

Nehemiah 13

- 1 ¶ On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God for ever,
- 2 because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.
- 3 And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.
- 4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who was appointed over the {1} chambers of the house of our God, being allied unto Tobiah, {1} Heb chamber }

5 had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meal-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the heave-offerings for the priests.

D- The wall is dedicated.

(12:27.-13:5.)

1- Two companies led by Ezra and Nehemiah walk around wall.

2- Great sacrifices are offered amidst great rejoicing.

3- The people are separated and the temple cleansed.

vs. 13:1-5

Nehemiah 13 (cont.)

- 6 But in all this *time* I was not at Jerusalem; for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went unto the king: and after certain days asked I leave of the king,
- 7 and I came to Jerusalem, and understood the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.
- 8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.
- 9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meal-offerings and the frankincense.
- 10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them; so that the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.
- 11 Then contended I with the *{1}* rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. *{1} Or deputies}*
- 12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the grain and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries.
- 13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute unto their brethren.
- 14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the observances thereof.
- 15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah some men treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in *{1}* sheaves, and lading asses *therewith*; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals. *{1} Or heaps of grain}*
- 16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, who brought in fish, and all manner of wares, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.
- 17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?
- 18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.
- 19 And it came to pass that, when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I over the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.
- 20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of wares lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.
- 21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye *{1}* about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath. *{1} Heb before}*
- 22 And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember unto me, O my God, this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy lovingkindness.
- 23 ¶ In those days also saw I the Jews that *{1}* had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab: *{1} Heb had made to dwell with them}*
- 24 and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.
- 25 And I contended with them, and *{1}* cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves. *{1} Or reviled}*
- 26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did foreign women cause to sin.
- 27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our God in marrying foreign women?
- 28 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.
- 29 Remember them, O my God, *{1}* because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. *{1} Heb for the defilings of etc}*

- 30 Thus cleansed I them from *{1}* all foreigners, and appointed charges for the priests and for the Levites,
every one in his work; *{1}* Or everything foreign
- 31 and for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for
good.
-

III. THE LATER REFORM UNDER NEHEMIAH. (13:6-31.)

(Evidently returned after a brief stay in Babylon)

- A- Temple reforms. - vs. 6-14
- 1- Tobiah is ousted from the temple quarters.
 - 2- Resumption of tithing allows Levites to resume proper duties.
- B- Sabbath reforms. vs. 15-22
- 1- Sabbath work and trading are halted. vs. 15-18
 - 2- The city gates are barred on the Sabbath. vs. 19-22
- C- Social reforms. vs. 23-31
- 1- Heathen marriages results in their not speaking Hebrew. vs. 24
 - 2- Nehemiah contends with some practical theology. vs. 25
 - 3- Solomon is cited as exhibit of the result of heathen marriages. vs. 26
 - 4- Grandson of the high priest is chased out by Nehemiah. vs. 28

QUESTIONS ON NEHEMIAH

- 1- What particular work was Nehemiah called to do in Jerusalem?
- 2- Identify and characterize Nehemiah
- 3- Upon what promise of God does Nehemiah presume in proposing to return and rebuild the wall?
- 4- During whose reign of Persia and at what date did Nehemiah receive the decree to return?
- 5- What prophecy finds partial fulfillment in Nehemiah's work?
- 6- Name the three leading projects of the book of Nehemiah.
- 7- Name several difficulties Nehemiah encountered and show how he overcame them.
8. Of what did Ezra's work in the book of Nehemiah consist?
- 9- What was so unusual about the keeping of the Feast of Tabernacles as observed by Ezra?
- 10- What were the reforms executed by Nehemiah in his second return to Jerusalem?
- 11- Contrast the work of Ezra in the book of Ezra with his work described in the book of Nehemiah.

Please answer and send to swede@thecfbc.com

THE BOOK OF ESTHER
INTRODUCTION
PRINCIPLES
TEXT
OUTLINE
QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of
Dr. Stanley Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible
And Interpretation
At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

Introduction

I. Authorship.

- A- Title: It is named after the principal figure rather than the author.
Esther was her Persian name (meaning "star"). Hadassah was her Hebrew name (meaning "myrtle").
- B- The book is anonymous. The Talmud ascribed it to the Great Synagogue. Ezra, Nehemiah and Mordecai are possibilities as the author. Mordecai was a man of letters (9:20, 23) and he doubtless kept the records involved herein.

II. Historical Setting.

- A- Date of the events--484 - 473 B.C. From third year of Xerxes I for about 12 years.
- B- Chronological setting in the Old Testament. The events best fit between Ezra 6 and 7.
- C- Who was the Ahasuerus whom Esther married?
 - 1- He was king of Persia, 486-464, ruler over 127 provinces from India to Ethiopia,
 - 2- Ahasuerus is the Hebrew form of the Greek name Xerxes. The Persian form is Khahayarsha.
 - 3- He was the Persian king of history who made an expedition against Greece, building a bridge across the Hellespont, only to have it destroyed by a tempest. This crucial battle by land and sea turned the Persians back from conquering Greece and paved the way for the Greeks later to conquer the world (battle occurred 480),
 - 4- He was a man of great tempers and extremes.

III. Canonicity and Historicity.

- A- Luther disparagingly said he wished the book did not exist (doubtless due to the anti-Semitism of his day and to the lack of any mention of the name of God in the book).
- B- The Jews held it not only canonical but gave it a place second only to the books of Moses. It was among the five Megilloth and was (and is) read at the Feast of Purim.

IV. Purpose and Theme of Esther.

The historic purpose was twofold: U3 to encourage and comfort Jewish people scattered throughout the Persian Empire as to the guardianship of Jehovah of His people in dispersion; secondly, to explain and trace the origin of the feast of Purim. The book, however, serves the further purpose of giving a glimpse of the condition of non-returning Jews in the Persian Empire, showing, incidentally, their spread over the whole of the Empire.

The theme (dominant and overwhelming, though unstated) is **the divine providence of Israel out of the land.** "Behold, He that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep."

A General Outline of Esther

-
- | | |
|---|----------|
| I. The Jews Danger of Extinction. | (1.-5.) |
| II. The Jews' Deliverance through Esther. | (6.-10.) |
-



Figure 01. Map of Dardanelles showing (approx.) where King Ahasuerus built his causeway

Esther 1

- 1 ¶ Now it came to pass in the days of {1} Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus who reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over a hundred and seven and twenty provinces), {1} Or Xerxes; Heb Ahashverosh}
- 2 that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the {1} palace, {1} Or castle}
- 3 in the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him;
- 4 when he showed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honor of his excellent majesty many days, even a hundred and fourscore days.
- 5 And when these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace.
- 6 There were hangings of {1} white cloth, of {2} green, and of blue, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the couches were of gold and silver, upon a pavement {3} of red, and white, and yellow, and black marble. {1} Or fine cloth, white and blue 2) Or cotton 3) Or of porphyry, and white marble and alabaster, and stone of blue color}
- 7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another), and royal wine in abundance, according to the {1} bounty of the king. {1} Heb hand }
- 8 And the drinking was according to the law; none could compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.
- 9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.
- 10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven {1} chamberlains that ministered in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, {1} Or eunuchs (and so in verse 12, etc)}
- 11 to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to show the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was fair to look on.
- 12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.
- 13 Then the king said to the wise men, who knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment;
- 14 and the next unto him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, and sat first in the kingdom),
- 15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not done the bidding of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?
- 16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.
- 17 For this deed of the queen will come abroad unto all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.
- 18 And this day will the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the deed of the queen {1} say the like unto all the king's princes. So will there arise {2} much contempt and wrath. {1} Or tell it 2) Or enough}
- 19 If it please the king, let there go forth a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, {1} that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate {2} unto another that is better than she. {1} Heb that it pass not away 2) Heb unto her companion}
- 20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his kingdom (for it is great), all the wives will give to their husbands honor, both to great and small.
- 21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:
- 22 for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to the language of his people.

I. THE JEWS' DANGER OF EXTINCTION. (1. - 5.)

(Israel persecuted outside the land)
--or Divine providence outside the land.

A- Queen Vashti is deposed. (1.)

1- the impudence(?) of Vashti. vs. 1-12

a- Note the greatness of Ahasuerus' reign.

b- The date-483 B.C.

3rd year of his reign, before his expedition to Greece. See Fig. 01.

c- Vashti refuses to parade before the princes and nobles.
After a 7 day drinking spree.

2- The decree of the king. vs. 13-22

a- The wise see a threat to husband rule. vs. 17-18

b- The queen is to be replaced.

c- The decree seeks to preserve husband rule.

Esther 2

- 1 ¶ After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.
- 2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:
- 3 and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of {1} Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them; {1} *Heb Hegee*}
- 4 and let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.
- 5 There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite,
- 6 who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives that had been carried away with {1} Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. {1} *In 2 Ki 24:6 Jehoiachin*}
- 7 And he {1} brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter. {1} *Heb nourished*}
- 8 So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was taken into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.
- 9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens who were meet to be given her out of the king's house: and he removed her and her maidens to the best place of the house of the women.
- 10 Esther had not made known her people nor her kindred; for Mordecai had charged her that she should not make it known.
- 11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what would become of her.
- 12 Now when the turn of every maiden was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that it had been done to her according to the law for the women twelve months (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odors and with the things for the purifying of the women),
- 13 then in this wise came the maiden unto the king: whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.
- 14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, who kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and she were called by name.
- 15 Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favor in the sight of all them that looked upon her.
- 16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.
- 17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained favor and kindness in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.
- 18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a {1} release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the {2} bounty of the king. {1} *Heb rest 2*) *Heb hand*}
- 19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate.
- 20 Esther had not yet made known her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.
- 21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan

- and Teresh, of those that kept the threshold, were wroth, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus.
- 22 And the thing became known to Mordecai, who showed it unto Esther the queen; and Esther told the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.
- 23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.
-

B- Esther is made queen. (2.)

- 1- Esther is chosen as beauty queen of the empire. vs. 1-20
- a- Her identity - -The niece (or cousin) of Mordecai the Benjamite.
 - b- The date--479 B.C., seventh year of Ahasuerus.
(After he returned from his defeat at the Hellespont)
He actually built a causeway across the dardanelles, with 5,000,000 soldiers.
See Figure 01.
 - c- Note her preparation.
12 months.
- 2- Mordecai saves the king without reward. vs. 21-23.

Esther 3

- 1 ¶ After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.
- 2 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence.
- 3 Then the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?
- 4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's *{1}* matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew. *{1}*
Or words}
- 5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.
- 6 But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.
- 7 ¶ In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, which is the month Adar.
- 8 And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and *{1}* dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from *those of* every people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not *{2}* for the king's profit to suffer them. *{1}*
Or separated 2) Or meet for the king}
- 9 If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have the charge of the *king's* business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.
- 10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.
- 11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.
- 12 Then were the king's *{1}* scribes called in the first month, on the thirteenth day thereof; and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and it was sealed with the king's ring. *{1}* *Or secretaries}*
- 13 And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.
- 14 A copy of the writing, *{1}* that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day. *{1}* *Or to be given out for a decree}*
- 15 The posts went forth in haste by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

Esther 4

- 1 ¶ Now when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;
- 2 and he came even before the king's gate: for none might enter within the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.
- 3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and *{1}* many lay in sackcloth and ashes. *{1}* *Heb sackcloth and ashes were spread under many}*
- 4 And Esther's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take his sackcloth from off him; but he received it not.
- 5 ¶ Then called Esther for Hathach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and charged him to go to Mordecai, to know what this was, and why it was.
- 6 So Hathach went forth to Mordecai unto the broad place of the city, which was before the king's gate.

- 7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.
- 8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to show it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people.
- 9 And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.
- 10 Then Esther spake unto Hathach, and gave him a message unto Mordecai *saying*:
- 11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except those to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.
- 12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.
- 13 Then Mordecai bade them return answer unto Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.
- 14 **For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then will relief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house will perish: and who knoweth whether thou art not come to the kingdom for such a time as this?**
- 15 Then Esther bade them return answer unto Mordecai,
- 16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: **and if I perish, I perish.**
- 17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

C— Haman seeks to destroy the Jews. (3.-5.)

- 1- Haman's plot against Mordecai. (3.)
- a- Mordecai refuses to bow to Haman. vs. 1-6
- b- Haman invokes a decree to destroy the Jews. vs. 7-15
- 2- Mordecai instructs Esther of her responsibility. (4.)
- a- Esther' predicament i s noted. vs. 1-11
- b- Mordecai pleads God's sovereign purpose. vs. 13-14
- c- Esther pledges personal daring and requests fasting. vs. 15-17
"If I Perish, I perish."

Esther 5

- 1 ¶ Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance of the house.
- 2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favor in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.
- 3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom.
- 4 And Esther said, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.
- 5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that it may be done as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.
- 6 And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.
- 7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is:
- 8 if I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said.
- 9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor *{1}* moved for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai. *{1}* Or *trembled before him*
- 10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his friends and Zeresh his wife.
- 11 And Haman recounted unto them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.
- 12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow also am I invited by her together with the king.
- 13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.
- 14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a *{1}* gallows be made fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made. *{1}* *Heb tree*

- 3- Esther approaches the king. (on the third day) (5.)
 - a- She requests the presence of the king and Haman at 2 banquets.
 - b- Haman builds a gallows for Mordecai. vs. 9-14

Esther 6

- 1 ¶ On that night *{1}* could not the king sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king. *{1}* *Heb the king's sleep fled from him*
- 2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those that kept the threshold, who had sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus.
- 3 And the king said, What honor and dignity hath been bestowed on Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.
- 4 ¶ And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.
- 5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.
- 6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honor more than to myself?
- 7 And Haman said unto the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honor,
- 8 let royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, *{1}* and on the head of which a crown royal is set: *{1}* *Or and the crown royal which is set upon his head*
- 9 and let the apparel and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man therewith whom the king delighteth to honor, and cause him to ride on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor.
- 10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.
- 11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor.
- 12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house, mourning and having his head covered.
- 13 And Haman recounted unto Zeresh his wife and all his friends everything that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai, before whom thou hast begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jews, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.
- 14 While they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

Esther 7

- 1 ¶ So the king and Haman came *{1}* to banquet with Esther the queen. *{1}* *Heb to drink*
- 2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.
- 3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favor in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:
- 4 for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my peace, *{1}* although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage. *{1}* *Or for our affliction is not to be compared with the king's damage*
- 5 Then spake the king Ahasuerus and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?
- 6 And Esther said, An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.
- 7 ¶ And the king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine *and went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.
- 8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the couch whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

- 9 Then said Harbonah, one of the chamberlains that were before the king, Behold also, the *{1}* gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman hath made for Mordecai, who spake good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. And the king said, Hang him thereon. *{1}* *Heb tree}*
- 10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.
-

II. THE JEWS' DELIVERANCE THROUGH ESTHER. (6.- 10.)

(Israel preserved outside the land)

A- Mordecai is honored. (6.)

- 1- The king is providentially reminded of Mordecai's unrewarded service. vs. 1-3.
- 2- Haman unwittingly suggests honor for Mordecai. vs. 4-9.
- 3- Haman is forced to honor Mordecai. vs. 10-11.
Note the observation concerning the Jews. vs. 13.

B- Haman is hanged. (7.)

- 1- Haman's plot is revealed at the banquet. vs. 1-6
Esther identifies with her people.
 - 2- Haman's true character is revealed. vs. 7-8
 - 3- Haman is hanged on his own gallows. vs. 9-10
-

Because of length of text, Ch. 8 & 9 are backed up.

Esther 8

- 1 ¶ On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.
- 2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.
- 3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.
- 4 Then the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre. So Esther arose, and stood before the king.
- 5 And she said, If it please the king, and if I have found favor in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews that are in all the king's provinces:
- 6 for how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?
- 7 Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.
- 8 Write ye also *{1}* to the Jews, as it pleaseth you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring; for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse. *{1}* *Or concerning}*
- 9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time, in the third month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the satraps, and the governors and princes of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.
- 10 And he wrote the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by post on horseback, riding on *{1}* swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the stud: *{1}* *Or swift steeds, mules, and young dromedaries}*
- 11 wherein the king granted the Jews that were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to

- destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *their* little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey,
- 12 upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.
- 13 A copy of the writing, *{1}* that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. *{1}* *Or to be given out for a decree*
- 14 So the posts that rode upon swift steeds that were used in the king's service went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment; and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace.
- 15 ¶ And Mordecai went forth from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad.
- 16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honor.
- 17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had gladness and joy, a feast and a good day. And many from among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them.

Esther 9

- 1 ¶ Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, on the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them, (whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them,)
- 2 the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them was fallen upon all the peoples.
- 3 And all the princes of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors, and they that did the king's business, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai was fallen upon them.
- 4 For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces; for the man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.
- 5 And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would unto them that hated them.
- 6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.
- 7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,
- 8 and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,
- 9 and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizatha,
- 10 the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Jew's enemy, slew they; but on the spoil they laid not their hand.
- 11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.
- 12 And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.
- 13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews that are in Shushan to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.
- 14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and a decree was given out in Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.
- 15 And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men in Shushan; but on the spoil they laid not their hand.
- 16 And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that hated them seventy and five thousand; but on the spoil they laid not their hand.
- 17 *This was done* on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.
- 18 But the Jews that were in Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.
- 19 Therefore do the Jews of the villages, that dwell in the unwall'd towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of gladness* and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.
- 20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far,
- 21 to enjoin them that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,
- 22 as the days wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.
- 23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

- 24 because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;
- 25 but when *the matter* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.
- 26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of Pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come unto them,
- 27 the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so that it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to the writing thereof, and according to the appointed time thereof, every year;
- 28 and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the remembrance of them *{1}* perish from their seed. *{1}* *Heb be ended*
- 29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all *{1}* authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. *{1}* *Heb strength*
- 30 And he sent letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,
- 31 to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed, in the matter of the fastings and their cry.
- 32 And the commandment of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

C- The Jews' vengeance inspires the Feast of Purim. (8.-9.)

- 1- The order of vengeance sent out June 23 for March 13. (8.)
 - a- It is sent to the whole empire (1-10).
 - b- It per fitted Jews to destroy their would-be destroyers.
 - c- Many people become Jewish proselytes (17).
- 2- Vengeance is executed on March 13. vs. 9:1-19
 - a- Two days are allowed in Shushan..
 - b- 75,000 are slain.
- 3- The Feast of Purim is instituted March 14, 15. vs. 9:20-32

A day of rejoicing and gift-sending to the poor.
Today, it's a virtual riot in the Synagogue!
When reading through select portions

Esther 10

- 1 ¶ And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.
- 2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?
- 3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

D- Mordecai is made prime minister. (10.)

- 1- He is elevated to higher place even than Daniel attained.
Medo-Persia larger than Babylon.
- 2- Probably was prime minister 9 years, to 464.

Some Principle Lessons From Esther.

- 1- God promises: To curse them who curse Abrahams seed. {Remember this America!
NEC}
 - 2- God's providential care for His own.
 - 3- The importance of meeting responsibility with courage when the cause is righteous.
God saved the entire nation.
 - 4- Failure to respond to responsibility will result in God's providing from another source,
but we will forfeit the blessing.
-

QUESTIONS ON ESTHER

- 1- Pinpoint chronologically the events of the book of Esther in relation to the book of Ezra.

- 2- Identify the Ahasuerus whom Esther married in secular history.

- 3- What internal, fact is unusual about the book of Esther as a Bible book?

- 4- in what esteem do the Jews hold the book of Esther?.

- 5- What historic purpose did the book of Esther fulfill?

- 6- What dominant theme is implicit in the book of Esther?

- 7- What excuse was given for Vashti's de-thronement as queen? (

- 8- In what way had Mordecai aggravated Haman?

- 9- What excuse did Haman use to destroy all Jews in the empire?

- 10- What is the date set for the Jews' destruction?

- 11- Why did Ahasuerus acquiesce to destroy the Jews?

- 12- Name the feast instituted in the book of Esther and why it was so named?

- 13- In what way was the king's decree to destroy the Jews altered?
- 14- How can you justify the Jews' slaying of 75,000?
- 15- What further providential benefits were attained through Mordecai?
- 16- What does the book of Esther teach about God?

Please answer and send to swede@thecfbc.com

THE BOOK OF JOB
INTRODUCTION
PRINCIPLES
TEXT
OUTLINE
QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of
Dr. Stanley A. Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible
And Interpretation
At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

1.0 Authorship

The book of Job is anonymous.

The possible authors are Moses, Elihu, Job, Solomon, and Ezra.

1.1 Elihu. Job 32 16-17 (internal evidence) indicates Elihu as the writer.

1.2 Moses. The Talmud (external evidence) ascribed it to Moses. The theory is that Moses acquired the 'poem-dialogue' while in Midian (see "Figure 01.") and added the prologue and epilogue, or that he learned of Job in Midian and wrote the entire book. It would then be the answer to the problem of the Israelites suffering in Egypt.

1.3 Job.

1.4 Solomon.

1.5 Ezra.

2.0 Historical Setting

2.1 Date of Content: probably patriarchal.

2.1.1 Job's sacrifices ere along patriarchal patterns, actually were probably given in to Adam. He was given the doctrine of a proper sacrifice and gave it to his sons. Note: Able offered a pleasing sacrifice, while the rebellious Cain's sacrifice was not accepted. Ref. Gen 3:3-05. Job was acting as the priest of his house. Note the human players in this dramatic poem of Cosmological significane. (Can wise believers be confused and/or wrong?)

2.1.2 Job lived to approximately 200+ years. Job had grown children by his first wife Ref. Job 01:2, 04. He lived 140 years after the events of the book. (cf. Abraham lived 175 years)

2.1.3 Lack of reference to Israel or the miracles accompanying the exodus. He knew of Adam, however. Job 31:33

2.1.4 Note the human players in this dramatic poem of Cosmological significance.
(*Can wise believers be confused and/or wrong?*)

2.1.4.1 Job, Heb. bwya 'lyowb; meaning "*hated*". His heritage already discussed.

2.1.4.2 Eliphaz the Temanite. Teman was a grandson of Esau. Gen 36:15.
Teman's father was Eliphaz.
Eliphaz, Heb. zpyla 'Eliyphaz; meaning: "*my God is (fine) gold*"

2.1.4.3 Bildad the Shuhite. Shua was son of Abraham byKetura.
The Shuhites were an Arabic tribe. Gen 25:2.
Bildad, Heb. ddlb Bildad; meaning; "*confusing (by mingling) love*"

2.1.4.4 Zophar the Naamathite. An Arabic tribe S.W. of the Dead Sea.
Zophar, Heb. rpwu Tsowphar; meaning "*sparrow*".

2.1.4.5 Elihu is introduced as the son of Barachel, (: meaning "**God blesses**," in 32:1-05) the Buzite, of Ram's Family. These first two names indicate the piety of their families

Buz was son of Nahor, brother of Abraham. Hence was named a region in Arabian-Desert.

See Jer 25:23. Buzite, Heb. yzwb Buwziy; meaning: "contempt".

Ram—Aram, nephew of Buz. Job was probably of an older generation than Elihu.

However,

the identity of names does not necessarily prove the identity of persons. The particularity with which Elihu's descent is given, as contrasted with the others, led Lightfoot to infer Elihu was

the author of the book. (But the reason for particularity was, probably, that Elihu was *less known*)

than the three called "friends" of Job; and that it was right for the poet to mark especially him who was mainly to solve the problem of the book..)

2.2 Location and Circumstance of the Content.

The setting is a pastoral, patriarchal scene on the steeps southeastward from Palestine where a rich pious Gentile is the object of divine discipline. Ref. Heb 12:5-29.

3.0 Composition and Literary Character.

3.1 The work is a poetic drama with a prose prologue (Chapters 1 and 2) and epilogue (42:7-17). It is the first of the poetic books. **It also may be the first Bible book written.**

3.2 This book is also classified (not Black, TS, S, or C.) with the wisdom writings (as is Proverbs and Ecclesiastes), dealing with religious philosophy. **Proverbs** deals with the problem of conduct. **Ecclesiastes** deals with the problem of purpose in life. **Job** deals with the problem of the suffering of the righteous.

3.3 Job's Literary Value Noted.

3.3.1 Scottish essayist and historian Thomas Carlyle (1795-1881 writes: "greatest thing ever written with pen"

3.3.2 Martin Luther "more magnificent and sublime than any other book of Scripture."

3.3.3 Moorehead "Noblest poem in existence" Possibly Rev. Robert Moorehead died Mar 1877 aged 77 years, for 48 years Minister of Loughaghery, Ire.

3.3.4 Stanley Ellisen "This book touches a vast area of human thought: **philosophic, scientific, prophetic, rhetoric, historic, literary, providential, spiritual concepts - including the spirit world.**" (Ref. Job 01:6-12)

3.3.5 Theodore H. Robinson "supreme literary masterpiece of the Hebrew genius."

3.4 The Books of Biblical Hebrew Poetry and Their Emphases.

3.4.1 Job: A religious drama, that tells a story - that moves from one part to the next.

3.4.2 Psalms: Religious Lyrics - poetry set to music.

3.4.3 Proverbs: Religious Didactics - teaching of a practical nature

3.4.4 Ecclesiastes: Religious Didactics - teaching of a philosophic nature.

3.4.5 Song Of Solomon: Religious Idylls^a - a series of poetic snapshots.

3.4.6 Lamentations (of Jeremiah): Religious Elegy^b a funeral dirge about the death of the nation Israel.

^a 1) A short poem (or prose) piece depicting a rural or pastoral scene, usually in idealized terms, and/or. 2) A narrative poem treating an epic or romantic theme.

^b 1) A poem composed in elegiac couplets, and/or. 2) A poem or song composed especially as a lament for a deceased person.

- 4.0 The Nature Of Hebrew Poetry
The genius of Hebrew poetry lies not in verbal rhythm but in conceptual or thought rhythm. The mechanics usually involves couplets or triplets of clauses which expresses parallel thoughts. This is known as parallelism. Many moods and functions are served by the literary device of parallelism. The poetic rhythm is introduced by the demand of the first line for a type of satisfaction in the second or the third lines. It is concerned with the thought rather than the mechanics or sound.
The basic structures are:
- 4.1 **Synonymous** (connecting word is “and”).
The second line repeats or restates the first line with equivalent expressions (*Saying similar things in different ways*). See Psm 01:2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.
- 4.2 **Antithetic** (connecting word - :but” or “than”). The second line contrasts the first line for emphasis. See Psm 01:6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.
- 4.3 **Synthetic** (no particular connecting word). The second line completes or develops the first line. See Psm 25:1 *A Psalm of David*. The LORD *is* my shepherd; I shall not want.
- 5.0 The Purpose and the Theme of the Book of Job.
The dominant theme of the book of Job is the problem of: **“Why do the righteous suffer?”**
It enunciates a specific reason. Various purposes may be seen in this book:
- 5.1 A Believer’s Philosophy of Suffering.
Five wise men are being taught. No fools here. Five believing gentiles!
- 5.2 It gives a unique glimpse into the relation of Satan (and his minions - some of the Sons of God) to God and his (their) enmity towards men, along with **their identification as the “Sons of God in Gen 6.”^a**
- 5.3 It teaches the need for repentance of even the most righteous of men.
- 5.4 Preeminently, the book teaches the New Testament truth (see Heb 12:5-08) that afflictions are frequently the chastening of a loving Father rather than the expressions of an angry and retributive God.
- 5.5 It teaches the truth that godly men are God’s to command apart from mercenary rewards and without God having to obtain man’s permission.
True Faith Is Implicit (*not just explicit*) Faith.

^a **AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH - A MODERN COSMIC DRAMA IN 3 ACTS - A Look At The Present And Coming World Dilemma In The Light Of Genesis 6:1-8 and other related passages. - A Christian Apologetic, Create Space Publishers, ISBN-13: 978-1500212377, ISBN-10: 978-1500212377, N. Carlson. 478 Pgs.**

6.0 A Top-Level Outline Of The Book Of Job.

7.0	The Prologue	(1.-2.)
8.0	The Dialogue	(3-42:6.)
9.0	The Epilogue	(42:7.-17.)



Figure 01. Map of Bible Lands from the Table of Nations (Gen 10).

Job - Chapter 1

- 1:1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was {1} Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and turned away from evil. {1} *Heb lyob*
- 1:2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.
- 1:3 His {1} substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the children of the east. {1} *Or cattle*
- 1:4 And his sons went and held a feast in the house of each one upon his day; and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.
- 1:5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and {1} renounced God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually. {1} *Or blasphemed; See Job 1:11; 2:5, 9*
- 1:6 Now it came to pass on the day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, that {1} Satan also came among them. {1} *That is the Adversary*
- 1:7 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered Jehovah, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
- 1:8 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? {1} for there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and turneth away from evil. {1} *Or that*
- 1:9 Then Satan answered Jehovah, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?
- 1:10 Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath, on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his {1} substance is increased in the land. {1} *Or cattle*
- 1:11 But put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will renounce thee to thy face.
- 1:12 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy {1} power; only upon himself put not forth thy hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah. {1} *Heb hand*
- 1:13 And it fell on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house,
- 1:14 that there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them;
- 1:15 and {1} the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away: yea, they have slain the {2} servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. {1} *Heb Sheba 2) Heb young men*
- 1:16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep and the {1} servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. {1} *Heb young men*
- 1:17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made three bands, and {1} fell upon the camels, and have taken them away, yea, and slain the {2} servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. {1} *Or made a raid 2) Heb young men*
- 1:18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house;
- 1:19 and, behold, there came a great wind {1} from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. {1} *Or over*
- 1:20 Then Job arose, and rent his robe, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped;
- 1:21 and he said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: Jehovah gave, and Jehovah hath taken away; blessed be the name of Jehovah.
- 1:22 In all this Job sinned not, nor {1} charged God foolishly. {1} *Or attributed folly to God*

- 7.0 The Prologue. A Prose Section. (1.-2.)
- 7.1 Job is introduced. vs. 1-5
- 7.1.1 Job lived in the land of Uz (Edom)
Lam 4:21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.
- 7.1.2 Job was extremely prosperous. Greatest of all men of the East. Blessed by the Lord. He had a wife, seven sons and three beautiful daughters.
- 7.1.3 Job was unusually pious. He offered offerings in case his son's sinned. These offerings that were accepted by the Lord were known by the righteous of his day, and were passed on as far back as Able. Gen 4:3-07.
- 7.2 A meeting in the "sky". vs. 5-22
Satan (and his minions - a portion of the Sons of God^a along with probably the 'Good' Angels. Note that the angels that kept not their first estate were already in Tartarus 2Pe 2:4 Grk. ταρταρωσας {V-AAP-NSM}, and continue there until the judgment of evil angels/demons. See Appendix A, for the Seven Judgments of God. Ref. Gen 6:1-5 for these evil angels and their exploits. Note that the 'giants' of verse 4 are the Nephelim, Heb. נְפִלִים : the offspring of the angels who kept not their first estate.
- 7.2.1 Satan's first assault on Job - He gets permission from God! vs. 6-12
- 7.2.1.1 Note God's boast of Job. vs. 8
- 7.2.1.2 Satan's claim concerning Job. vs. 9-11
He serves for mercenary reasons; not for love. (It does pay to be honest as basically is Job) Remove the material blessings and he will curse You.
- 7.2.1.3 Satan's attack on Job. vs. 13-19
- 7.2.1.3.1 Shebaites destroy his servants and carry off his cattle and she-asses. vs. 15
Shebaites come from a nation in southern Arabia
- 7.2.1.3.2 Fire from heaven destroyed the sheep and servants vs. 16
- 7.2.1.3.3 Chaldeans ranged themselves in three bands, and rushed upon the camels, and carried them away, and slew the servants with the edge of the sword. vs. 17
- 7.2.1.3.4 A storm destroys Job's children vs. 19
- 7.2.1.4 Job's response vs. 20-22
- 7.2.1.4.1 He blesses the Lord vs. 20
- 7.2.1.4.2 His response disproved Satan's claim. See vs. 9-11, above. vs. 21-22

^a In the Bible the Sons of God is a term used to describe all or normally only a portion of created beings. This includes the first Adam (not Eve), Angels, all those O.T. and N.T. who have been given a new nature (born again ones)

Job - Chapter 2

- 2:1 Again it came to pass on the day **when the sons of God^a came to present themselves before Jehovah, that Satan came also among them to present himself before Jehovah.**
- 2:2 And Jehovah said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
- 2:3 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? {1} for there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and turneth away from evil: and he still holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, {2} to destroy him without cause. {1} *Or that* 2) *Heb to swallow him up*}
- 2:4 And Satan answered Jehovah, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.
- 2:5 But put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will renounce thee to thy face.
- 2:6 And Jehovah said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thy hand; only spare his life.
- 2:7 So Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.
- 2:8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself therewith; and he sat among the ashes.
- 2:9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still hold fast thine integrity? renounce God, and die.
- 2:10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the {1} foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips. {1} *Or impious*}
- 2:11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, and they made an appointment together to come to bemoan him and to comfort him.
- 2:12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his robe, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.
- 2:13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his {1} grief was very great. {1} *Or pain*}

^a The Sons of God, here, are clearly angels of the fallen kind! {NEC}

By Dr. Stanley A. Ellisen	THE BOOK OF JOB	Bible Outline Series
7.3	Satan's second attack on Job.	2:1-10
7.3.1	Satan's permission from God	2:1-06
7.3.1.1	God's further boast of Job. Job is true even though he lost everything. Note: The Sons of God with Satan, come again to meet with Jehovah.	2:1-03
7.3.1.2	Satan's further claim. Physical suffering will take away his piety. 'The reason Job is so great is because you've conditioned him to respond.'	2:4-06
7.3.2	Satan's attack.	2:7-08
7.3.2.1	Job is afflicted physically. Strikes Job with head-to-foot painful boils.	2:7
7.3.2.2	Job retires to the infirmary of an ash heap.	2:8
7.3.3	Job's response	2:9-10
7.3.3.1	The effect on his wife. Do you still retain your integrity? Curse God and die!	2:9
7.3.3.2	Job's piety and discipline prevail Job takes it as from the Lord. 1Th 5:18 In every thing find a reason for giving thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.	2:10
7.3.3.3	The argument thus far: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. For God. Proved the power of His love and His Regeneration. He is able to transform an individual to love God in spite of what happens to that individual through love. God staked His whole character on Job. b. For Satan. A defeat and refutation of his claims. c. For Job: Shown in his piety to be genuine and not superficial. 	
7.4	Job's three friends gather and morn	2:11-13
7.4.1	Eliphaz the Temanite. Teman was a grandson of Esau. Gen 36:15. Teman's father was Eliphaz. Eliphaz, Heb. zpyla 'Eliyphaz; meaning: "my God is (fine) gold"	
7.4.2	Bildad the Shuhite. Shua was son of Abraham byKetura. The Shuhites were an Arabic tribe. Gen 25:2. Bildad, Heb. ddlb Bildad; meaning; "confusing (by mingling) love"	
7.4.3	Zophar the Naamathite. An Arabic tribe S.W. of the Dead Sea. Zophar, Heb. rpwu Tsowphar; meaning "sparrow".	
7.4.4	Note the seven day period of morning.	

Job - Chapter 3

- 3:1 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.
- 3:2 And Job answered and said:
- 3:3 Let the day perish wherein I was born, And the night which said, There is a man—child conceived.
- 3:4 Let that day be darkness; Let not God from above seek for it, Neither let the light shine upon it.
- 3:5 Let darkness and {1} the shadow of death claim it for their own; Let a cloud dwell upon it; Let all that maketh black the day terrify it. {1} *Or deep darkness (and so elsewhere)}*
- 3:6 As for that night, let thick darkness seize upon it: Let it not rejoice among the days of the year; Let it not come into the number of the months.
- 3:7 Lo, let that night be {1} barren; Let no joyful voice come therein. {1} *Or solitary}*
- 3:8 Let them curse it that curse the day, Who are {1} ready to rouse up leviathan. {1} *Or skilful}*
- 3:9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark: Let it look for light, but have none; Neither let it behold the eyelids of the morning:
- 3:10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, Nor hid trouble from mine eyes.
- 3:11 Why died I not from the womb? Why did I not give up the ghost when my mother bare me?
- 3:12 Why did the knees receive me? Or why the breast, that I should suck?
- 3:13 For now should I have lain down and been quiet; I should have slept; then had I been at rest,
- 3:14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, Who {1} built up waste places for themselves; {1} *Or built solitary piles}*
- 3:15 Or with princes that had gold, Who filled their houses with silver:
- 3:16 Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been, As infants that never saw light.
- 3:17 There the wicked cease from {1} troubling; And there the weary are at rest. {1} *Or raging}*
- 3:18 There the prisoners are at ease together; They hear not the voice of the taskmaster.
- 3:19 The small and the great are there: And the servant is free from his master.
- 3:20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, And life unto the bitter in soul;
- 3:21 Who {1} long for death, but it cometh not, And dig for it more than for hid treasures; {1} *Heb wait}*
- 3:22 Who rejoice {1} exceedingly, And are glad, when they can find the grave? {1} *Or unto exultation}*
- 3:23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, And whom God hath hedged in?
- 3:24 For my sighing cometh {1} before I eat, And my {2} groanings are poured out like water. {1} *Or like my food 2) Heb roarings}*
- 3:25 For {1} the thing which I fear cometh upon me, And that which I am afraid of cometh unto me. {1} *Or the thing which I feared is come etc}*
- 3:26 I {1} am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither have I rest; But trouble cometh. {1} *Or was not at ease...yet trouble came}*

8.0	The Dialogue. (The poetry section.)	(3.-42:6.)
8.1	Job's Lamentation. His patience begins to run out.	vs. 3:1-26
8.1.1	His three complaints. He curses his day.	vs. 1-24
8.1.1.1	Why was I born?	vs. 1-10
8.1.1.2	Why did I not die in my infancy?	vs. 11-19
8.1.1.3	Why is my life prolonged? Why doesn't God destroy me now?	vs. 20-24
8.1.2	Job's confession. An improper fear of poverty and affliction	vs. 25-26

Job - Chapter 4

- 4:1 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
 4:2 If one assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? But who can withhold himself from speaking?
 4:3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, And thou hast strengthened the weak hands.
 4:4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, And thou hast made firm the {1} feeble knees. {1} *Heb bowing}*
 4:5 But now it is come unto thee, and thou {1} faintest; It toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. {1} *Or art grieved}*
 4:6 Is not thy fear of God thy confidence, And the integrity of thy ways thy hope?
 4:7 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent? Or where were the upright cut off?
 4:8 According as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, And sow {1} trouble, reap the same. {1} *Or mischief}*
 4:9 By the breath of God they perish, And by the blast of his anger are they consumed.
 4:10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, And the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
 4:11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, And the whelps of the lioness are scattered abroad.
 4:12 Now a thing was {1} secretly brought to me, And mine ear received a whisper thereof. {1} *Heb brought by stealth}*
 4:13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, When deep sleep falleth on men,
 4:14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, Which made all my bones to shake.
 4:15 Then {1} a spirit passed before my face; The hair of my flesh stood up. {1} *Or a breath passed over}*
 4:16 It stood still, but I could not discern the appearance thereof; A form was before mine eyes: {1} *There was silence, and I heard a voice, saying, {1} Or I heard a still voice}*
 4:17 Shall mortal man {1} be more just than God? Shall a man {2} be more pure than his Maker? {1} *Or be just before God 2) Or be pure before his Maker}*
 4:18 Behold, he putteth no trust in his servants; And his angels he chargeth with folly:
 4:19 How much more them that dwell in houses of clay, Whose foundation is in the dust, Who are crushed {1} before the moth! {1} *Or like}*
 4:20 {1} Betwixt morning and evening they are {2} destroyed: They perish for ever without any regarding it. {1} *Or From morning to evening 2) Heb broken in pieces}*
 4:21 {1} Is not their tent-cord plucked up within them? They die, and that without wisdom. {1} *Or Is not their excellency which is in them removed?}*

Job - Chapter 5

- 5:1 Call now; is there any that will answer thee? And to which of the holy ones wilt thou turn?
 5:2 For vexation killeth the foolish man, And {1} jealousy slayeth the silly one. {1} *Or indignation}*
 5:3 I have seen the foolish taking root: But suddenly I cursed his habitation.
 5:4 His children are far from safety, And they are crushed in the gate, Neither is there any to deliver them:
 5:5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, And taketh it even out of the thorns; And {1} the snare gapeth for their substance. {1} *According to Vulg the thirsty swallow up}*
 5:6 For {1} affliction cometh not forth from the dust, Neither doth trouble spring out of the ground; {1} *Or iniquity; See Job 4:8}*
 5:7 But man is born unto trouble, As {1} the sparks fly upward. {1} *Heb the sons of flame (or of lightning)}*
 5:8 But as for me, I would seek unto God, And unto God would I commit my cause;
 5:9 Who doeth great things and unsearchable, Marvellous things without number:
 5:10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, And sendeth waters upon the fields;
 5:11 So that he setteth up on high those that are low, And those that mourn are exalted to safety.
 5:12 He frustrateth the devices of the crafty, So that their hands {1} cannot perform their enterprise. {1} *Or can perform nothing of worth}*
 5:13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; And the counsel of the cunning is carried headlong.

5:14 They meet with darkness in the day—time, And grope at noonday as in the night.

5:15 But he saveth from the sword {1} of their mouth, Even the needy from the hand of the mighty. {1}
Heb out of their mouth}

5:16 So the poor hath hope, And iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

5:17 Behold, happy is the man whom God {1} correcteth: Therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty. {1} *Or reproveth}*

5:18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; He woundeth, and his hands make whole.

5:19 He will deliver thee in six troubles; Yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

5:20 In famine he will redeem thee from death; And in war from the power of the sword.

5:21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue; Neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

5:22 At destruction and dearth thou shalt laugh; Neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

5:23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field; And the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

5:24 And thou shalt know that thy tent is in peace; And thou shalt visit thy {1} fold, and {2} shalt miss nothing. {1} *Or habitation* 2) *Or shalt not err}*

5:25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great, And thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

5:26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, Like as a shock of grain cometh in in its season.

5:27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is; Hear it, and know thou it {1} for thy good. {1} *Heb for thyself}*

8.2 Job's confrontation with his three 'friends.' (4.-31.)

8.2.1 The first of three cycles. 1) **E,B,Z.** 2) E,B,Z. 3) (4:1.-14:22.)

8.2.1.1 Eliphaz speaks (the mystic see 4:12) vs. 4-5

A Probe Of The Intellect

8.2.1.1.1 His assertion: God's Goodness. vs. 4, 7-8

8.2.1.1.2 His basic principle. Where there is suffering there must be sin.
Ref. Joh 9:3.

8.2.1.1.3 His counsel. Seek God and Repent.

Job - Chapter 6

- 6:1 Then Job answered and said,
 6:2 Oh that my vexation were but weighed, And all my calamity laid in the balances!
 6:3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas: Therefore have my words been rash.
 6:4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, The poison whereof my spirit drinketh up: The terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.
 6:5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? Or loweth the ox over his fodder?
 6:6 Can that which hath no savor be eaten without salt? Or is there any taste in {1} the white of an egg?
 {1} Or the juice of purslain}
 6:7 {1} My soul refuseth to touch *them*; They are as loathsome food to me. {1} Or, *What things my soul refused to touch, these are as my loathsome food*
 6:8 Oh that I might have my request; And that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for!
 6:9 Even that it would please God to crush me; That he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!
 6:10 And be it still my consolation, {1} Yea, let me {2} exult in pain {3} that spareth not, That I have not {4} denied the words of the Holy One. {1} Or *Though I shrink back* 2) Or *harden myself* 3) Or *though he spare not* 4) Or *concealed*
 6:11 What is my strength, that I should wait? And what is mine end, that I should be patient?
 6:12 Is my strength the strength of stones? Or is my flesh of brass?
 6:13 Is it not that I have no help in me, And that wisdom is driven quite from me?
 6:14 To him that is ready to faint kindness *should be showed* from his friend; {1} Even to him that forsaketh the fear of the Almighty. {1} Or *Else might he forsake*; Or *But he forsaketh*
 6:15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, As the channel of brooks that pass away;
 6:16 Which are black by reason of the ice, *And* wherein the snow hideth itself:
 6:17 What time they {1} wax warm, they vanish; When it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
 {1} Or *shrink*
 6:18 {1} The caravans *that travel* by the way of them turn aside; They go up into the waste, and perish.
 {1} Or *The paths of their way are turned aside*
 6:19 The caravans of Tema looked, The companies of Sheba waited for them.
 6:20 They were put to shame because they had hoped; They came thither, and were confounded.
 6:21 For now ye {1} are nothing; Ye see a terror, and are afraid. {1} *Another reading is are like thereto*
 6:22 Did I say, Give unto me? Or, Offer a present for me of your substance?
 6:23 Or, Deliver me from the adversary's hand? Or, Redeem me from the hand of the oppressors?
 6:24 Teach me, and I will hold my peace; And cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
 6:25 How forcible are words of uprightness! But your reproof, what doth it reprove?
 6:26 Do ye think to reprove words, Seeing that the speeches of one that is desperate are {1} as wind?
 {1} Or *for the wind*
 6:27 Yea, ye would cast *lots* upon the fatherless, And make merchandise of your friend.
 6:28 Now therefore be pleased to look upon me; {1} For surely I shall not lie to your face. {1} Or *And it will be evident unto you if I lie*
 6:29 Return, I pray you, let there be no injustice; Yea, return again, {1} my cause is righteous. {1} *Heb my righteousness is in it*
 6:30 Is there injustice on my tongue? Cannot my taste discern mischievous things?

- 8.2.1.2.1 His consternation. (6.)
To him who is afflicted, pity should be shown. vs. 14
- 8.2.1.2.2 His request for specifics. vs. 24-25, 27

Job - Chapter 7

- 7:1 Is there not a {1} warfare to man upon earth? And are not his days like the days of a hireling? {1} Or *time of service*}
- 7:2 As a servant that earnestly desireth the shadow, And as a hireling that looketh for his wages:
- 7:3 So am I made to possess months of misery, And wearisome nights are appointed to me.
- 7:4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? And I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
- 7:5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; My skin {1} closeth up, and breaketh out afresh. {1} Or *is broken and become loathsome*}
- 7:6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, And are spent without hope.
- 7:7 Oh remember that my life is a breath: Mine eye shall no more see good.
- 7:8 The eye of him that seeth me shall behold me no more; Thine eyes shall be upon me, but I shall not be.
- 7:9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away, So he that goeth down to Sheol shall come up no more.
- 7:10 He shall return no more to his house, Neither shall his place know him any more.
- 7:11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
- 7:12 Am I a sea, or a sea-monster, That thou settest a watch over me?
- 7:13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, My couch shall ease my complaint;
- 7:14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, And terrifies me through visions:
- 7:15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, And death rather than *these* my bones.
- 7:16 {1} I loathe *my life*; I {2} would not live alway: Let me alone; for my days are {3} vanity. {1} Or *I waste away* 2) Or *shall* 3) Or *as a breath*}
- 7:17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him, And that thou shouldest set thy mind upon him,
- 7:18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, And try him every moment?
- 7:19 How long wilt thou not look away from me, Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
- 7:20 If I have sinned, what {1} do I unto thee, O thou {2} watcher of men? Why hast thou set me as a mark for thee, So that I am a burden to myself? {1} Or *can I do* 2) Or *preserver*}
- 7:21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? For now shall I lie down in the dust; And thou wilt seek me diligently, but I shall not be.

8.2.1.2.3 His complaints to God.

- a. You scare me. 7:12
- b. Leave me alone. 7:17-19

I'm a sinner, show me what to do. Job - Chapter 6.

Job - Chapter 8

- 8:1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
8:2 How long wilt thou speak these things? And *how long* shall the words of thy mouth be *like* a mighty wind?
8:3 Doth God pervert justice? Or doth the Almighty pervert righteousness?
8:4 {1} If thy children have sinned against him, And he hath delivered them into the hand of their transgression; {1} *Or If thy children sinned...he delivered etc*
8:5 If thou wouldst seek diligently unto God, And make thy supplication to the Almighty;
8:6 If thou wert pure and upright: Surely now he would awake for thee, And make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
8:7 And though thy beginning was small, Yet thy latter end would greatly increase.
8:8 For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age, And apply thyself to that which their fathers have searched out:
8:9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, Because our days upon earth are a shadow);
8:10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, And utter words out of their heart?
8:11 Can the {1} rush grow up without mire? Can the {2} flag grow without water? {1} *Or papyrus* 2) *Or reed-grass*
8:12 Whilst it is yet in its greenness, *and* not cut down, It withereth before any *other* herb.
8:13 So are the paths of all that forget God; And the hope of the godless man shall perish:
8:14 Whose confidence shall {1} break in sunder, And whose trust is a spider's {2} web. {1} *Or be cut off* 2) *Heb house*
8:15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: He shall hold fast thereby, but it shall not endure.
8:16 He is green before the sun, And his shoots go forth over his garden.
8:17 His roots are wrapped {1} about the *stone*-heap, He beholdeth the place of stones. {1} *Or beside the spring*
8:18 If he be destroyed from his place, Then it shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.
8:19 Behold, this is the joy of his way; And out of the {1} earth shall others spring. {1} *Or dust*
8:20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, Neither will he uphold the evil-doers.
8:21 {1} He will yet fill thy mouth with laughter, And thy lips with shouting. {1} *Or Till he fill*
8:22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; And the tent of the wicked shall be no more.

8.2.1.3 **Bildad speaks** (the scholar see 4:12) Appeals to science.
God's Justice.

(8.)

8.2.1.3.1 His assertion: God doesn't punish the righteous.

vs. 6, 20

8.2.1.3.2 His appeal to tradition and nature. Look to the former age.
All nature teaches it

vs. 8

8.2.1.3.3 His implication: Job and his family have sinned.

vs. 4

Job - Chapter 9

- 9:1 ¶ Then Job answered and said,
- 9:2 Of a truth I know that it is so: {1} But how can man be just {2} with God? {1} Or For 2) Or before}
- 9:3 {1} If he be pleased to contend with him, He cannot answer him one of a thousand. {1} Or If one should desire...He could not etc}
- 9:4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: Who hath hardened himself against him, and prospered?—
- 9:5 Him that removeth the mountains, and they know it not, When he overturneth them in his anger;
- 9:6 That shaketh the earth out of its place, And the pillars thereof tremble;
- 9:7 That commandeth the sun, and it riseth not, And sealet up the stars;
- 9:8 That alone stretcheth out the heavens, And treadeth upon the {1} waves of the sea; {1} Heb high places}
- 9:9 That maketh the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, And the chambers of the south;
- 9:10 That doeth great things past finding out, Yea, marvellous things without number.
- 9:11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: He passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
- 9:12 Behold, he seizeth the prey, who can {1} hinder him? Who will say unto him, What doest thou? {1} Or turn him back}
- 9:13 God will not withdraw his anger; The helpers of {1} Rahab {2} do stoop under him. {1} Or arrogancy; See Isa 30:7. 2) Or did }
- 9:14 ¶ How much less shall I answer him, And choose out my words to reason with him?
- 9:15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer; I would make supplication to my judge.
- 9:16 If I had called, and he had answered me, Yet would I not believe that he hearkened unto my voice.
- 9:17 {1} For he breaketh me with a tempest, And multiplieth my wounds without cause. {1} Heb He who}
- 9:18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, But filleth me with bitterness.
- 19 If we speak of strength, {1} lo, he is mighty! And if of justice, Who, saith he, will summon me? {1} Or Lo, here am I, saith he; And if of judgement, Who etc}
- 9:20 Though I be righteous, mine own mouth shall condemn me: Though I be perfect, {1} it shall prove me perverse. {1} Or he}
- 9:21 {1} I am perfect; I regard not myself; I despise my life. {1} Or Though I be perfect, I will not regard etc}
- 9:22 ¶ It is all one; therefore I say, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
- 9:23 If the scourge slay suddenly, He will mock at the {1} trial of the innocent. {1} Or calamity}
- 9:24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked; He covereth the faces of the judges thereof: If it be not he, who then is it?
- 9:25 ¶ Now my days are swifter than a {1} post: They flee away, they see no good, {1} Or runner}
- 9:26 They are passed away as the {1} swift ships; As the eagle that swoopeth on the prey. {1} Heb ships of reed}
- 9:27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will put off my sad countenance, and {1} be of good cheer; {1} Heb brighten up}
- 9:28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
- 9:29 I shall be condemned; Why then do I labor in vain?
- 9:30 If I wash myself {1} with snow water, And {2} make my hands never so clean; {1} Another reading is with snow 2) Heb cleanse my hands with lye}
- 9:31 Yet wilt thou plunge me in the ditch, And mine own clothes shall abhor me.
- 9:32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, That we should come together in judgment.

9:33 There is no umpire betwixt us, That might lay his hand upon us both.

9:34 Let him take his rod away from me, And let not his terror make me afraid:

9:35 Then would I speak, and not fear him; For I am not so in myself.

Job - Chapter 10

10:1 My soul is weary of my life; I will give free course to my complaint; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

10:2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; Show me wherefore thou contendest with me.

10:3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, That thou shouldest despise the {1} work of thy hands, And shine upon the counsel of the wicked? {1} *Heb labor*}

10:4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? Or seest thou as man seeth?

10:5 Are thy days as the days of man, Or thy years as man's days,

10:6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity, And searchest after my sin,

10:7 Although thou knowest that I am not wicked, And there is none that can deliver out of thy hand?

10:8 Thy hands have framed me and fashioned me Together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

10:9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast fashioned me as clay; And wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10:10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk, And curdled me like cheese?

10:11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, And knit me together with bones and sinews.

10:12 Thou hast granted me life and loving-kindness; And thy {1} visitation hath preserved my spirit. {1} *Or care*}

10:13 Yet these things thou didst hide in thy heart; I know that this is with thee:

10:14 If I sin, then thou markest me, And thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

10:15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; And if I be righteous, yet shall I not lift up my head; {1} Being filled with ignominy, And looking upon mine affliction. {1} *Or I am filled with ignominy, but look thou...for it increaseth: thou etc*}

10:16 And if *my head* exalt itself, thou huntest me as a lion; And again thou showest thyself marvellous upon me.

10:17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, And increasest thine indignation upon me: {1} Changes and warfare are with me. {1} *Or Host after host is against me.*}

10:18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me.

10:19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

10:20 Are not my days few? {1} cease then, And let me alone, that I may {2} take comfort a little, {1} *Another reading is let him cease, and leave me alone* 2) *Heb brighten up*}

10:21 Before I go whence I shall not return, *Even* to the land of darkness and of the shadow of death;

10:22 The land dark as {1} midnight, *The land* of the shadow of death, without any order, And where the light is as {1} midnight. {1} *Heb thick darkness*}

8.2.1.4	Job's reply	(9.-10.)
8.2.1.4.1	To his "friends." "Who is entirely perfect?" How can a man be just? God is too great to argue with. I wish there was a mediator!	vs. 2 vs. 32 vs. 33
8.2.1.4.2	To God.	(10.)
8.2.1.4.3	His confusion/longing. He doesn't understand God's will and rebels against it.	vs. 10:15-24

Job - Chapter 11

- 11:1 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
11:2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? And should a man full of talk be justified?
11:3 Should thy boastings make men hold their peace? And when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
11:4 For thou sayest, My doctrine is pure, And I am clean in thine eyes.
11:5 But oh that God would speak, And open his lips against thee,
11:6 And that he would show thee the secrets of wisdom! For he is manifold in understanding. Know therefore that God {1} exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth. {1} *Or remitteth (Heb causeth to be forgotten) unto thee of thine iniquity}*
11:7 {1} Canst thou by searching find out God? Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? {1} *Or Canst thou find out the deep things of God?*
11:8 {1} It is high as heaven; what canst thou do? Deeper than Sheol; What canst thou know? {1} *Heb The heights of heaven}*
11:9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, And broader than the sea.
11:10 If he pass through, and shut up, And {1} call unto judgment, then who can hinder him? {1} *Heb call an assembly}*
11:11 For he knoweth false men: He seeth iniquity also, {1} even though he consider it not. {1} *Or and him that considereth not}*
11:12 {1} But vain man is void of understanding, Yea, man is born as a wild ass's colt. {1} *Or But an empty man will get understanding, when a wild ass's colt is born a man.*
11:13 If thou set thy heart aright, And stretch out thy hands toward him;
11:14 If iniquity be in thy hand, put it far away, And let not unrighteousness dwell in thy tents.
11:15 Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; Yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear:
11:16 For thou shalt forget thy misery; Thou shalt remember it as waters that are passed away,
11:17 And thy life shall {1} be clearer than the noonday; Though there be darkness, it shall be as the morning. {1} *Or arise above}*
11:18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; Yea, thou shalt search *about thee*, and shalt take thy rest in safety.
11:19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; Yea, many shall make suit unto thee.
11:20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, And {1} they shall have no way to flee; And their hope shall be the giving up of the ghost. {1} *Heb refuge is perished from them}*

8.2.1.5 **Zophar speaks.** (The dogmatist.)
God's Knowledge

(11.)

- | | | |
|-----------|---|-----------|
| 8.2.1.5.1 | His rebuke to Job. He calls Job a liar. Ref. 1Co 1:25 | vs. 6 |
| 8.2.1.5.2 | His counsel. Repent and hold your hand out to God! | vs. 13-19 |
| 8.2.1.5.3 | His warning. To all the wicked (including Job) | vs. 20 |

Job - Chapter 12

- 12:1 Then Job answered and said,
12:2 No doubt but ye are the people, And wisdom shall die with you.
12:3 But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you: Yea, who knoweth not such things as these?
12:4 I am as one that is a laughing-stock to his neighbor, I who called upon God, and he answered: The just, the perfect man is a laughing-stock.
12:5 In the thought of him that is at ease there is contempt for misfortune; It is ready for them whose foot slippeth.
12:6 The tents of robbers prosper, And they that provoke God are secure; {1} Into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*. {1} *Or That bring their god in their hand*
12:7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; And the birds of the heavens, and they shall tell thee:
12:8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; And the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
12:9 Who knoweth not {1} in all these, That the hand of Jehovah hath wrought this, {1} *Or by*
12:10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, And the {1} breath of all mankind? {1} *Or spirit*
12:11 Doth not the ear try words, Even as the palate tasteth its food?
12:12 {1} With aged men is wisdom, And in length of days understanding. {1} *Or With aged men, ye say, is wisdom*
12:13 With {1} God is wisdom and might; He hath counsel and understanding. {1} *Heb him*
12:14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again; He shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.
12:15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up; Again, he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
12:16 With him is strength and wisdom; The deceived and the deceiver are his.
12:17 He leadeth counsellors away stripped, And judges maketh he fools.
12:18 He looseth the bond of kings, And he bindeth their loins with a girdle.
12:19 He leadeth priests away stripped, And overthroweth the mighty.
12:20 He removeth the speech of the trusty, And taketh away the understanding of the elders.
12:21 He poureth contempt upon princes, And looseth the belt of the strong.
12:22 He uncovereth deep things out of darkness, And bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
12:23 He increaseth the nations, and he destroyeth them: He enlargeth the nations, and he leadeth them captive.
12:24 He taketh away understanding from the chiefs of the people of the {1} earth, And causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way. {1} *Or land*
12:25 They grope in the dark without light; And he maketh them to {1} stagger like a drunken man. {1} *Heb wander*

8.2.1.6 Job's long first cycle defense.

(12.-14.)

8.2.1.6.1 Job's reply to his 'friends' unsympathetic spirit. Uses sarcasm.
When you die, all wisdom will die with you. Ref. Ro 10:19

(12.)
vs. 2

8.2.1.6.2 His refutation of their charge.

vs. 3-25

Job - Chapter 13

- 13:1 Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*, Mine ear hath heard and understood it.
- 13:2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I am not inferior unto you.
- 13:3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, And I desire to reason with God.
- 13:4 But ye are forgers of lies; Ye are all physicians of no value.
- 13:5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace! And it would be your wisdom.
- 13:6 Hear now my reasoning, And hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
- 13:7 Will ye speak unrighteously for God, And talk deceitfully for him?
- 13:8 Will ye show partiality to him? Will ye contend for God?
- 13:9 Is it good that he should search you out? Or as one {1} deceiveth a man, will ye {2} deceive him? {1}
Or mocketh 2) Or mock}
- 13:10 He will surely reprove you, If ye do secretly show partiality.
- 13:11 Shall not his majesty make you afraid, And his dread fall upon you?
- 13:12 Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes, Your defenses are defenses of clay.
- 13:13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak; And let come on me what will.
- 13:14 {1} Wherefore should I take my flesh in my teeth, And put my life in my hand? {1} *Or At all adventures I will take etc}*
- 13:15 {1} Behold, he will slay me; I have no hope: Nevertheless I will {2} maintain my ways before him.
{1} Or Though he slay me, yet will I wait for him 2) Heb argue}
- 13:16 This also shall be my salvation, That a godless man shall not come before him.
- 13:17 Hear diligently my speech, And let my declaration be in your ears.
- 13:18 Behold now, I have set my cause in order; I know that I {1} am righteous. {1} *Or shall be justified}*
- 13:19 Who is he that will contend with me? For then {1} would I hold my peace and give up the ghost.
{1} Or if I hold my peace, I shall give up etc}
- 13:20 Only do not two things unto me; Then will I not hide myself from thy face:
- 13:21 Withdraw thy hand far from me; And let not thy terror make me afraid.
- 13:22 Then call thou, and I will answer; Or let me speak, and answer thou me.
- 13:23 How many are mine iniquities and sins? Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
- 13:24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, And holdest me for thine enemy?
- 13:25 Wilt thou harass a driven leaf? And wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
- 13:26 For thou writest bitter things against me, And makest me to inherit the iniquities of my youth:
- 13:27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, And markest all my paths; Thou settest a bound to the soles of my feet:
- 13:28 {1} Though I am like a rotten thing that consumeth, Like a garment that is moth-eaten. {1} *Heb And he is like}*

- | | | |
|-----------|---|-----------------|
| 8.2.1.6.3 | Job's complaint to God.
Why do you hide from me? | (13.)
vs. 24 |
| 8.2.1.6.4 | His reach of faith. " <i>Though He slay me, yet will I wait for Him!</i> " | vs. 15 |

Job - Chapter 14

- 14:1 Man, that is born of a woman, Is of few days, and full of trouble.
- 14:2 He cometh forth like a flower, and {1} is cut down: He fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
{1} Or *withereth*}
- 14:3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such a one, And bringest me into judgment with thee?
- 14:4 {1} Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one. {1} Or *Oh that a clean thing could come out of an unclean! not one can.*}
- 14:5 Seeing his days are determined, The number of his months is with thee, And thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;
- 14:6 Look away from him, that he may {1} rest, Till he shall {2} accomplish, as a hireling, his day. {1} *Heb cease* 2) Or *have pleasure in*}
- 14:7 For there is hope of a tree, If it be cut down, that it will sprout again, And that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
- 14:8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, And the stock thereof die in the ground;
- 14:9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, And put forth boughs like a plant.
- 14:10 But man dieth, and is laid low: Yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?
- 14:11 As the waters {1} fail from the sea, And the river wasteth and drieth up; {1} *Heb are gone*}
- 14:12 So man lieth down and riseth not: Till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, Nor be roused out of their sleep.
- 14:13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in Sheol, That thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, That thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!
- 14:14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? All the days of my warfare {1} would I wait, Till my {2} release should come. {1} Or *will...shall come* 2) Or *change*}
- 14:15 Thou {1} wouldest call, and I would answer thee: Thou wouldest have a desire to the work of thy hands. {1} Or *shalt call, and I will etc*}
- 14:16 But now thou numberest my steps: Dost thou not watch over my sin?
- 14:17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, And thou fastenest up mine iniquity.
- 14:18 But the mountain falling {1} cometh to nought; And the rock is removed out of its place; {1} *Heb fadeth away*}
- 14:19 The waters wear the stones; The overflowings thereof wash away the dust of the earth: So thou destroyest the hope of man.
- 14:20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth; Thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
- 14:21 His sons come to honor, and he knoweth it not; And they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.
- 14:22 {1} But his flesh upon him hath pain, And his soul within him mourneth. {1} Or *Only for himself his flesh hath pain, and for himself his soul mourneth*}

8.2.1.6.5 He will wait until the Lord responds to him.

14:13-14

“If a man die, shall he live again?”

Job 19:25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me. {NKJV}

8.2.1.7 The first cycle summarized as to progress.

vs. 14-22

8.2.1.7.1 Job's 'friends' attribute his suffering to sin.

8.2.1.7.2 Their lack of sympathy alienates Job.

8.2.1.7.3 All their egos are involved including Job's.

Job - Chapter 15

- 15:1 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
15:2 Should a wise man make answer with {1} vain knowledge, And fill himself with the east wind? {1}
Heb knowledge of wind}
15:3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk, Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
15:4 Yea, thou doest away with fear, And {1} hinderest {2} devotion before God. {1} *Heb diminishest* 2)
Or meditation}
15:5 For {1} thine iniquity teacheth thy mouth, And thou chooseth the tongue of the crafty. {1} *Or thy
mouth teacheth thine iniquity}*
15:6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I; Yea, thine own lips testify against thee.
15:7 Art thou the first man that was born? Or wast thou brought forth before the hills?
15:8 {1} Hast thou heard the secret counsel of God? And dost thou limit wisdom to thyself? {1} *Or Dost
thou hearken in the council}*
15:9 What knowest thou, that we know not? What understandest thou, which is not in us?
15:10 With us are both the gray-headed and the very aged men, Much elder than thy father.
15:11 Are the consolations of God too small for thee, {1} Even the word that is gentle toward thee? {1}
Or Or is there any secret thing with thee?}
15:12 Why doth thy heart carry thee away? And why do thine eyes flash,
15:13 That against God thou turnest thy spirit, And lettest words go out of thy mouth?
15:14 What is man, that he should be clean? And he that is born of a woman, that he should be
righteous?
15:15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his holy ones; Yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight:
15:16 How much less {1} one that is abominable and corrupt, A man that drinketh iniquity like water!
{1} Or that which is}
15:17 I will show thee, hear thou me; And that which I have seen I will declare:
15:18 (Which wise men have told From their fathers, and have not hid it;
15:19 Unto whom alone the land was given, And no stranger passed among them):
15:20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, {1} Even the number of years that are laid up for
the oppressor. {1} *Or And years that are numbered are laid up etc}*
15:21 A sound of terrors is in his ears; In prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
15:22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, And he is waited for of the sword.
15:23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where is it? He knoweth that the day of darkness is
ready at his hand.
15:24 Distress and anguish make him afraid; They prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
15:25 Because he hath stretched out his hand against God, And {1} behaveth himself proudly against
the Almighty; {1} *Or biddeth defiance to}*
15:26 He runneth upon him with a *stiff* neck, {1} With the thick bosses of his bucklers; {1} *Or Upon}*
15:27 Because he hath covered his face with his fatness, And gathered fat upon his loins;
15:28 And he hath dwelt in {1} desolate cities, In houses which no man {2} inhabited, Which were ready
to become heaps; {1} *Heb cut off* 2) *Or would inhabit}*
15:29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, Neither shall {1} their possessions be
extended on the earth. {1} *Or their produce bend to the earth}*
15:30 He shall not depart out of darkness; The flame shall dry up his branches, And by the breath of {1}
God's mouth shall he go away. {1} *Heb his}*
15:31 Let him not trust in vanity, deceiving himself; For vanity shall be his recompense.
15:32 It shall be {1} accomplished before his time, And his branch shall not be green. {1} *Or paid in full}*
15:33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, And shall cast off his flower as the olive-tree.
15:34 For the company of the godless shall be barren, And fire shall consume the tents of bribery.
15:35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity, And their heart prepareth deceit.

- 8.2.2 The second of three cycles. 1) E,B,Z. 2) **E,B,Z.** 3) 1) E,B,Z.
The Problem Of Job's Conscience (15:1.-21:34.)
- 8.2.2.1 Eliphaz speaks (15.)
- 8.2.2.1.1 His further argument. All Job's words are vain. His speech condemns him.
vs. 2-6
- 8.2.2.1.2 How far back does your life go? Note, the comment of JFB: 15:7
07. That is, Art thou wisdom personified? **Wisdom existed**
before the hills; **that is, the eternal Son of God** (#Pr
8:25 Ps 90:2). Wast thou in existence before Adam?
The farther back one existed, the nearer he was to the
Eternal Wisdom.
- 8.2.2.1.3 His principle restated: 'Only the wicked and poor suffer.' 15:17-35
- 8.2.2.1.4 But what about free will? 15:14-16
Job, Do you want free choice? Here is man in all his 'glory.'

K&D say: The exclamation in v. 14 is like the utterance: mortal man and man born flesh of flesh cannot be entirely sinless. Even 'the holy ones' and 'the heavens' are not. The former are, as in #Job 5:1, according to #Job 4:18, the angels as beings of light (whether qaadash {see definition 06942} signifies to be light from the very first, spotlessly pure, or, vid., Psalter, i. 588f., to be separated, distinct, and hence exalted above what is common); the latter is not another expression for the m^arowmaa' 'angleey (Targ.), the 'angels of the heights,' but shaamayim {see definition 08064} is the word used for the highest spheres in which they dwell; {comp. #Job 25:5} for the angels are certainly not corporeal, but, like all created things, in space, and the Scriptures everywhere speak of angels and the starry heavens together. Hence the angels are called the morning stars in #Job 38:7, and hence both stars and angels are called hshmyim {see definition 08064} ts^abaa' {see definition 06635} and ts^abaa'owt {see definition 06635} (vid., Genesis. S. 128). Even the angels and the heavens are finite, and consequently are not of a nature absolutely raised above the possibility of sin and contamination.

Eliphaz repeats here what he has already said, #Job 4:18f.; but he does it intentionally, since he wishes still more terribly to describe human uncleanness to Job (Oetinger). In that passage אָפֹה 'aph {see definition 0639} was merely the sign of an anti-climax, here כִּי kîy {see definition 03588}; is quanto minus. Eliphaz refers to the hereditary infirmity and sin of human nature in v. 14, here (v. 16) to man's own free choice of that which works his destruction. He uses the strongest imaginable words to describe one actualiter and originaliter corrupted.

תַּעֲבֹר tã'a{see definition 08581} denotes one who is become an abomination, or the abominated=

abominable (Ges. §134, 1); אֶלַח > נֶאֱלַח ne'elach, {see definition 0444} one thoroughly corrupted

Job 15:16 How much more abominable <08581> (8737) and filthy <0444> (8737) is man <0376>, who drinketh <08354> (8802) iniquity <05766> (8675) <05766> like water <04325>?

(8737) Niphal 08833, Participle 08813

טַ אָפֹה , כִּי-נֶתַעַב וְנֶאֱלַח ; אִישׁ-שִׁתָּה כַּמַּיִם עֹלָה.

Ps 14:3, 53:3. †

Job - Chapter 16

- 16:1 Then Job answered and said,
16:2 I have heard many such things: {1} Miserable comforters are ye all. {1} *Or Wearisome*
16:3 Shall {1} vain words have an end? Or what provoketh thee that thou answerest? {1} *Heb words of wind*
16:4 I also could speak as ye do; If your soul were in my soul's stead, I could join words together against you, And shake my head at you.
16:5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, And the solace of my lips would assuage *your grief*.
16:6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged; And though I forbear, {1} what am I eased? {1} *Heb what departeth from me?*
16:7 But now he hath made me weary: Thou hast made desolate all my company.
16:8 And thou hast {1} laid fast hold on me, *which* is a witness *against me*: And my leanness riseth up against me, It testifieth to my face. {1} *Or shrivelled me up*
16:9 He hath torn me in his wrath, and {1} persecuted me; He hath gnashed upon me with his teeth: Mine adversary sharpeneth his eyes upon me. {1} *Or hated*
16:10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; They have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully: They gather themselves together against me.
16:11 God delivereth me to the ungodly, And casteth me into the hands of the wicked.
16:12 I was at ease, and he brake me asunder; Yea, he hath taken me by the neck, and dashed me to pieces: He hath also set me up for his mark.
16:13 His {1} archers compass me round about; He cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; He poureth out my gall upon the ground. {1} *Or arrows; Or mighty ones*
16:14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach; He runneth upon me like a {1} giant. {1} *Or mighty man*
16:15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, And have {1} laid my horn in the dust. {1} *Or defiled*
16:16 My face is red with weeping, And on my eyelids is the shadow of death;
16:17 Although there is no violence in my hands, And my prayer is pure.
16:18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, And let my cry {1} have no *resting*-place. {1} *Or have no more place*
16:19 Even now, behold, my witness (*record*) is in heaven, And he that voucheth for me is on high.
16:20 My friends scoff at me: *But* mine eye poureth out tears unto God,
16:21 {1} That he would maintain the right of a man with God, And of a son of man with his neighbor! {1} *Or That one might plead for a man with God, As a son of man pleadeth for his neighbor.*
16:22 For when a few years are come, I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

8.2.2.2 Job responds to Eliphaz.

(16.-17.)

8.2.2.2.1 Their lack of sympathy

vs. 2-3

8.2.2.2.2 His comparison and suggestions for his 'comforters.

vs. 4-5

8.2.2.2.3 Note an interesting portion. **Compare with Psm 22**

vs. 5-11

8.2.2.2.4 Job's claim and reach of faith

vs. 19-22

Job - Chapter 17

17:1 My spirit is consumed, my days are extinct, The grave is *ready* for me.

17:2 Surely there are {1} mockers with me, And mine eye dwelleth upon their provocation. {1} *Heb mockery*}

17:3 Give now a pledge, be surety for me with thyself; Who is there that will strike hands with me?

17:4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: Therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

17:5 He that denounceth his friends for a {1} prey, Even the eyes of his children shall fail. {1} *Heb portion*}

17:6 But he hath made me a byword of the people; And they spit in my face.

17:7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, And all my members are as a shadow.

17:8 Upright men shall be astonished at this, And the innocent shall stir up himself against the godless.

17:9 Yet shall the righteous hold on his way, And he that hath clean hands shall wax stronger and stronger.

17:10 But as for you all, come on now again; {1} And I shall not find a wise man among you. {1} *Or For I find not*}

17:11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, Even the {1} thoughts of my heart. {1} *Heb possessions*}

17:12 They change the night into day: The light, *say they*, is near {1} unto the darkness. {1} *Or because of*}

17:13 If I {1} look for Sheol as my house; If I have spread my couch in the darkness; {1} *Or hope, Sheol is my house; I have spread...I have said...And where now is my hope?*}

17:14 If I have said to {1} corruption, Thou art my father; To the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister; {1} *Or the pit*}

17:15 Where then is my hope? And as for my hope, who shall see it?

17:16 It shall go down to the bars of Sheol, When once there is rest in the dust.

Job - Chapter 18

- 18:1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
18:2 How long will ye hunt for words? Consider, and afterwards we will speak.
18:3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *And* are become unclean in your sight?
18:4 Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger, Shall the earth be forsaken for thee? Or shall the rock be removed out of its place?
18:5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, And the {1} spark of his fire shall not shine. {1} *Or flame}*
18:6 The light shall be dark in his tent, And his lamp {1} above him shall be put out. {1} *Or beside}*
18:7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, And his own counsel shall cast him down.
18:8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, And he walketh upon the toils.
18:9 A gin (*robber*) shall take *him* by the heel, *And* a snare (*noose*) shall lay hold on him.
18:10 A noose is hid for him in the ground, And a trap for him in the way.
18:11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, And shall chase him at his heels.
18:12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, And calamity shall be ready {1} at his side. {1} *Or for his halting}*
18:13 The {1} members of his body shall be devoured, *Yea*, the first-born of death shall devour his members. {1} *Heb bars of his skin}*
18:14 He shall be rooted out of his tent where he trusteth; And {1} he shall be brought to the king of terrors. {1} *Heb it shall (or thou shalt) bring him}*
18:15 {1} There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his: Brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation. {1} *Or It shall dwell in his tent, that it be no more his (or because it is none of his)}*
18:16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, And above shall his branch {1} be cut off. {1} *Or wither}*
18:17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, And he shall have no name in the street.
18:18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, And chased out of the world.
18:19 He shall have neither son nor son's son among his people, Nor any remaining where he sojourned.
18:20 {1} They that come after shall be astonished at his day, As they that went before {2} were affrighted. {1} *Or They that dwell in the west are...as they that well in the east are etc* 2) *Heb laid hold on horror}*
18:21 Surely such are the dwellings of the unrighteous, And this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

8.2.2.3 Bildad speaks again (the scholar again).

(18.)

8.2.2.3.1 His derisive speech with sarcasm.

vs. 2-3

8.2.2.3.2 Appeals to proverbs. His lack of sympathy

vs. 2-21

Job - Chapter 19

- 19:1 Then Job answered and said,
19:2 How long will ye vex my soul, And break me in pieces with words?
19:3 These ten times have ye reproached me: Ye are not ashamed that ye deal hardly with me.
19:4 And be it indeed that I have erred, Mine error remaineth with myself.
19:5 {1} If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me, And plead against me my reproach; {1} *Or Will ye indeed...reproach?*}
- 19:6 Know now that God hath {1} subverted me *in my cause*, And hath compassed me with his net. {1} *Or overthrown me*}
- 19:7 Behold, I {1} cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry for help, but there is no justice. {1} *Or cry out, Violence!*}
- 19:8 He hath walled up my way that I cannot pass, And hath set darkness in my paths.
19:9 He hath stripped me of my glory, And taken the crown from my head.
19:10 He hath broken me down on every side, and I am gone; And my hope hath he plucked up like a tree.
19:11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, And he counteth me unto him as *one of his* adversaries.
19:12 His troops come on together, And cast up their way against me, And encamp round about my tent.
19:13 He hath put my brethren far from me, And mine acquaintance are wholly estranged from me.
19:14 My kinsfolk have failed, And my familiar friends have forgotten me.
19:15 They that {1} dwell in my house, and my maids, count me for a stranger; I am an alien in their sight. {1} *Or sojourn*}
- 19:16 I call unto my servant, and he giveth me no answer, *Though* I entreat him with my mouth.
19:17 My breath is strange to my wife, And {1} my supplication to the children {2} of mine own mother. {1} *Or I make supplication; Or I am loathsome* 2) *Or of my body*}
- 19:18 Even young children despise me; If I arise, they speak against me.
19:19 All {1} my familiar friends abhor me, And they whom I loved are turned against me. {1} *Heb the men of my council*}
- 19:20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, And I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
19:21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; For the hand of God hath touched me.
19:22 Why do ye persecute me as God, And are not satisfied with my flesh?
19:23 Oh that my words were now written! Oh that they were inscribed in a book!
19:24 That with an iron pen and lead They were graven in the rock for ever!
19:25 {1} But as for me I know that my {2} Redeemer liveth, And at last he will stand up upon the {3} earth: {1} *Or For* 2) *Or vindicator; Heb goel* 3) *Heb dust*}
- 19:26 {1} And after my skin, even this body, is destroyed, Then without my flesh shall I see God;
19:27 Whom I, even I, shall see, {1} on my side, And mine eyes shall behold, and not as a stranger. My {2} heart is consumed within me. {1} *Or for myself* 2) *Heb reins*}
- 19:28 If ye say, How we will persecute him! And that the root of the matter is found in me;
19:29 Be ye afraid of the sword: For {1} wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, That ye may know there is a judgment. {1} *Or wrathful are*}

- 8.2.2.4 Job responds to Bildad. (19.)
- 8.2.2.4.1 He again bemoans their lack of sympathy vs. 2-5
- 8.2.2.4.2 He complains to God, about his friends and about God vs. 6-24
- 8.2.2.4.3 His ecstasy of faith. His confidence of the resurrection. vs. 25-27
- 8.2.2.4.3 His warning to his 'comforters.' vs. 28-29

Note: {NKJV translation}

19:25 For I know that **my Redeemer liveth**, and that **He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:**

26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, **yet in my flesh shall I see God:**

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me. {NKJV}

Job - Chapter 20

- 20:1 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
20:2 Therefore do my thoughts give answer to me, {1} Even by reason of my haste that is in me. {1} Or
And by reason of this my haste is within me
20:3 I have heard the reproof which putteth me to shame; {1} And the spirit of my understanding
answereth me. {1} Or *But out of my understanding my spirit answereth me*
20:4 Knowest thou *not* this of old time, Since man was placed upon earth,
20:5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short, And the joy of the godless but for a moment?
20:6 Though his height mount up to the heavens, And his head reach unto the clouds;
20:7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: They that have seen him shall say, Where is he?
20:8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: Yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the
night.
20:9 The eye which saw him shall see him no more; Neither shall his place any more behold him.
20:10 {1} His children shall seek the favor of the poor, And his hands shall give back his wealth. {1} Or *as
otherwise read The poor shall oppress his children*
20:11 His bones are full of his youth, But it shall lie down with him in the dust.
20:12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, Though he hide it under his tongue,
20:13 Though he spare it, and will not let it go, But keep it still within his mouth;
20:14 Yet his food in his bowels is turned, It is the gall of asps within him.
20:15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again; God will cast them out of his
belly.
20:16 He shall suck the poison of asps: The viper's tongue shall slay him.
20:17 He shall not look upon the rivers, The flowing streams of honey and butter.
20:18 That which he labored for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down; According to the
substance {1} that he hath gotten, he shall not rejoice. {1} *Heb of his exchange*
20:19 For he hath oppressed and forsaken the poor; He hath violently taken away a house, {1} and he
shall not build it up. {1} Or *which he builded not*
20:20 Because he knew no quietness {1} within him, He shall not save aught of that wherein he
delighteth. {1} Or *in his greed; Heb in his belly*
20:21 There was nothing left that he devoured not; Therefore his prosperity shall not endure.
20:22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: The hand of every one that is in misery shall
come upon him.
20:23 {1} When he is about to fill his belly, *God* will cast the fierceness of his wrath upon him, And will
rain it upon him {2} while he is eating. {1} Or *Let it be for the filling of his belly that God shall cast
etc 2) Or as his food*
20:24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, And the bow of brass shall strike him through.
20:25 He draweth it forth, and it cometh out of his body; Yea, the glittering point cometh out of his gall:
Terrors are upon him.
20:26 All darkness is laid up for his treasures: A fire not blown *by man* shall devour him; {1} It shall
consume that which is left in his tent. {1} Or *It shall go ill with him that is left*
20:27 The heavens shall reveal his iniquity, And the earth shall rise up against him.
20:28 The increase of his house shall depart; *His goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
20:29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, And the heritage appointed unto him by God.

8.2.2.5 **Zophar** speaks again.

(20.)

8.2.2.5.1 His charge of hypocrisy

vs. 5-29

8.2.2.5.2 He charges Job with the (latent)sins of his youth

vs. 11-13

8.2.2.5.2 He charges Job with the covering his sins.

vs. 27

Job - Chapter 21

- 21:1 Then Job answered and said,
21:2 Hear diligently my speech; And let this be your consolations.
21:3 Suffer me, and I also will speak; And after that I have spoken, {1} mock on. {1} *Or thou shalt mock*
21:4 As for me, is my complaint {1} to man? And why should I not be impatient? {1} *Or of*
21:5 {1} Mark me, and be astonished, And lay your hand upon your mouth. {1} *Heb Look unto me*
21:6 Even when I remember I am troubled, And horror taketh hold on my flesh.
21:7 Wherefore do the wicked live, Become old, yea, wax mighty in power?
21:8 Their seed is established with them in their sight, And their offspring before their eyes.
21:9 Their houses are {1} safe from fear, Neither is the rod of God upon them. {1} *Or in peace, without fear*
21:10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; Their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
21:11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, And their children dance.
21:12 They {1} sing to the timbrel and harp, And rejoice at the sound of the pipe. {1} *Heb lift up the voice*
21:13 They spend their days in prosperity, And in a moment they go down to Sheol.
21:14 And they say unto God, Depart from us; For we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
21:15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? And what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?
21:16 {1} Lo, their prosperity is not in their hand: The counsel of the wicked is far from me. {1} *Or, Ye say, Lo etc*
21:17 {1} How oft is it that the lamp of the wicked is put out? That their calamity cometh upon them? That God distributeth sorrows in his anger? {1} *Or How oft is the lamp of the wicked put out, And how oft cometh their calamity upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger. They are as stubble...away.}*
21:18 That they are as stubble before the wind, And as chaff that the storm carrieth away?
21:19 {1} *Ye say,* God layeth up his iniquity for his children. Let him recompense it unto himself, that he may know it: {1} *Or God layeth up his iniquity for his children: He rewardeth him, and he shall know it. His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink etc*
21:20 Let his own eyes see his destruction, And let him drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21:21 For what careth he for his house after him, When the number of his months is cut off?
21:22 Shall any teach God knowledge, Seeing he judgeth those that are high?
21:23 One dieth in his full strength, Being wholly at ease and quiet:
21:24 His pails are full of milk, And the marrow of his bones is moistened.
21:25 And another dieth in bitterness of soul, And never tasteth of good.
21:26 They lie down alike in the dust, And the worm covereth them.
21:27 Behold, I know your thoughts, And the devices wherewith ye would wrong me.
21:28 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? And where is the tent wherein the wicked dwelt?
21:29 Have ye not asked wayfaring men? And do ye not know their evidences,
21:30 That the evil man is {1} reserved to the day of calamity? That they are {2} led forth to the day of wrath? {1} *Or spared in etc* 2) *Or led away in etc*
21:31 Who shall declare his way to his face? And who shall repay him what he hath done?
21:32 {1} Yet shall he be borne to the grave, And men shall keep watch over the tomb. {1} *Or Moreover he is borne to the grave, And keepeth watch over his tomb. The clods of the valley are sweet unto him; And all men draw etc*
21:33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, And all men shall draw after him, As there were innumerable before him.
21:34 How then comfort ye me {1} in vain, Seeing in your answers there remaineth only {2} falsehood? {1} *Or with vanity* 2) *Or faithlessness*

8.2.2.6 Job's reply to Bildad.

(21.)

8.2.2.6.1 He restates his primary refutation

vs. 7-13

8.2.2.6.2 He charges his 'friends' with being irreligious fools.' Ref Psm 14:1

vs. 14:33

8.2.2.6.3 He charges his 'friends' with having failed as 'friends.'

vs. 34

8.2.2.7 The progress of the second cycle. Job refused to admit 'secret' sins.

Job - Chapter 22

- 22:1 Then answered **Eliphaz** the Temanite, and said,
- 22:2 Can a man be profitable unto God? Surely he that is wise is profitable unto himself.
- 22:3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? Or is it gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
- 22:4 Is it {1} for thy fear *of him* that he reproveth thee, That he entereth with thee into judgment? {1}
Or for fear of thee}
- 22:5 Is not thy wickedness great? Neither is there any end to thine iniquities.
- 22:6 For thou hast taken pledges of thy brother for nought, And stripped the naked of their clothing.
- 22:7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, And thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
- 22:8 But as for {1} the mighty man, he had the {2} earth; And {3} the honorable man, he dwelt in it. {1}
Heb the man of arm 2) Or land 3) Heb he whose person is accepted}
- 22:9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, And the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
- 22:10 Therefore snares are round about thee, And sudden fear troubleth thee,
- 22:11 {1} Or darkness, so that thou canst not see, And abundance of waters cover thee. {1} Or *Or dost thou not see the darkness, And the flood of waters that covereth thee?*}
- 22:12 Is not God in the height of heaven? And behold the {1} height of the stars, how high they are! {1}
Heb head}
- 22:13 And thou sayest, What doth God know? Can he judge through the thick darkness?
- 22:14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, so that he seeth not; And he walketh on the vault of heaven.
- 22:15 {1} Wilt thou keep the old way Which wicked men have trodden? {1} Or *Dost thou mark*}
- 22:16 Who were snatched away before their time, Whose foundation was poured out as a stream,
- 22:17 Who said unto God, Depart from us; And, What can the Almighty do {1} for {2} us? {1} Or *to 2)*
Heb them}
- 22:18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: But the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
- 22:19 The righteous see it, and are glad; And the innocent laugh them to scorn,
- 22:20 *Saying*, Surely they that did rise up against us are cut off, And {1} the remnant of them the fire hath consumed. {1} Or *that which remained to them; Or their abundance*}
- 22:21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: {1} Thereby good shall come unto thee. {1} Or *as otherwise read Thereby shall thine increase be good.*}
- 22:22 Receive, I pray thee, {1} the law from his mouth, And lay up his words in thy heart. {1} Or *instruction*}
- 22:23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, {1} If thou put away unrighteousness far from thy tents. {1} Or *Thou shalt put away...And shalt lay up*}
- 22:24 And lay thou *thy* {1} treasure {2} in the dust, And *the gold of Ophir* among the stones of the brooks; {1} *Heb ore 2) Or on the earth*}
- 22:25 And the Almighty will be thy {1} treasure, And {2} precious silver unto thee. {1} *Heb ore 2) Or precious silver shall be thine*}
- 22:26 For then shalt thou delight thyself in the Almighty, And shalt lift up thy face unto God.
- 22:27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he will hear thee; And thou shalt pay thy vows.
- 22:28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee; And light shall shine upon thy ways.
- 22:29 When they {1} cast *thee* down, thou shalt say, *There is lifting up*; And {2} the humble person he will save. {1} Or *are made low 2) Heb him that is lowly of eyes*}
- 22:30 He will deliver *even* him that is not innocent: Yea, he shall be delivered through the cleanness of thy hands.

8.2.3 The third of three cycles. 1) E,B,Z. 2) E,B,Z. **3) E,B,Z**

(22.-31.)

8.2.3.1 Eliphaz speaks.

vs. 22:1

8.2.3.1.1 His further charge. He accuses Job of oppressive sins.

vs, 6-9

8.2.3.1.2 He exhorts confession:

vs. 29

8.2.3.1.3 Confession will be a testimony to others.

vs. 21-30

Job - Chapter 23

23:1 Then Job answered and said,

23:2 Even to-day is my complaint {1} rebellious: My stroke is heavier than my groaning. {1} Or bitter;
Or, accounted *rebellion*}

23:3 Oh that I knew where I might find him! That I might come even to his seat!

23:4 I would set my cause in order before him, And fill my mouth with arguments.

23:5 I would know the words which he would answer me, And understand what he would say unto me.

23:6 Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power? Nay; {1} but he would give heed unto
me. {1} Or *he would only give heed*}

23:7 There the upright might reason with him; So should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

23:8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not *there*; And backward, but I cannot perceive him;

23:9 On the left hand, when he doth work, but I cannot behold him; He {1} hideth himself on the right
hand, that I cannot see him. {1} Or *turneth himself to...him, but*}

23:10 {1} But he knoweth {2} the way that I take; When he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. {1}
Or For 2) Heb *the way that is with me*}

23:11 My foot hath held fast to his steps; His way have I kept, and turned not aside.

23:12 I have not gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have treasured up the words of his
mouth {1} more than my {2} necessary food. {1} Or *more than my own law* 2) Or *portion*; See Pr
30:8}

23:13 But {1} he is in one *mind*, and who can turn him? And what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.
{1} Or *he is one*}

23:14 For he performeth that which is appointed for me: And many such things are with him.

23:15 Therefore am I terrified at his presence; When I consider, I am afraid of him.

23:16 For God hath made my heart faint, And the Almighty hath terrified me;

23:17 {1} Because I was not cut off before the darkness, Neither did he cover the thick darkness from
my face. {1} Or For *I am not dismayed because of the darkness, Nor because thick darkness
covereth my face.*}

8.2.3.2 Job's reply to Eliphaz.

(23.-24.)

8.2.3.2.1 He longs to argue his case before God. (*what about a mediator?*) vs. 23:3-17

Job - Chapter 24

- 24:1 {1} Why are times not laid up by the Almighty? And why do not they that know him see his days?
{1} Or Why is it, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, That they who know him see not his days?}
- 24:2 There are that remove the landmarks; They violently take away flocks, and feed them.
- 24:3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless; They take the widow's ox for a pledge.
- 24:4 They turn the needy out of the way: The {1} poor of the earth all hide themselves. {1} Or meek}
- 24:5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert They go forth to their work, seeking diligently for {1} food; The wilderness yieldeth them bread for their children. {1} Heb prey}
- 24:6 They cut {1} their provender in the field; And they glean the vintage of the wicked. {1} Or his}
- 24:7 They lie all night naked without clothing, And have no covering in the cold.
- 24:8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, And embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
- 24:9 There are that pluck the fatherless from the breast, And {1} take a pledge of the poor; {1} Or take in pledge that which is on the poor}
- 24:10 So that they go about naked without clothing, And being hungry they carry the sheaves.
- 24:11 They make oil within the walls of these men; They tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst.
- 24:12 From out of the {1} populous city men groan, And the soul of the wounded crieth out: Yet God regardeth not the folly. {1} Heb city of men}
- 24:13 These are of them that rebel against the light; They know not the ways thereof, Nor abide in the paths thereof.
- 24:14 The murderer riseth with the light; He killeth the poor and needy; And in the night he is as a thief.
- 24:15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, Saying, No eye shall see me: And he {1} disguiseth his face. {1} Or putteth a covering on his face}
- 24:16 In the dark they dig through houses: {1} They shut themselves up in the day-time; They know not the light. {1} Or, Which they had marked for themselves}
- 24:17 For {1} the morning is to all of them as thick darkness; For they know the terrors of the thick darkness. {1} Or thick darkness is to all of them as the morning; for they etc}
- 24:18 {1} Swiftly they pass away upon the face of the waters; Their portion is cursed in the earth: They turn not into the way of the vineyards. {1} Or, Ye say, Swiftly etc; Heb Swift is he etc}
- 24:19 Drought and heat {1} consume the snow waters: So doth Sheol those that have sinned. {1} Heb violently take away}
- 24:20 The womb shall forget him; The worm shall feed sweetly on him; He shall be no more remembered; And unrighteousness shall be broken {1} as a tree. {1} Or as a tree; even he that devoureth etc}
- 24:21 He devoureth the barren that beareth not, And doeth not good to the widow.
- 24:22 Yet God preserveth the mighty by his power: He riseth up that hath no assurance of life.
- 24:23 God giveth them to be in security, and they rest thereon; {1} And his eyes are upon their ways. {1} Or But}
- 24:24 They are exalted; yet a little while, and they are gone; {1} Yea, they are brought low, they are {2} taken out of the way as all others, And are cut off as the tops of the ears of grain. {1} Or And when they are etc 2) Or gathered in}
- 24:25 And if it be not so now, who will prove me a liar, And make my speech nothing worth?

Job - Chapter 2525:1 Then answered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and said,

25:2 Dominion and fear are with him; He maketh peace in his high places.

25:3 Is there any number of his armies? And upon whom doth not his light arise?

25:4 How then can man be just {1} with God? Or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?

{1) Or before}

25:5 Behold, even the moon hath no brightness, And the stars are not pure in his sight:

25:6 How much less man, that is a worm! And the son of man, that is a worm!

-
- | | | |
|-----------|---|-----------------|
| 8.2.3.3 | Bildad speaks. 25:1 | (25.) |
| 8.2.3.3.1 | He rebukes Job's claim of justification (by God).
"How can a man be justified before God?" | vs. 4 |
| 8.2.3.3.2 | He exhorts confession:
Confession will be a testimony to others. | vs. 29
vs. 4 |
| 8.2.3.3.3 | Bildad appeals to God's greatness! | vs. 5 |
| 8.2.3.3.4 | Bildad charges Job with impiety (by implication with God's greatness.) | vs. 6 |

Job - Chapter 26

26:1 Then Job answered and said,

26:2 How hast thou helped him that is without power! How hast thou saved the arm that hath no strength!

26:3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom, And plentifully declared sound knowledge!

26:4 To whom hast thou uttered words? And whose {1} spirit came forth from thee? {1} *Heb breath*

26:5 {1} They that are deceased tremble Beneath the waters and the inhabitants thereof. {1} *Or The shades; Heb The Rephaim*

26:6 Sheol is naked before {1} *God*, And {2} Abaddon hath no covering. {1} *Heb him* 2) *Or Destruction*

26:7 He stretcheth out the north over empty space, And hangeth the earth {1} upon nothing. {1} *Or over*

26:8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; And the cloud is not rent under them.

26:9 He incloseth the face of his throne, And spreadeth his cloud upon it.

26:10 He hath described a boundary upon the face of the waters, Unto the confines of light and darkness.

26:11 The pillars of heaven tremble And are astonished at his rebuke.

26:12 He {1} stirreth up the sea with his power, And by his understanding he smiteth through Rahab. {1} *Or stilleth*

26:13 By his Spirit the heavens are {1} garnished; His hand hath pierced the {2} swift serpent. {1} *Heb beauty* 2) *Or fleeing; Or gliding*

26:14 Lo, these are but the outskirts of his ways: And {1} how small a whisper {2} do we hear of him! But the thunder of his {3} power who can understand? {1} *Or how little a portion* 2) *Or is heard* 3) *Or mighty deeds*

8.2.3.4 Job's reply to Bildad

(26.-31.)

8.2.3.4.1 He acknowledges God's greatness.

vs. 26:2

Job - Chapter 27

27:1 And Job again took up his parable, and said,

27:2 As God liveth, who hath taken away my right, And the Almighty, who hath {1} vexed my soul: {1}
Heb made my soul bitter}

27:3 {1} (For my life is yet whole in me, And the spirit of God is in my nostrils); {1} *Or All the while my
breath is in me...nostrils; surely}*

27:4 Surely my lips {1} shall not speak unrighteousness, Neither {2} shall my tongue utter deceit. {1} *Or
do 2) Or doth}*

27:5 Far be it from me that I should justify you: Till I die I will not put away mine integrity from me.

27:6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: My heart {1} shall not reproach *me* so long as I
live. {1} *Or doth not reproach me for any of my days}*

27:7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, And let him that riseth up against me be as the unrighteous.

27:8 For what is the hope of the godless, {1} though he get him gain, When God taketh away his soul?
{1} *Or when God cutteth him off, When he taketh etc}*

27:9 Will God hear his cry, When trouble cometh upon him?

27:10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty, And call upon God at all times?

27:11 I will teach you concerning the hand of God; That which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

27:12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it; Why then are ye become altogether vain?

27:13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, And the heritage of oppressors, which they receive
from the Almighty:

27:14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword; And his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

27:15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death, And his widows shall make no lamentation.

27:16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, And prepare raiment as the clay;

27:17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, And the innocent shall divide the silver.

27:18 He buildeth his house as the moth, And as a booth which the keeper maketh.

27:19 He lieth down rich, but he shall not be gathered *to his fathers*; He openeth his eyes, and he is not.

27:20 Terrors overtake him like waters; A tempest stealeth him away in the night.

27:21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth; And it sweepeth him out of his place.

27:22 For *God* shall hurl at him, and not spare: He would fain flee out of his hand.

27:23 Men shall clap their hands at him, And shall hiss him out of his place.

Job - Chapter 28

- 28:1 {1} Surely there is a mine for silver, And a place for gold which they refine. {1} Or For}
- 28:2 Iron is taken out of the {1} earth, And copper is molten out of the stone. {1} Or dust}
- 28:3 Man setteth an end to darkness, And searcheth out, to the furthest bound, The stones of obscurity and of thick darkness.
- 28:4 {1} He breaketh open a shaft away from where men sojourn; They are forgotten of the foot; They hang afar from men, they {2} swing to and fro. {1} Or The flood breaketh out from where men sojourn; Even the waters forgotten of the foot: They are diminished, they are gone away from man. 2) Or flit}
- 28:5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread; And underneath it is turned up as it were by fire.
- 28:6 The stones thereof are the place of sapphires, {1} And it hath dust of gold. {1} Or And he winneth lumps of gold}
- 28:7 That path no bird of prey knoweth, Neither hath the falcon's eye seen it:
- 28:8 The {1} proud beasts have not trodden it, Nor hath the fierce lion passed thereby. {1} Heb sons of pride}
- 28:9 He putteth forth his hand upon the flinty rock; He overturneth the mountains by the roots.
- 28:10 He cutteth out {1} channels among the rocks; And his eye seeth every precious thing. {1} Or passages}
- 28:11 He bindeth the streams {1} that they trickle not; And the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light. {1} Heb from weeping}
- 28:12 But where shall wisdom be found? And where is the place of understanding?
- 28:13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; Neither is it found in the land of the living.
- 28:14 The deep saith, It is not in me; And the sea saith, It is not with me.
- 28:15 It cannot be gotten for {1} gold, Neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof. {1} Or treasure}
- 28:16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, With the precious {1} onyx, or the sapphire. {1} Or beryl}
- 28:17 Gold and glass cannot equal it, Neither shall it be exchanged for {1} jewels of fine gold. {1} Or vessels}
- 28:18 No mention shall be made of coral or of crystal: Yea, the price of wisdom is above {1} rubies. {1} Or red coral; Or pearls}
- 28:19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
- 28:20 Whence then cometh wisdom? And where is the place of understanding?
- 28:21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, And kept close from the birds of the heavens.
- 28:22 {1} Destruction and Death say, We have heard a rumor thereof with our ears. {1} Heb Abaddon}
- 28:23 God understandeth the way thereof, And he knoweth the place thereof.
- 28:24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, And seeth under the whole heaven;
- 28:25 {1} To make a weight for the wind: Yea, he meteth out the waters by measure. {1} Or When he maketh}
- 28:26 When he made a decree for the rain, And a way for the lightning of the thunder;**
- 28:27 Then did he see it, and {1} declare it; He established it, yea, and searched it out. {1} Or recount}
- 28:28 And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; And to depart from evil is understanding.

8.2.3.4.3 He argues God's greatness from Creation

(28.)

Note vs. 26; compare with 38:25-26 (causal)!

{Note vs. 28:26. It was not known until 1967 a man talking with a few other scientists in a Boeing Lunch Room, when asked what makes it rain, he said electricity and he quoted
**28:26 When He made a decree for the rain, And a way for the lightning of the thunder;
NEC}**

Job - Chapter 29

- 29:1 And Job again took up his parable, and said,
29:2 Oh that I were as in the months of old, As in the days when God watched over me;
29:3 When his lamp shined {1} upon my head, And by his light I walked through darkness; {1} Or above}
29:4 As I was in {1} the ripeness of my days, When the {2} friendship of God was upon my tent; {1} Heb
my days of autumn 2) Or counsel}
29:5 When the Almighty was yet with me, And my children were about me;
29:6 When my steps were washed with butter, And the rock poured me out streams of oil!
29:7 When I went forth to the gate unto the city, When I prepared my seat in the {1} street, {1} Or
broad places}
29:8 The young men saw me and hid themselves, And the aged rose up and stood;
29:9 The princes refrained from talking, And laid their hand on their mouth;
29:10 The voice of the nobles was {1} hushed, And their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. {1}
Heb hid}
29:11 For when the ear heard me, then it blessed me; And when the eye saw me, it gave witness unto
me:
29:12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, The fatherless also, {1} that had none to help him. {1} Or
and him that had etc}
29:13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me; And I caused the widow's heart to
sing for joy.
29:14 I put on righteousness, and it {1} clothed me: My justice was as a robe and a {2} diadem. {1} Or
clothed itself with me 2) Or turban}
29:15 I was eyes to the blind, And feet was I to the lame.
29:16 I was a father to the needy: And {1} the cause of him that I knew not I searched out. {1} Or the
cause which I knew not}
29:17 And I brake the {1} jaws of the unrighteous, And plucked the prey out of his teeth. {1} Heb great
teeth}
29:18 Then I said, I shall die {1} in my nest, And I shall multiply my days as the sand: {1} Or beside; Heb
with}
29:19 My root is {1} spread out {2} to the waters, And the dew lieth all night upon my branch; {1} Heb
opened 2) Or by}
29:20 My glory is fresh in me, And my bow is renewed in my hand.
29:21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited, And kept silence for my counsel.
29:22 After my words they spake not again; And my speech distilled upon them.
29:23 And they waited for me as for the rain; And they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.
29:24 I smiled on them, when they had no confidence; And the light of my countenance they cast not
down.
29:25 I chose out their way, and sat as chief, And dwelt as a king in the army, As one that comforteth
the mourners.

8.2.3.4.4 He illustrates his innocence by his past life

(29.-30.)

8.2.3.4.4.1 He had enjoyed God's blessing of prestige

vs. 29:2-11

8.2.3.4.4.2 He had been generous and merciful.

vs. 12-17

8.2.3.4.4.3 He had been listened to by all.

vs. 21-25

Job - Chapter 30

- 30:1 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, Whose fathers I disdained to set with the dogs of my flock.
- 30:2 Yea, the strength of their hands, whereto should it profit me? Men in whom {1} ripe age is perished. {1} Or *vigor*}
- 30:3 They are gaunt with want and famine; {1} They gnaw the dry ground, {2} in the gloom of wasteness and desolation. {1} Or *They flee into the wilderness, into etc* 2) Or, which *yesternight* was; Or on *the eve of*}
- 30:4 They pluck salt-wort by the bushes; And the roots of the broom are {1} their food. {1} Or *to warm them*}
- 30:5 They are driven forth from the midst of *men*; They cry after them as after a thief;
- 30:6 So that they dwell in frightful valleys, In holes of the earth and of the rocks.
- 30:7 Among the bushes they bray; Under the {1} nettles they {2} are gathered together. {1} Or *wild vetches* 2) Or *stretch themselves*}
- 30:8 *They are* children of fools, yea, children of {1} base men; They {2} were scourged out of the land. {1} *Heb. men of no name* 2) Or *are outcasts from the land*}
- 30:9 And now I am become their song, Yea, I am a byword unto them.
- 30:10 They abhor me, they stand aloof from me, And spare not to spit {1} in my face. {1} Or *at the sight of me*}
- 30:11 For he hath loosed {1} his cord, and afflicted me; And they have cast off the bridle before me. {1} *According to another reading my cord (or bowstring)*}
- 30:12 Upon my right hand rise the {1} rabble; They thrust aside my feet, And they cast up against me their ways of destruction. {1} Or *brood*}
- 30:13 They {1} mar my path, They set forward my calamity, *Even* men that have no helper. {1} Or *break up*}
- 30:14 {1} As through a wide breach they come: In the midst of the ruin they roll themselves *upon me*. {1} Or *As a wide breaking in of waters*}
- 30:15 Terrors are turned upon me; {1} They chase {2} mine honor as the wind; And my welfare is passed away as a cloud. {1} Or *Thou chasest* 2) Or *my nobility*}
- 30:16 And now my soul is poured out {1} within me; Days of affliction have taken hold upon me. {1} *Heb upon*}
- 30:17 In the night season my bones are {1} pierced {2} in me, And {3} the *pains* that gnaw me take no rest. {1} Or *corroded and drop away from me* 2) *Heb from off* 3) Or *my sinews take etc*}
- 30:18 By *God's* great force is my garment disfigured; It bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
- 30:19 He hath cast me into the mire, And I am become like dust and ashes.
- 30:20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not answer me: I stand up, and thou gazest at me.
- 30:21 Thou art turned to be cruel to me; With the might of thy hand thou persecutest me.
- 30:22 Thou liftest me up to the wind, thou causest me to ride *upon it*; And thou dissolvest me in the storm.
- 30:23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, And to {1} the house appointed for all living. {1} Or *the house of meeting for etc*}
- 30:24 Howbeit doth not one stretch out the hand in his fall? Or in his calamity therefore cry for help?
- 30:25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? Was not my soul grieved for the needy?
- 30:26 When I looked for good, then evil came; And when I waited for light, there came darkness.
- 30:27 My heart is troubled, and resteth not; Days of affliction are come upon me.
- 30:28 I go {1} mourning without the sun: I stand up in the assembly, and cry for help. {1} Or *blackened, but not by the sun*}
- 30:29 I am a brother to jackals, And a companion to ostriches.
- 30:30 My skin is black, *and falleth* from me, And my bones are burned with heat.
- 30:31 Therefore is my harp *turned* to mourning, And my pipe into the voice of them that weep.

8.2.3.4.4.4 He castigates the younger as being fools. vs. 8

vs. 30:2-15

8.2.3.4.4.5 He complains and blames his troubles on God.

vs. 16-31

Job - Chapter 31

- 31:1 I made a covenant with mine eyes; How then should I look upon a virgin?
- 31:2 {1} For what is the portion from God above, And the heritage from the Almighty on high? {1} *Or For what portion should I have of God...And what heritage etc? Is there not calamity etc?*
- 31:3 Is it not calamity to the unrighteous, And disaster to the workers of iniquity?
- 31:4 Doth not he see my ways, And number all my steps?
- 31:5 If I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hasted to deceit
- 31:6 (Let me be weighed in an even balance, That God may know mine integrity);
- 31:7 If my step hath turned out of the way, And my heart walked after mine eyes, And if any spot hath cleaved to my hands:
- 31:8 Then let me sow, and let another eat; Yea, let {1} the produce of my field be rooted out. {1} *Or my offspring; Heb my produce*
- 31:9 If my heart hath been enticed unto a woman, And I have laid wait at my neighbor's door;
- 31:10 Then let my wife grind unto another, And let others bow down upon her.
- 31:11 For that were a heinous crime; Yea, it were an iniquity to be punished by the judges:
- 31:12 For it is a fire that consumeth unto {1} Destruction, And would root out all mine increase. {1} *Heb Abaddon; See Job 26:6*
- 31:13 If I have despised the cause of my man-servant or of my maid-servant, When they contended with me;
- 31:14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? And when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
- 31:15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him? And did not one fashion us in the womb?
- 31:16 If I have withheld {1} the poor from *their* desire, Or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail, {1} *Or aught that the poor desired*
- 31:17 Or have eaten my morsel alone, And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof
- 31:18 (Nay, from my youth he grew up with me as with a father, And her have I guided from my mother's womb);
- 31:19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, Or that the needy had no covering;
- 31:20 If his loins have not blessed me, And if he hath not been warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
- 31:21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, Because I saw my help in the gate:
- 31:22 Then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder-blade, And mine arm be broken from the bone.
- 31:23 For calamity from God is a terror to me, And by reason of his majesty I can do nothing.
- 31:24 If I have made gold my hope, And have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;
- 31:25 If I have rejoiced because my wealth was great, And because my hand had gotten much;
- 31:26 If I have beheld {1} the sun when it shined, Or the moon walking in brightness, {1} *Heb the light*
- 31:27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, And {1} my mouth hath kissed my hand: {1} *Heb my hand hath kissed my mouth*
- 31:28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judges; For I should have denied the God that is above.
- 31:29 If I have rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, Or lifted up myself when evil found him;
- 31:30 (Yea, I have not suffered my {1} mouth to sin By asking his life with a curse); {1} *Heb palate*
- 31:31 If the men of my tent have not said, Who can find one that hath not been filled with his meat?
- 31:32 (The sojourner hath not lodged in the street; But I have opened my doors to {1} the traveller); {1} *Heb the way*
- 31:33 If {1} like Adam I have covered my transgressions, By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom, {1} *Or after the manner of men*
- 31:34 Because I feared the great multitude, And the contempt of families terrified me, So that I kept silence, and went not out of the door—
- 31:35 Oh that I had one to hear me! (Lo, here is my {1} signature, let the Almighty answer me); And *that I had* the {2} indictment which mine adversary hath written! {1} *Heb mark 2* Heb *book*

31:36 Surely I would carry it upon my shoulder; I would bind it unto me as a crown:

31:37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; As a prince would I {1} go near unto him. {1} Or
present it to him}

31:38 If my land crieth out against me, And the furrows thereof weep together;

31:39 If I have eaten the {1} fruits thereof without money, Or have caused the owners thereof to lose
their life: {1} *Heb strength*}

31:40 Let {1} thistles grow instead of wheat, And {2} cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are
ended. {1} Or *thorns* 2) Or *noisome weeds*}

8.2.3.4.4.6

If charges are true he is willing to take his punishment.

(31.)

In vs. 33, "*like Adam I have covered my transgressions. by
Hiding my iniquities (secret sins) in my bosom.*"

Job - Chapter 32

- 32:1 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.
- 32:2 Then was kindled the wrath of **Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram**: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.
- 32:3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.
- 32:4 **Now Elihu** had *{1}* waited to speak unto Job, because they were elder than he. *{1} Heb waited for Job with words}*
- 32:5 And when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath was kindled.
- 32:6 And Elihu **the son of Barachel the Buzite answered** and said, I am young, and ye are very old; Wherefore I held back, and durst not show you mine opinion.
- 32:7 I said, Days should speak, And multitude of years should teach wisdom.
- 32:8 But there is a spirit in man, And the breath of the Almighty giveth them understanding.
- 32:9 It is not the great that are wise, Nor the aged that understand justice.
- 32:10 Therefore I *{1}* said, Hearken to me; I also will show mine opinion. *{1} Or say}*
- 32:11 Behold, I waited for your words, I listened for your reasonings, Whilst ye searched out what to say.
- 32:12 Yea, I attended unto you, And, behold, there was none that convinced Job, Or that answered his words, among you.
- 32:13 *{1}* Beware lest ye say, We have found wisdom; God may vanquish him, not man: *{1} Or Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom; God thrusteth him down, not man: Now he etc}*
- 32:14 For he hath not directed his words against me; Neither will I answer him with your speeches.
- 32:15 They are amazed, they answer no more: They have not a word to say.
- 32:16 And shall I wait, because they speak not, Because they stand still, and answer no more?
- 32:17 I also will answer my part, I also will show mine opinion.
- 32:18 For I am full of words; The spirit within me constraineth me.
- 32:19 Behold, my breast is as wine which hath no vent; Like new wine—skins *{1}* it is ready to burst. *{1} Or which are ready}*
- 32:20 I will speak, that I may *{1}* be refreshed; I will open my lips and answer. *{1} Or find relief}*
- 32:21 Let me not, I pray you, respect any man's person; Neither will I give flattering titles unto any man.
- 32:22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *Else* would my Maker soon take me away.

- 8.2.4 The result of these cycles. (32.)
“*So these three men ceased to answer Job,
because he was righteous in his own eyes.*” vs. 1
- 8.2.5 Job’s confrontation with Elihu: meaning “**God is Jehovah.**” (32.-37.)
- 8.2.5.1 Elihu is introduced: the son of Barachel: meaning “**God blesses.**” vs. 32:1-5
the Buzite, of Ram’s Family. These first two names indicate the piety of
their families
- 8.2.5.2 Elihu speaks to the three ‘friends.’ vs. 6-22
- 8.2.5.2.1 Great men are not always wise! vs. 6-10
- 8.2.5.2.2 He recounts their failures vs. 11-14
- 8.2.5.2.3 They are speechless vs. 15-16

Job - Chapter 33

- 33:1 Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear my speech, And hearken to all my words.
- 33:2 Behold now, I have opened my mouth; My tongue hath spoken in my {1} mouth. {1} *Heb palate*}
- 33:3 My words *shall utter* the uprightness of my heart; And that which my lips know they shall speak sincerely.
- 33:4 The Spirit of God hath made me, And the breath of the Almighty giveth me life.
- 33:5 If thou canst, answer thou me; Set *thy words* in order before me, stand forth.
- 33:6 Behold, {1} I am toward God even as thou art: I also am formed out of the clay. {1} *Or I am according to thy wish in God's stead*}
- 33:7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, Neither shall my pressure be heavy upon thee.
- 33:8 Surely thou hast spoken in my hearing, And I have heard the voice of *thy words, saying,*
- 33:9 I am clean, without transgression; I am innocent, neither is there iniquity in me:
- 33:10 Behold, he findeth {1} occasions against me, He counteth me for his enemy: {1} *Or causes of alienation*}
- 33:11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, He marketh all my paths.
- 33:12 Behold, {1} I will answer thee, in this thou art not just; For God is greater than man. {1} *Or in this thou art not just: I will answer thee; For etc*}
- 33:13 Why dost thou strive against him, For that he giveth not account of any of his matters?
- 33:14 For God speaketh {1} once, Yea twice, *though man* regardeth it not. {1} *Or in one way, yea, in two*}
- 33:15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, When deep sleep falleth upon men, In slumberings upon the bed;
- 33:16 Then he {1} openeth the ears of men, And sealet their instruction, {1} *Heb uncovereth*}
- 33:17 {1} That he may withdraw man *from his purpose*, And hide pride from man; {1} *Or That man may put away his purpose, And that he may hide*}
- 33:18 {1} He keepeth back his soul from the pit, And his life from perishing by the {2} sword. {1} *Or That he may keep back 2) Or weapons*}
- 33:19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, {1} And with continual strife in his bones; {1} *Another reading is While all his bones are firm*}
- 33:20 So that his life abhorreth bread, And his soul dainty food.
- 33:21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; And his bones that were not seen stick out.
- 33:22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the pit, And his life to the destroyers.
- 33:23 If there be with him {1} an angel, An interpreter, one {2} among a thousand, To show unto man {3} what is right for him; {1} *Or a messenger 2) Or of the thousand 3) Or his uprightness*}
- 33:24 {1} Then God is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found a ransom. {1} *Or And he be gracious...and say...ransom: his flesh etc*}
- 33:25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's; He returneth to the days of his youth.
- 33:26 He prayeth unto God, and he is favorable unto him, So that he seeth his face with joy: And he restoreth unto man his righteousness.
- 33:27 He {1} singeth before men, and saith, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, And {2} it profited me not: {1} *Or looketh upon men 2) Or it was not requited unto me; Or it was not meet for me*}
- 33:28 He hath redeemed my soul from going into the pit, And my life shall behold the light.
- 33:29 Lo, all these things doth God work, Twice, yea thrice, with a man,
- 33:30 To bring back his soul from the pit, That he may be enlightened with the light of {1} the living. {1} *Or life*}
- 33:31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: Hold thy peace, and I will speak.
- 33:32 If thou hast anything to say, answer me: Speak, for I desire to justify thee.
- 33:33 If not, hearken thou unto me: Hold thy peace, and I will teach thee wisdom.

- 8.2.5.3 Elihu speaks to Job. (33.)
- 8.2.5.3.1 He claims to stand in God's stead! {What? The first Pope? NEC} vs. 4-6
- 8.2.5.3.2 He chides Job for irreverence vs. 9
- 8.2.5.3.3 He propounds his theory of suffering vs. 15-16
- 8.2.5.3.3.1 For disciplinary purposes vs. 14-30
- 8.2.5.3.3.2 He traces God's methods of arresting error. vs. 16-17, 19

Job - Chapter 34

- 34:1 Moreover Elihu answered and said,
34:2 Hear my words, ye wise men; And give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
34:3 For the ear trieth words, As the palate tasteth food.
34:4 Let us choose for us that which is right: Let us know among ourselves what is good.
34:5 For Job hath said, I am righteous, And God hath taken away my right:
34:6 {1} Notwithstanding my right I am *accounted* a liar; {2} My wound is incurable, *though I am* without transgression. {1} *Or Should I lie against my right?* 2) Heb *Mine arrow*}
34:7 What man is like Job, Who drinketh up scoffing like water,
34:8 Who goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, And walketh with wicked men?
34:9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing That he should {1} delight himself with God. {1} *Or consent with;* See Ps 50:18}
34:10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: Far be it from God, that he should do wickedness, And from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.
34:11 For the work of a man will he render unto him, And cause every man to find according to his ways.
34:12 Yea, of a surety, God will not do wickedly, Neither will the Almighty pervert justice.
34:13 Who gave him a charge over the earth? Or who hath {1} disposed the whole world? {1} *Or laid upon him*}
34:14 {1} If he set his heart upon {2} himself, *If he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;* {1} *According to another reading If he cause his heart to return unto himself* 2) *Or man;* Heb *him*}
34:15 All flesh shall perish together, And man shall turn again unto dust.
34:16 {1} If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: Harken to the voice of my words. {1} *Or Only understand*}
34:17 Shall even one that hateth justice govern? And wilt thou condemn him that is righteous *and mighty?*—
34:18 {1} *Him* that saith to a king, *Thou art vile, Or to nobles, Ye are wicked;* {1} *The Hebrew as pointed reads Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art vile? Or to nobles, Ye are wicked?*}
34:19 That respecteth not the persons of princes, Nor regardeth the rich more than the poor; For they all are the work of his hands.
34:20 In a moment they die, {1} even at midnight; The people are shaken and pass away, And the mighty are taken away without hand. {1} *Or and at midnight the people etc*}
34:21 For his eyes are upon the ways of a man, And he seeth all his goings.
34:22 There is no darkness, nor thick gloom, Where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
34:23 For he needeth not further to consider a man, That he should go before God in judgment.
34:24 He breaketh in pieces mighty men {1} *in ways* past finding out, And setteth others in their stead. {1} *Or without inquisition*}
34:25 Therefore he taketh knowledge of their works; And he overturneth them in the night, so that they are {1} destroyed. {1} *Heb crushed*}
34:26 He striketh them as wicked men {1} In the open sight of others; {1} *Heb In the place of beholders*}
34:27 Because they turned aside from following him, And would not have regard in any of his ways:
34:28 {1} So that they caused the cry of the poor to come unto him, And he heard the cry of the afflicted. {1} *Or That they might cause...And that he might hear*}
34:29 When he giveth quietness, who then can condemn? And when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? Alike whether *it be done* unto a nation, or unto a man:
34:30 That the godless man reign not, That there be none to ensnare the people.
34:31 For hath any said unto God, I have borne *chastisement*, {1} I will not offend *any more:* {1} *Or though I offend not*}
34:32 That which I see not teach thou me: If I have done iniquity, I will do it no more?
34:33 Shall his recompense be as thou wilt, that thou refuse it? For thou must choose, and not I: Therefore speak what thou know.

34:34 Men of understanding will say unto me, Yea, every wise man that heareth me:

34:35 Job speaketh without knowledge, And his words are without wisdom.

34:36 Would that Job were tried unto the end, Because of his answering like wicked men.

34:37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin; He clappeth his hands among us, And multiplieth his words against God.

8.2.5.4 Elihu speaks again to the three 'friends.' God MUST be right! (34.)

8.2.5.4.4.1 He justifies God's judgment vs. 2-11

8.2.5.4.4.2 Incidentally, he charges Job with rebellion. vs. 35-37

Job - Chapter 35

- 35:1 Moreover Elihu answered and said,
 35:2 Thinkest thou this to be *thy* right, *Or* sayest thou, My righteousness is more than God's,
 35:3 That thou sayest, What advantage will it be unto thee? *And*, What profit shall I have, more than if I had sinned?
 35:4 I will answer thee, And thy companions with thee.
 35:5 Look unto the heavens, and see; And behold the skies, which are higher than thou.
 35:6 If thou hast sinned, what effectest thou against him? And if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
 35:7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? Or what receiveth he of thy hand?
 35:8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou art; And thy righteousness *may profit* a son of man.
 35:9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry out; They cry for help by reason of the arm of the mighty.
 35:10 But none saith, Where is God my Maker, Who giveth songs in the night,
 35:11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, And maketh us wiser than the birds of the heavens?
 35:12 There they cry, {1} but none giveth answer, Because of the pride of evil men. {1} *Or but he answereth not*
 35:13 Surely God will not hear an empty cry, Neither will the Almighty regard it.
 35:14 How much less when thou sayest {1} thou beholdest him not, The cause is before him, and thou waitest for him! {1} *Or thou beholdest him not! The cause is before him; therefore wait thou for him*
 35:15 But now, because he hath not visited in his anger, {1} Neither doth he greatly regard arrogance; {1} *Or, Thou sayest, He doth not greatly regard arrogance. Thus doth etc*
 35:16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vanity; He multiplieth words without knowledge.

Job - Chapter 36

- 36:1 Elihu also proceeded, and said,
 36:2 {1} Suffer me a little, and I will show thee; For {2} I have yet somewhat to say on God's behalf. {1} *Heb Wait for 2) Heb. there are yet words for God*
 36:3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, And will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
 36:4 For truly my words are not false: One that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.
 36:5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any: He is mighty in strength of {1} understanding. {1} *Heb heart*
 36:6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked, But giveth to the afflicted *their* right.
 36:7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: But with kings upon the throne He setteth them for ever, and they are exalted.
 36:8 And if they be bound in fetters, And be taken in the cords of afflictions;
 36:9 Then he showeth them their work, And their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly.
 36:10 He openeth also their ear to instruction, And commandeth that they return from iniquity.
 36:11 If they hearken and serve *him*, They shall spend their days in prosperity, And their years in {1} pleasures. {1} *Or pleasantness*
 36:12 But if they hearken not, they shall perish by {1} the sword, And they shall die without knowledge. {1} *Or weapons*
 36:13 But they that are godless in heart lay up anger: They cry not for help when he bindeth them.
 36:14 {1} They die in youth, And their life *perisheth* {2} among the {3} unclean. {1} *Heb Their soul dieth 2) Or like 3) Or sodomites; See De 23:17*
 36:15 He delivereth the afflicted {1} by their affliction, And openeth their ear {2} in oppression. {1} *Or in 2) Or by adversity*
 36:16 Yea, he would have allured thee {1} out of distress Into a broad place, where there is no straitness; And that which is set on thy table would be full of fatness. {1} *Heb out of the mouth of*

- 36:17 But thou {1} art full of the judgment of the wicked: Judgment and justice take hold *on thee*. {1} Or *hast filled up*}
- 36:18 {1} For let not wrath stir thee up against chastisements; Neither let the greatness of the ransom turn thee aside. {1} Or *Because there is wrath, beware lest thou be led away by thy sufficiency.*}
- 36:19 Will thy cry avail, *that thou be* not in distress, Or all the forces of *thy* strength?
- 36:20 Desire not the night, When peoples {1} are cut off in their place. {1} *Heb go up*}
- 36:21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
- 36:22 Behold, God doeth loftily in his power: Who is a teacher like unto him?
- 36:23 Who hath enjoined him his way? Or who can say, Thou hast wrought unrighteousness?
- 36:24 Remember that thou magnify his work, Whereof men have sung.
- 36:25 All men have looked thereon; Man beholdeth it afar off.
- 36:26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not; The number of his years is unsearchable.
- 36:27 For he draweth up the drops of water, Which distil in rain {1} from {2} his vapor, {1} *Heb belonging to 2) Or the vapor thereof*}
- 36:28 Which the skies pour down And drop upon man abundantly.
- 36:29 Yea, can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, The thunderings of his pavilion?
- 36:30 Behold, he spreadeth his light {1} around him; And he {2} covereth the bottom of the sea. {1} Or *thereon 2) Or covereth it with the depths of the sea*}
- 36:31 For by these he judgeth the peoples; He giveth food in abundance.
- 36:32 He covereth his hands with the {1} lightning, And giveth it a charge {2} that it strike the mark. {1} *Heb light 2) Or against the assailant*}
- 36:33 The noise thereof telleth concerning {1} him, The cattle also concerning {2} *the storm* that cometh up. {1} Or *it 2) Or, him*}

- 8.2.5.5 Elihu (Hebawhyla 'Elihuw: meaning " " He is my God"'') speaks finally to Job. (35.-37.)
- 8.2.5.5.1 The younger man who will rebuke Job and his three friends (35.)
- 8.2.5.5.2 He was the son of Barachel
- 8.2.5.5.1 He refutes the charge that righteousness does not pay. vs. 3, 36:7
- 8.2.5.5.2 He again states his theory of suffering. vs. 36:8-09
- Discipline and Correction: - Heb 12:4-9.**
“God’s way is always right but His doings are not always seen.”
{e.g., The Sons of God with Satan and God’s acquiescence to allow
Satan to take out Job’s Family and send Job to the ash heap. NEC}

Job - Chapter 37

- 37:1 Yea, at this my heart trembleth, And is moved out of its place.
- 37:2 Hear, oh, hear the noise of his voice, And the {1} sound that goeth out of his mouth. {1} Or *muttering*}
- 37:3 He sendeth it forth under the whole heaven, And his {1} lightning unto the {2} ends of the earth. {1} *Heb light* 2) *Heb skirts*}
- 37:4 After it a voice roareth; He thundereth with the voice of his majesty; And he restraineth not {1} *the lightnings* when his voice is heard. {1} *Heb them*}
- 37:5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; Great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.
- 37:6 For he saith to the snow, Fall thou on the earth; Likewise to the shower of rain, And to the showers of his mighty rain.
- 37:7 He sealeth up the hand of every man, That all men whom he hath made may know it.
- 37:8 Then the beasts go into coverts, And remain in their dens.
- 37:9 Out of the chamber *of the south* cometh the storm, And cold out of the {1} north. {1} *Heb scattering winds*}
- 37:10 By the breath of God ice is given; And the breadth of the waters is {1} straitened. {1} Or *congealed*}
- 37:11 Yea, he ladeth the thick cloud with moisture; He spreadeth abroad the cloud of his {1} lightning: {1} *Heb light*}
- 37:12 And it is turned round about by his guidance, That they may do whatsoever he commandeth them Upon the face of the habitable world,
- 37:13 Whether it be for correction, or for his {1} land, Or for loving-kindness, that he cause it to come. {1} Or *earth*}
- 37:14 Harken unto this, O Job: Stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
- 37:15 Dost thou know how God layeth *his charge* upon them, And causeth the {1} lightning of his cloud to shine? {1} *Heb light*}
- 37:16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, The wondrous works of him who is perfect in knowledge?
- 37:17 {1} How thy garments are warm, {2} When the earth is still by reason of the south *wind*? {1} Or *Thou whose garments are etc* 2) Or *When he quieteth the earth by the south wind*}
- 37:18 Canst thou with him spread out the sky, Which is strong as a molten mirror?
- 37:19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *For* we cannot set *our speech* in order by reason of darkness.
- 37:20 Shall it be told him that I would speak? {1} Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up? {1} Or *If a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up*}
- 37:21 And now men {1} see not the light which is bright in the skies; But the wind passeth, and cleareth them. {1} Or *cannot look on the light when it is bright in the skies, When the wind hath passed, and cleared them*}
- 37:22 Out of the north cometh {1} golden splendor: God hath upon him terrible majesty. {1} *Heb gold*}
- 37:23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: He is excellent in power; And {1} in justice and plenteous righteousness he will not afflict. {1} Or *to justice...he doeth no violence*}
- 37:24 Men do therefore fear him: He regardeth not any that are wise of heart.

8.2.5.5.3 Elihu reminds Job of God's greatness and kindness.
(to those who are penitent)

vs. 37:11-14, 33

Note: God is Great and shows kindness to all. Else we all would be dead! due to our Adamic Nature that causes us to sin!

Job - Chapter 38

- 38:1 Then Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
 38:2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel By words without knowledge?
 38:3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; For I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
 38:4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? Declare, {1} if thou hast understanding. {1} *Heb if thou knowest understanding*
 38:5 Who determined the measures thereof, {1} if thou knowest? Or who stretched the line upon it? {1} *Or seeing*
 38:6 Whereupon were the {1} foundations thereof {2} fastened? Or who laid the corner–stone thereof, {1} *Heb sockets 2) Heb made to sink*
 38:7 When the morning stars sang together, And all the sons of God shouted for joy?
 38:8 Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, When it brake forth, {1} *as if* it had issued out of the womb; {1} *Or, and issued*
 38:9 When I made clouds the garment thereof, And thick darkness a swaddling–band for it,
 38:10 And {1} marked out for it my bound, And set bars and doors, {1} *Heb brake*
 38:11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; And here shall thy proud waves be stayed?
 38:12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days *began*, And caused the dayspring to know its place;
 38:13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, And the wicked be shaken out of it?
 38:14 It is changed as clay under the seal; And *all things* stand forth {1} as a garment: {1} *Or as in a garment*
 38:15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, And the high arm is broken.
 38:16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? Or hast thou walked in the {1} recesses of the deep? {1} *Or search*
 38:17 Have the gates of death been revealed unto thee? Or hast thou seen the gates of the shadow of death?
 38:18 Hast thou comprehended the earth in its breadth? Declare, if thou knowest it all.
 38:19 Where is the way to the dwelling of light? And as for darkness, where is the place thereof,
 38:20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, And that thou shouldest discern the paths to the house thereof?
 38:21 *Doubtless*, thou knowest, for thou wast then born, And the number of thy days is great!
 38:22 Hast thou entered the treasuries of the snow, Or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
 38:23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, Against the day of battle and war?
 38:24 {1} By what way is the light parted, Or the east wind scattered upon the earth? {1} *Or Which is the way to the place where the light is etc*
 38:25 **Who hath cleft a channel for the waterflood, Or the way for the lightning of the thunder;**
 38:26 **To cause it to rain on a land where no man is; On the wilderness, wherein there is no man;**
 38:27 To satisfy the waste and desolate *ground*, And to cause the {1} tender grass to spring forth? {1} *Or greensward*
 38:28 Hath the rain a father? Or who hath begotten the drops of dew?
 38:29 Out of whose womb came the ice? And the hoary frost of heaven, who hath {1} gendered it? {1} *Or given it birth*
 38:30 The waters {1} hide themselves *and become* like stone, And the face of the deep {2} is frozen. {1} *Or are congealed like stone 2) Heb cohereth*
 38:31 Canst thou bind the {1} cluster of the Pleiades, Or loose the bands of Orion? {1} *Or chain; Or sweet influence*
 38:32 Canst thou lead forth {1} the Mazzaroth in their season? Or canst thou guide the Bear with her {2} train? {1} *Or the signs of the Zodiac 2) Heb sons*
 38:33 Knowest thou the ordinances of the heavens? Canst thou establish the dominion thereof in the earth?
 38:34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, That abundance of waters may cover thee?
 38:35 Canst thou send forth lightnings, that they may go, And say unto thee, Here we are?
 38:36 Who hath put wisdom in the {1} inward parts? Or who hath given understanding to the {2} mind? {1} *Or dark clouds 2) Or meteor*
 38:37 Who can number the clouds by wisdom? Or who can {1} pour out the bottles of heaven, {1} *Heb cause to lie down*
 38:38 When the dust runneth into a mass, And the clods cleave fast together?
 38:39 Canst thou hunt the prey for the lioness, Or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,
 38:40 When they couch in their dens, *And* abide in the covert to lie in wait?
 38:41 Who provideth for the raven his prey, When his young ones cry unto God, *And* wander for lack of food?

Job - Chapter 39

- 39:1 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? Or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?
- 39:2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil? Or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
- 39:3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young, They cast out their pains.
- 39:4 Their young ones become strong, they grow up in the open field; They go forth, and {1} return not again. {1} Or return not unto them}
- 39:5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? Or who hath loosed the bonds of the swift ass,
- 39:6 Whose home I have made the wilderness, And the salt land his dwelling-place?
- 39:7 He scorneth the tumult of the city, Neither heareth he the shoutings of the {1} driver. {1} Or taskmaster}
- 39:8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, And he searcheth after every green thing.
- 39:9 Will the wild-ox be content to serve thee? Or will he abide by thy crib?
- 39:10 Canst thou bind the wild-ox with his band in the furrow? Or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
- 39:11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? Or wilt thou leave to him thy labor?
- 39:12 Wilt thou confide in him, that he will bring home thy seed, And gather *the grain* of thy threshing-floor?
- 39:13 The wings of the ostrich wave proudly; But are they the pinions and plumage of {1} love? {1} Or a stork}
- 39:14 For she leaveth her eggs on the earth, And warmeth them in the dust,
- 39:15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, Or that the wild beast may trample them.
- 39:16 She {1} dealeth hardly with her young ones, as if they were not hers: Though her labor be in vain, she is without fear; {1} Or is hardened against}
- 39:17 Because God hath {1} deprived her of wisdom, Neither hath he imparted to her understanding. {1} Heb made her to forget wisdom}
- 39:18 What time she {1} lifteth up herself on high, She scorneth the horse and his rider. {1} Or rouseth herself up to fight}
- 39:19 Hast thou given the horse his might? Hast thou clothed his neck with the {1} quivering mane? {1} Heb shaking}
- 39:20 Hast thou made him to leap as a locust? The glory of his snorting is terrible.
- 39:21 {1} He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: He goeth out to meet {2} the armed men. {1} Heb They paw 2) Or the weapons}
- 39:22 He mocketh at fear, and is not dismayed; Neither turneth he back from the sword.
- 39:23 The quiver rattleth {1} against him, The flashing spear and the javelin. {1} Or upon}
- 39:24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage; Neither {1} believeth he that it is the voice of the trumpet. {1} Or standeth he still at etc}
- 39:25 As oft as the trumpet soundeth he saith, Aha! And he smelleth the battle afar off, The thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
- 39:26 Is it by thy wisdom that the hawk soareth, (And) stretcheth her wings toward the south?
- 39:27 Is it at thy command that the eagle mounteth up, And maketh her nest on high?
- 39:28 On the cliff she dwelleth, and maketh her home, Upon the point of the cliff, and the stronghold.
- 39:29 From thence she spieth out the prey; Her eyes behold it afar off.
- 39:30 Her young ones also suck up blood: And where the slain are, there is she.

-
- 8.2.6 Job's confrontation with **Jehovah**.. (38.-42:6.)
- 8.2.6.1 Jehovah's First Speech (38.-40:2.)
(Out of the whirlwind)
- 8.2.6.1.1 He addresses Job with a series of questions. vs. 38:2-9
Refers to Jehovah's power in creation and providence.
- 8.2.6.1.2 Chapter 38 concerns the inanimate while Chapter 39, the animate. vs. 25-26
Note the cause of rain; not scientifically known until circa 1967.

Job - Chapter 40

- 40:1 Moreover Jehovah answered Job, and said,
 40:2 Shall he that cavilleth contend with the Almighty? He that argueth with God, let him answer it.
 40:3 Then Job answered Jehovah, and said,
 40:4 Behold, I am of small account; What shall I answer thee? I lay my hand upon my mouth.
 40:5 Once have I spoken, and I will not answer; Yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.
 40:6 Then Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
 40:7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
 40:8 Wilt thou even annul my judgment? Wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be justified?
 40:9 Or hast thou an arm like God? And canst thou thunder with a voice like him?
 40:10 Deck thyself now with excellency and dignity; And array thyself with honor and majesty.
 40:11 Pour forth the overflowings of thine anger; And look upon every one that is proud, and abase him.
 40:12 Look on every one that is proud, *and* bring him low; And tread down the wicked where they stand.
 40:13 Hide them in the dust together; Bind their faces in the hidden *place*.
 40:14 Then will I also confess of thee That thine own right hand can save thee.
 40:15 Behold now, {1} behemoth, which I made {2} as well as thee; He eateth grass as an ox. {1} *That is the hippopotamus* 2) Heb *with*}
 40:16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins, And his force is in the muscles of his belly.
 40:17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: The sinews of his thighs are knit together.
 40:18 His bones are *as* tubes of brass; His {1} limbs are like bars of iron. {1} *Or ribs*}
 40:19 He is the chief of the ways of God: He *only* that made him giveth him his sword.
 40:20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, Where all the beasts of the field do play.
 40:21 He lieth under the lotus-trees, In the covert of the reed, and the fen.
 40:22 The lotus-trees cover him with their shade; The willows of the brook compass him about.
 40:23 Behold, if a river {1} overflow, he trembleth not; He is confident, though a Jordan swell even to his mouth. {1} *Or be violent*}
 40:24 Shall any take him when he is on the watch, Or pierce through his nose with a snare?

Job - Chapter 41

- 41:1 Canst thou draw out {1} leviathan with a fishhook? Or press down his tongue with a cord? {1} *That is the crocodile*}
 41:2 Canst thou put {1} a rope into his nose? Or pierce his jaw through with a {2} hook? {1} *Heb a rope of rushes* 2) *Or spike*}
 41:3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? Or will he speak soft words unto thee?
 41:4 Will he make a covenant with thee, That thou shouldest take him for a servant for ever?
 41:5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
 41:6 Will the bands *of fishermen* make traffic of him? Will they part him among the merchants?
 41:7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons, Or his head with fish-spears?
 41:8 Lay thy hand upon him; Remember the battle, and do so no more.
 41:9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: Will not one be cast down even at the sight of him?
 41:10 None is so fierce that he dare stir him up; Who then is he that can stand before me?
 41:11 Who hath first given unto me, that I should repay him? *Whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.
 41:12 I will not keep silence concerning his limbs, Nor his mighty strength, nor his goodly frame.
 41:13 Who can {1} strip off his outer garment? Who shall come within his jaws? {1} *Heb uncover the face of his garment*}
 41:14 Who can open the doors of his face? {1} Round about his teeth is terror. {1} *Or His teeth are terrible round about.*}
 41:15 *His* {1} strong scales are *his* pride, Shut up together *as with* a close seal. {1} *Or courses of scales; Heb channels of shields*}

41:16 One is so near to another, That no air can come between them.
 41:17 They are joined one to another; They stick together, so that they cannot be sundered.
 41:18 His sneezings flash forth light, And his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.
 41:19 Out of his mouth go burning torches, And sparks of fire leap forth.
 41:20 Out of his nostrils a smoke goeth, As of a boiling pot and *burning* rushes.
 41:21 His breath kindleth coals, And a flame goeth forth from his mouth.
 41:22 In his neck abideth strength, And terror danceth before him.
 41:23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: They are firm upon him; They cannot be moved.
 41:24 His heart is as firm as a stone; Yea, firm as the nether millstone.
 41:25 When he raiseth himself up, the mighty are afraid: By reason of consternation they are beside themselves.
 41:26 If one lay at him with the sword, it cannot avail; Nor the spear, the dart, nor the {1} pointed shaft.
 {1} Or coat of mail}
 41:27 He counteth iron as straw, And brass as rotten wood.
 41:28 The {1} arrow cannot make him flee: Sling–stones are turned with him into stubble. {1} Heb son of
 the bow}
 41:29 Clubs are counted as stubble: He laugheth at the rushing of the javelin.
 41:30 His underparts are *like* sharp potsherds: He spreadeth *as it were* a threshing–wain upon the mire.
 41:31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: He maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.
 41:32 He maketh a path to shine after him; One would think the deep to be hoary.
 41:33 Upon earth there is not his like, That is made without fear.
 41:34 He beholdeth everything that is high: He is king over all the sons of pride.

8.2.6.1.3	Jehovah reproves Job for presuming to teach God. “Shall he who contends with God, instruct Him?”	40:2
8.2.6.2	Job’s reply to Jehovah He confesses his sinfulness: “I am vial.”	40:4-05
8.2.6.3	Jehovah’s Second Speech	(40:6-41:34.)
8.2.6.3.1	He reproves Job for questioning His Judgment. “You be God for awhile.” “Can you command the elephant.” “Can you command the crocodile,” etc.	vs. 40:8-9 vs. 40:10 vs. 40:15-24 vs. 41:1 etc.
8.2.6.3.2	He reminds Job of God’s greatness.	41:8-34

Job - Chapter 42

- 42:1 Then Job answered Jehovah, and said,
- 42:2 I know that thou canst do all things, And that no purpose of thine can be restrained.
- 42:3 Who is this that hideth counsel without knowledge? Therefore have I uttered that which I understood not, Things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
- 42:4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak; I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
- 42:5 I had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; But now mine eye seeth thee:
- 42:6 Wherefore I {1} abhor *myself*, And repent in dust and ashes. {1} Or *loathe* my words}
- 42:7 And it was so, that, after Jehovah had spoken these words unto Job, Jehovah said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends; for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.
- 42:8 Now therefore, take unto you seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you; for him will I accept, that I deal not with you after your folly; for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.
- 42:9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as Jehovah commanded them: and Jehovah accepted Job.
- 42:10 And Jehovah turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: and Jehovah gave Job twice as much as he had before.
- 42:11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him concerning all the evil that Jehovah had brought upon him: every man also gave him a {1} piece of money, and every one a ring of gold. {1} *Heb kesitah*}
- 42:12 So Jehovah blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: And he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.
- 42:13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.
- 42:14 And he called the name of the first, Jemimah: and the name of the second, Keziah; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.
- 42:15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.
- 42:16 And after this Job lived a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.
- 42:17 So Job died, being old and full of days.

8.2.6.4 Job's reply to Jehovah

vs. 42:1-6

8.2.6.4.1 He admits his glibness before God. vs. 3

8.2.6.4.2 He acknowledges the greatness of God. vs. 5

8.2.6.4.3 He bows in repentance before God. vs. 6

8.2.6.5 The effect of Job's meeting with Jehovah
 Jehovah gave no answer to the question of: 'Why do the righteous suffer?'"
 A few glimpses of Jehovah settled Job's problems-emotionally and
 intellectually.

9.0 The Epilogue vs. 7-17

9.1 Jehovah instructs the three 'friends.' vs. 7-9

9.1.1 His rebuke. "You have misrepresented God! e.g., The wicked suffer while
 the righteous obtain plenty." They had a small view of God.
 They didn't understand God's longsuffering.

9.1.2 His instructions.
 ." Therefore: Make burnt (sin) offerings and acknowledge Job as Priest

9.2 Jehovah blesses Job. vs. 10-17

9.2.1 Job first prayed for his 'friends'.

9.2.1.1 The purpose: To learn forgiveness: to guard against vengeance.
 No vengeance toward those he is praying for.

9.2.1.2 The result: (a) all were reconciled to God and (b) all were reconciled
 with each other!

9.2.2 Job is restored to health and prosperity.

9.2.2.1 Job was twice as prosperous as before. vs. 10

9.2.2.2 Job lived 149 years after this point of time and saw 4 generations
 of children, having 7 sons and 3 (beauty-queen) daughters .
 Hmmnn? I wonder if his daughter Jemimah was the first to make
 pancakes?

9.2.2.3 When Job was restored, his family and friends comforted and
 befriended him.

10.0 Lessons from the Book of Job.**10.1 A New Concept Of God Is Taught.****10.1.1 God Is All Sovereign.****10.1.2 God Governs Satan And Limits Persecution Of Believers.****10.2 A New Concept Of Suffering Is Taught.****10.2.1 Suffering is primarily to bring God Glory.****10.2.2 Suffering may be for accelerating a believer's growth.****10.3 A New Dimension Of Faith Is Taught.****10.3.1 Faith is not just acceding to the wishes of 'pious people without a solid Biblical basis.** e.g., Job was right in refusing to admit () sins to his friends because of their assumptions.**10.3.2 True Faith never questions God's ways. Learn to trust God in the 'dark.'**
Note: God displayed and displays Job to God's creation. See Eph 3:9-11 and James 5:11.

AV - 1769 (KJV)

Ge 46:13 And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron. {Phuvah, and Job: or, Puah, and Jashub}

Nu 26:24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. {Jashub: or, Job}

Eze 14:14 Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

Eze 14:20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

ASV - 1901

Ge 46:13 And the sons of Issachar: Tola, and {1} Puvah, and Job, and Shimron. {1} In 1 Ch 7:1 Puvah, Jashub; See Nu 26:23, 24}

Nu 26:24 of {1} Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. {1} In Ge 46:13 Job}

Eze 14:14 though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Eze 14:20 though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither son nor daughter; they should but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

10.3.3 True Faith does not demand mercenary rewards or some explanation from God.Is God able to command love (Heb. חסד: hesed; *kindness mercy, loving-kindness*, or *loyal love* Or Grk. ἀγαπή: agapē; *love*, See figure 02, below.

The fruit of the (Holy) Spirit as found in Gal 5:22-23 is simply LOVE (Agape). It is likened to a bunch of grapes where the top one is love. All the rest are different manifestations of LOVE. The other words following are statements of what this LOVE is:

JOY	The Prize of eternal life set before us as the gift from God, so that God is the Christian's delight.
PEACE	The tranquility of mind based on the consciousness of a right relationship with God.
LONGSUFFERING	Steadfastness of a soul under provocation. Includes patient Endurance and forbearance of wrong under ill-treatment. (This is a passive concept)
KINDNESS	Goodness, excellence, uprightness. That which should mellow a harsh and austere personality. This concept is neutral in nature. The same Greek word is used to describe wine that has been mellowed with age. Notice the YOKE of Christ has nothing harsh or galling about it, Matt 11:29-30.
GOODNESS	The active outworking of the word for KINDNESS. It Describes the moral quality which being inherently good in it's Character, is beneficial in it's effect.
FAITH	Confidence. Here used passively in the sense of fidelity and Faithfulness produced in the life of the yielded Christian.
MEEKNESS	Gentleness. The temper of spirit towards God in which we accept His dealings with us as good, and therefore don't dispute or resist. The word doesn't suggest weakness, but inner strength.
SELF-CONTROL power	Mastery, control, or self-control in all things. It is the responsibility that attaches to a creature with a will, the to choose his own course. Used figuratively of athletes, who, in preparing for the Greek games exercised rigid self control (restraint) for the sake of the prize offered. They denied the natural appetites lest by self indulgence they should lose the prize.

As a result this word AGAPE must be exercised in the power of the Holy Spirit. We can't fake it. The natural man will under the best of behavior exercise STORGE Greek word for Family love (Rom 1:31) and PHILOS Greek word for brotherly love Matt 21:15-17. He cannot, however, exercise AGAPE because it is a (the) fruit of the Spirit. "The natural man receives not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them for they are spiritually discerned." (I Cor 2:14) As a Fruit Of The Holy Spirit, it therefore can be commanded!

Figure 02. A Biblical Use Of LOVE

1. In what three ways is poetry distinct from prose?
 - a.
 - b.
 - c.
2. In what way is Hebrew poetry distinctive?
3. Illustrate three types of Hebrew verse from the Book of Job.
 - a.
 - b.
 - c.
4. What kind of poetry is involved in the book of Job?
5. Suggest one or two possible authors of Job.
 - a.
 - b.
6. Give three reasons for believing the book was written in patriarchal times.
 - a.
 - b.
 - c.
7. Locate the land of Uz..
8. Give three broad divisions of the book of Job.
 - a.
 - b.
 - c.
9. Evaluate the book as literature.
10. Name several areas of human thought involved in the book.
11. State the primary theme of the book.
12. Name several inspired insights the book affords.
13. Characterize the man Job.

14. Give an evidence of Job's unusual piety.

15. State several revelations the book affords concerning Satan.

16. What was Satan's accusation against Job and what was the implication with respect to God?
 - a.
 - b.

17. Describe Job's first affliction and his response.
 - a.
 - b.

18. Describe Job's second affliction and his response.
 - a.
 - b.

19. Name Job's three friends and describe their meeting Job.
 - a.
 - b.
 - c.

20. What was the essence of Job's initial lamentation?

21. Give the order of the speeches.

22. What is Eliphaz's initial accusation?

23. What was Job's basic retort to this?

24. What was Job's first response to Bildad?

25. What was Job's first response to Zophar?

26. What are Job's two basic claims in the first round?
 - a.
 - b.

27. Distinguish generally the probe of the three friends in the second round from that of the first.
 - a.
 - b.
 - c.
28. What assurance does Job express in the second round?
29. How does Eliphaz change his approach in the third round?
30. What is the essence of Job's final reply and rebuttal in Chapters 26-31?
 - a.
 - b.
31. Characterize the general accusation of the three friends in two parts.
 - a.
 - b.
32. Who was Elihu and what did he claim to be to Job?
 - a.
 - b.
33. With what did he charge Job?
34. What was his charge against the three friends?
35. What was his basic claim about God?
36. What is the essence of Jehovah's first speech to Job?
37. What reproof does He direct at Job in His second speech?
38. What answer does Jehovah give Job about suffering?
39. What is Job's response and why?
 - a.
 - b.
40. What ministry does Job perform after repentance?

41. State Job's basic error in three parts.
 - a.
 - b.
 - c.
 42. State the three friend's wrong view of God and the resultant wrong view they had of Job.
 - a.
 - b.
 - c.
 43. What was it that convicted Job and led to his restoration?
 - a.
 - b.
 44. Name two essential problems of the book?
 - a.
 - b.
 45. State several solutions that are suggested to the problem of the righteous suffering.
 - a.
 - b.
 - c.
- etc.

Copy these 4 pages, type your answers, and hand in or send by email to swede@thecfbc.com

THE BOOKS OF PSALMS
INTRODUCTION
PRINCIPLES
OUTLINE
QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of
Dr. Stanley A. Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible
And Interpretation
At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text^a taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

^a

The text will be enclosed in all books except for this book of Psalms. I recommend you use the ASV or Thirtles Books (V) of the Psalms. For more information about The Psalms, please see **THE TITLES OF THE PSALMS THEIR NATURE AND MEANING EXPLAINED** by J. W. Thirtle

Introduction

I. The Title.

- A- It is called "Psalms" from the anglicized "Psalmoi" in LXX.
- B- The Hebrews called it "Book of Praises."
It was both a prayer book and hymn book for Israel.
- C- Early Christians called it the "Psalter" (Poems set to music).

II. Authorship (Identified by inscriptions).

- A- David--73(3-9; 11-32; 34-41; 51-65; 68-70; 86; 101; 103; 108-110; 122; 124; 131; 133; 138-145). However. Acts 4:24 attributes Psalm 2, to David).
- B- Asaph (David's choir director)--a Girshonite-12 (50; 73-83).
- C- Sons of Korah.-9 (42; 44-45; 47-49; 84-85; 87).
- D- Solomon-- 2 (72; 127).
- E- Heman (Kohathite) (88).
- F- Ethan (Mararite)--(89).
- G- Moses-(90).

Others identified by the LXX;

- H- Jeremiah--1 (137).
- I- Haggai and Zechariah-2 (146-147).
- J- Ezra--1 (119). The Psalm of the Word.
- K- Hezekiah--10 (120-134) (Isaiah 38:20).
- L- The rest are called "orphaned Psalms--5 (122; 124; 127; 131; 133.)

III. Compilation.

It is generally agreed that Ezra the scribe collected and arranged the Psalms in their present order. His scheme of arranging was not that of chronology but of progression of thought and by the usage of the names of God.

IV. Title inscriptions.

- A- **Inscriptions** are prefaced to 116 Psalms. These date to antiquity (before the LXX) but they are not necessarily authoritative. They include musical inscriptions, historical headings, and notes on the authorship.
- B- Note: **The musical inscriptions** relate to the psalm preceding the title rather than to the psalm following (Key--Habakkuk 3). (See Thirtle.^a):
- C- **Musical titles and their meanings.**
 - 1- **To the chief musician-- The Choir Director** (55 in all).
 - 2- **Ajeleth Hash-shahar--hind of the dawn [Psalm 21 (having 13 verses) is tune of**

^a The Titles Of The Psalms Their Nature And Meaning Explained by J. W. Thirtle

the."National Anthem: Psalm 136 (having 26 verses) is the National Anthem.

- 3- Alamothe--maiden's choir (Psalm 45).
- 4- Al-tashheth--destroy not (humiliation) (56-58; 74).
- 5- Gittith--winepresses (autumn feast of Tab.) (7; 80; 83).
- 6- Jeduthun (Choir leader's name for giving of praise, confession and thanks) (38; 61; 76).
- 7- Jonath Elem Rehokim--dove of distant terebinths (55).
Commemoration of David's victories.
- 8- Mahalath--dancings (often with shootings) (52; 87).
- 9- Muth-labben--death of the champion (8).
- 10- Neginoth--stringed instruments (3; 5; 53-54; 60; 66; 75).
- 11- Nehilothe--inheritances (possessing the land) (4).
- 12- Sheminith--the eighty (the male choir) (5; 11).
- 13- Shoshannim--lilies (or Passover, the spring festival) (44; 68).
Commemorates God's redemption.
- 14- Shoshannim Eduth--lilies testimony (for the Feast of Weeks or Pentecost) (59; 79).
- 15- Shiggaion--loud crying (6)
- 16- Selah--lift up (?) (musical pause at the beginning of a new section or stanza) (71 occurrences).

V. Major Classes of Psalms.

A- Psalms reflecting the human soul(in its cry for GOD)

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1- Extreme distress. | -- 6; 77; 69. |
| 2- Confession of sin. | -- 6; 32; 38; 51; 78; 95; 106. |
| 3- Joy of the righteous. | -- 1; 16 24; 40; 103; 107. |
| 4- Thirsting for God. | -- 42; 43; 63. |
| 5- Trust and resting in God. | -- 23; 27; 37; 62; 91; 121. |
| 6- Martyrs Psalm. | -- 31(:5). |
| 7- Betrayal Psalm. | -- 41(:9). |
| 8- Fellowship Psalm. | -- 133. |

B- Psalms focused on Jehovah (as GOD).

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1- Adoration. | -- 34; 45; 48; 95-100. |
| 2- Praise (HalleluJah) | -- 107; 111-118; 135; 146-150. |
| 3- Thanksgiving. | -- 30;75; 92; 103; 105; 136. |
| 4- GOD as a refuge. | -- 18; 46; 61-62; 90-91. |
| 5- Contrast of GOD with idols. | -- 115; 135; |
| 6- Petitions for help. | -- 3; 4; 12; etc. |
| 7- Practicing GOD's presence. | -- 23; 91; 121. |
| 8- GOD as Eternal King. | -- 47; 93; 97; 99. |
| 9- GOD as a Shepherd. | -- 22; 23; 24 (Cross, Crook,Crown) |
| 10- Atheistic | -- 14; 53. |

C- <u>Psalm with Messianic overtones.</u>	-2; 8; 16; 22; 24; 31; 34; 40; 41; 45; 61; 68; 69; 72; 96-98; 103; 110; 118.
D- <u>Psalm recalling Israel's history.</u>	-77-81; 105-106; 114; 126; 136-137.
E- <u>Psalm emphasizing GOD's Word.</u>	-19; 119; 138(2).
F- <u>Psalm emphasizing the sanctuary.</u>	-27; 84; 122.
G- <u>Psalm focused on GOD's creation.</u>	-8; 19; 33; 90; 104; 124.
H- <u>Imprecatory Psalms.</u> (against the wicked invoking a curse)	-7; 35; 58-59; 69; 83; 109; 137.
I- <u>Psalm with Messianic overtones.</u>	-133.
J- <u>Penitential Psalms</u>	-32; 51.
K- <u>Psalm on rage and pride of the wicked.</u>	-2; 10; 58; 73; 94.
L- <u>Acrostic Psalms (alphabetical).</u>	-9; 10; 25; 34; 37; 111-112; 119; 145.
M- <u>David's Grand Psalm of praise.</u>	-103.

VI. The Purposes (and Theme?) of the Psalms.

The purpose of the Psalms are:

- (1) To express the religious sentiments of GOD's people through the whole range of human experiences.
- (2) To voice the yearnings of Messianic expectations and Millennial hopes.
- (3) To give eloquent expression of the feelings of the writer, and to enable others with kindred feelings, unexpressed, to join in personal worship, praise, confession, intercession, and thanksgiving to GOD.

The **Theme** of the Psalms is: "**The Glory and Praise of GOD expressed in words.**"

Structural Division of the Psalms

Note: 1) The analogy of the Psalms with the five books of the Pentateuch;

- 2) Each of the five books ends with a doxology;
- 3) The varying occurrences of the names of God.

Book I. 1.-41.

- A- Suggests Genesis in content.
Man is seen in a state of blessedness, fall, and recovery.
- B- Davidic authorship (1 and 2 have no titles; 10 and 33 are continuations of the previous).
- C- The name "Jehovah" predominates (Jehovah--277; Elohim--48).

Book II. 42.-72.

- A- Suggests Exodus in content. Man is seen in ruin and redemption.
- B- Mostly Davidic authorship.
- C- The name "Elohim" predominates (Jehovah--31; Elohim--188).

Book III. 73 - 89.

- A- Suggests Leviticus in content.-(Psalms of Asaph the Levite).
- B- Emphasizes the sanctuary, tabernacle, temple, house, assembly, and the congregation. Largely liturgical, these reveal how God

in His holiness deals with His people.

- C- Mostly ascribed to Asaph.
- D- The name "Jehovah-Elohim" predominates (Jehovah--43; Elohim--59).

Book IV.**90 - 106.**

- A- Suggests Numbers in content. Peril and protection are prominent. Many are prophetic in looking to the time when wanderings for Israel will cease.
- B- Mainly anonymous.
- C- The name "Jehovah" predominates (Jehovah--101; Elohim--19).

Book V.**107 - 150.**

- A- Suggests Deuteronomy in content. The Word of God, perfection, and praise are prominent. The heart of the section is Psalm 119. The section ends With the "Hallelujah chorus" of Psalm 150.
 - B- Of varied authorship.
 - C- The name "Jehovah" predominates (Jehovah'--226; Elohim--28)
-

Content Of The Individual Psalms - Book I -- 1-41

- *1- The introductory Psalm of contrasts. Beatitude of warning of two ways; happiness of the godly.
- *2- God's Anointed rejected by nations but set up as King. First of a large group of Messianic Psalms. 2:7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, **Thou art my Son**; this day have I begotten thee.
- 3- David's Psalm in distress, fleeing from Absalom.
- 4- David's prayer in trouble (An evening prayer).
- 5- Sharing God's attitude toward sin (A morning prayer).
- 6- Prayer in deepest distress for deliverance from enemies.
- 7- David's cry to the Lord for help according to the uprightness of his own heart (10, 12).
- *8- David's praise for victory over Goliath.
Man's dominion over God's works (Hebrews 2:6-11).
- 9- David's praise for God's righteous judgment.
- 10- Connected with Psalm 9 (second stanza). Quoted by Paul in Romans 3 (7).
- 11- David's trust in a holy God who hates the wicked.
- 12- The wicked condemned for deceitful proud lips.
- 13- David's persistent call for deliverance answered.
- *14- The character of the atheistic fool (Psalm of the fool). Quoted by Paul in Romans 3:10ff. (Contrast Psalm 53).
- 15- Character of those that abide in God's tabernacle. Stability of those abiding.
- *16- Preservation and joy in the Lord's presence. David's hope of resurrection in the Lord. Implication of the Lord's resurrection (Acts 2; 13:35). Text of first sermons of both Peter and Paul.
- 17- David's prayer for deliverance from the wicked.
- *18- David's praise for deliverance from Saul (II Samuel 22).
- *19- Psalm of revelation (natural and special revelation).
- 20- The true source of strength in the day of trouble. Can credit be built up for these occasions (3)?
- 21- David's praise to the Lord for kingly blessings. Called a national anthem of Israel.

- *22- David's Good Shepherd Psalm (John 10).
David's prophetic Psalm of Christ on the Cross.
- *23- David's Great Shepherd Psalm (Hebrews 13:20).
- *24- David's Chief Shepherd Psalm (1 Peter 5:4). The Lord as King of Glory.
- 25- David's trust in the Lord in trouble. The fifteen following Psalms concern distress of the godly. (26-40)
- 26- David's appeal on the basis of uprightness The godly man of Psalm 1 prays.
- *27- David's Psalm of refuge in the Lord.
Desire for the Lord's tabernacle.
- 28- David's prayer for the Lord's judgment. A prayer for judgment on the wicked.
- 29- The voice of the Lord as the Storm of Judgment.
The Lord sat as King at the Flood (10).
- 30- David's praise for the Lord's healing. Weeping but for a night; Joy in the morning.
- *31- The martyr's Psalm. David's prayer for the Lord's deliverance. "Into thine hand I commend my spirit" (4).
- *32- David's testimony of blessing through confession. "I will guide thee with mine eye" (8).
- 33- A Psalm of praise for the Lord's works.
- *34- David's praise for the Lord's mercy (Contrast 51).
The Lord is nigh unto the broken-hearted,
- 35- David appeals for help against his enemies.
- 36- Character of the ungodly in contrast to Jehovah.
- *37- A Psalm of trust (the "fret not" Psalm).
- 38- David's confession and plea for the Lord's help.
- 39- David's recognition of human frailties.
- *40- David's praise for being raised up. A Messianic Psalm of Christ's obedience.
- *41- Praise to the Lord who raiseth the poor. The betrayal Psalm.
- *42- Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, From everlasting and to everlasting.
Amen, and Amen.

- 1 ¶ Blessed *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.
- 2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.
- 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.
- 4 ¶ The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* like the chaff which the wind driveth away.
- 5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
- 6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

Psalms 2

- 1 ¶ Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?
- 2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, *saying*,
- 3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.
- 4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.
- 5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.
- 6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.
- 7 ¶ I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.
- 8 Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.
- 9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.
- 10 ¶ Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
- 11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.
- 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

Psalms 3

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.» LORD, how are they increased that trouble me! many *are* they that rise up against me.
- 2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.
- 3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.
- 4 ¶ I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.
- 5 I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.
- 6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.
- 7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
- 8 Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

- 1 ¶ «To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.» Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
- 2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.
- 3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.
- 4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.
- 5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.
- 6 ¶ *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.
- 7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.
- 8 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

Psalms 5

- 1 ¶ «To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.» Give ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.
- 2 Harken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.
- 3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.
- 4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.
- 5 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.
- 6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.
- 7 ¶ But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.
- 8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.
- 9 For *there is* no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part *is* very wickedness; their throat *is* an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.
- 10 Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.
- 11 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.
- 12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as *with* a shield.

Psalms 6

- 1 ¶ «To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.» O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
- 2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.
- 3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?
- 4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.
- 5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?
- 6 I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.
- 7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.
- 8 ¶ Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.
- 9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.
- 10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

- 1 ¶ «Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.» O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:
- 2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver.
- 3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;
- 4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)
- 5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.
- 6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.
- 7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.
- 8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.
- 9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.
- 10 ¶ My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.
- 11 God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.
- 12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.
- 13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.
- 14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.
- 15 He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.
- 16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.
- 17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

Psalms 8

- 1 ¶ «To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.» O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.
- 2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.
- 3 ¶ When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;
- 4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?
- 5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.
- 6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all *things* under his feet:
- 7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;
- 8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.
- 9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

- 1 ¶ «To the chief Musician upon Muthlabben, A Psalm of David.» I will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.
- 2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.
- 3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.
- 4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right.
- 5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.
- 6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.
- 7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.
- 8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.
- 9 The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.
- 10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.
- 11 ¶ Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.
- 12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.
- 13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:
- 14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.
- 15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.
- 16 The LORD is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgsion. Selah.
- 17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.
- 18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.
- 19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.
- 20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

Psalms 10

- 1 ¶ Why standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?
- 2 The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.
- 3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.
- 4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after God*: God *is* not in all his thoughts.
- 5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.
- 6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for *I shall* never *be* in adversity.
- 7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.
- 8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.
- 9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.
- 10 He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.
- 11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

Cont. on next page.

- 12 ¶ Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.
- 13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.
- 14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.
- 15 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.
- 16 The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.
- 17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:
- 18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

Psalms 11

- 1 ¶ «To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.» In the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?
- 2 For, lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.
- 3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?
- 4 ¶ The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD'S throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.
- 5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.
- 6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.
- 7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

Psalms 12

- 1 ¶ «To the chief Musician upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.» Help, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.
- 2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips *and* with a double heart do they speak.
- 3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh proud things:
- 4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?
- 5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* puffeth at him.
- 6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.
- 7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.
- 8 The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

Psalms 13

- 1 ¶ «To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.» How long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?
- 2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
- 3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;
- 4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.
- 5 But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.
- 6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

- 1 ¶ «To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.» The fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.
- 2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.
- 3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.
- 4 ¶ Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.
- 5 There were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.
- 6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* his refuge.
- 7 Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

Psalms 15

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?
- 2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.
- 3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.
- 4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.
- 5 *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved.

Psalms 16

- 1 ¶ «Michtam of David.» Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.
- 2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: my goodness *extendeth* not to thee;
- 3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.
- 4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* hasten *after* another *god*: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.
- 5 The LORD *is* the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.
- 6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.
- 7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.
- 8 ¶ I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
- 9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.
- 10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
- 11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

Psalms 17

- 1 ¶ «A Prayer of David.» Hear the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* not out of feigned lips.
- 2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.
- 3 Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.
- 4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.
- 5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps slip not.

Cont. on next page.

- 6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and hear* my speech.
- 7 Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them*.
- 8 ¶ Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,
- 9 From the wicked that oppress me, *from* my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.
- 10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.
- 11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;
- 12 Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.
- 13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, *which is* thy sword:
- 14 From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.
- 15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

Psalms 18

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David the servant of Jehovah, who spake unto Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: and he said,» I love thee, O Jehovah, my strength.
- 2 Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; My God, my rock, in whom I will take refuge; My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower.
- 3 I will call upon Jehovah, who is worthy to be praised: So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
- 4 The cords of death compassed me, And the floods of ungodliness made me afraid.
- 5 The cords of Sheol were round about me; The snares of death came upon me.
- 6 In my distress I called upon Jehovah, And cried unto my God: He heard my voice out of his temple, And my cry before him came into his ears.
- 7 Then the earth shook and trembled; The foundations also of the mountains quaked And were shaken, because he was wroth.
- 8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals were kindled by it.
- 9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; And thick darkness was under his feet.
- 10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; Yea, he soared upon the wings of the wind.
- 11 He made darkness his hiding-place, his pavilion round about him, Darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
- 12 At the brightness before him his thick clouds passed, Hailstones and coals of fire.
- 13 Jehovah also thundered in the heavens, And the Most High uttered his voice, Hailstones and coals of fire.
- 14 And he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; Yea, lightnings manifold, and discomfited them.
- 15 Then the channels of waters appeared, And the foundations of the world were laid bare, At thy rebuke, O Jehovah, At the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.
- 16 He sent from on high, he took me; He drew me out of many waters.
- 17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, And from them that hated me; For they were too mighty for me.
- 18 They came upon me in the day of my calamity; But Jehovah was my stay.
- 19 He brought me forth also into a large place; He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
- 20 ¶ Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my righteousness; According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
- 21 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, And have not wickedly departed from my God.
- 22 For all his ordinances were before me, And I put not away his statutes from me.
- 23 I was also perfect with him, And I kept myself from mine iniquity.

Cont. on next page.

- 24 Therefore hath Jehovah recompensed me according to my righteousness, According to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.
- 25 With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful; With the perfect man thou wilt show thyself perfect;
- 26 With the pure thou wilt show thyself pure; And with the perverse thou wilt show thyself froward.
- 27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; But the haughty eyes thou wilt bring down.
- 28 For thou wilt light my lamp: Jehovah my God will lighten my darkness.
- 29 ¶ For by thee I run upon a troop; And by my God do I leap over a wall.
- 30 As for God, his way is perfect: The word of Jehovah is tried; He is a shield unto all them that take refuge in him.
- 31 For who is God, save Jehovah? And who is a rock, besides our God,
- 32 The God that girdeth me with strength, And maketh my way perfect?
- 33 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet: And setteth me upon my high places.
- 34 He teacheth my hands to war; So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
- 35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation; And thy right hand hath holden me up, And thy gentleness hath made me great.
- 36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, And my feet have not slipped.
- 37 I will pursue mine enemies, and overtake them; Neither will I turn again till they are consumed.
- 38 I will smite them through, so that they shall not be able to rise: They shall fall under my feet.
- 39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: Thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.
- 40 Thou hast also made mine enemies turn their backs unto me, That I might cut off them that hate me.
- 41 They cried, but there was none to save; Even unto Jehovah, but he answered them not.
- 42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind; I did cast them out as the mire of the streets.
- 43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; Thou hast made me the head of the nations: A people whom I have not known shall serve me.
- 44 As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me; The foreigners shall submit themselves unto me.
- 45 The foreigners shall fade away, And shall come trembling out of their close places.
- 46 Jehovah liveth; And blessed be my rock; And exalted be the God of my salvation,
- 47 Even the God that executeth vengeance for me, And subdueth peoples under me.
- 48 He rescueth me from mine enemies; Yea, thou liftest me up above them that rise up against me; Thou deliverest me from the violent man.
- 49 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah, among the nations, And will sing praises unto thy name.
- 50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king, And showeth lovingkindness to his anointed, To David and to his seed, for evermore.

Psalms 19

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.» The heavens declare the glory of God; And the firmament showeth his handiwork.
- 2 Day unto day uttereth speech, And night unto night showeth knowledge.
- 3 There is no speech nor language; Their voice is not heard.
- 4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, And their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,
- 5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, And rejoiceth as a strong man to run his course.
- 6 His going forth is from the end of the heavens, And his circuit unto the ends of it; And there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
- 7 ¶ The law of Jehovah is perfect, restoring the soul: The testimony of Jehovah is sure, making wise the simple.
- 8 The precepts of Jehovah are right, rejoicing the heart: The commandment of Jehovah is pure, enlightening the eyes. **Cont. on next page.**

- 9 The fear of Jehovah is clean, enduring for ever: The ordinances of Jehovah are true, *and* righteous altogether.
- 10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold; Sweeter also than honey and the droppings of the honeycomb.
- 11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: In keeping them there is great reward.
- 12 Who can discern *his* errors? Clear thou me from hidden *faults*.
- 13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*; Let them not have dominion over me: Then shall I be upright, And I shall be clear from great transgression.
- 14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart Be acceptable in thy sight, O Jehovah, my rock, and my redeemer.

Psalms 20

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.» Jehovah answer thee in the day of trouble; The name of the God of Jacob set thee up on high;
- 2 Send thee help from the sanctuary, And strengthen thee out of Zion;
- 3 Remember all thy offerings, And accept thy burnt-sacrifice; *Selah*
- 4 *Grant thee thy heart's desire, And fulfil all thy counsel.*
- 5 *We will triumph in thy salvation, And in the name of our God we will set up our banners: Jehovah fulfil all thy petitions.*
- 6 ¶ *Now know I that Jehovah saveth his anointed; He will answer him from his holy heaven With the saving strength of his right hand.*
- 7 *Some trust in chariots, and some in horses; But we will make mention of the name of Jehovah our God.*
- 8 They are bowed down and fallen; But we are risen, and stand upright.
- 9 Save, Jehovah: Let the King answer us when we call.

Psalms 21

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.» The king shall joy in thy strength, O Jehovah; And in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!
- 2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire, And hast not withholden the request of his lips. *Selah*
- 3 *For thou meetest him with the blessings of goodness: Thou settest a crown of fine gold on his head.*
- 4 *He asked life of thee, thou gavest it him, Even length of days for ever and ever.*
- 5 *His glory is great in thy salvation: Honor and majesty dost thou lay upon him.*
- 6 *For thou makest him most blessed for ever: Thou makest him glad with joy in thy presence.*
- 7 ¶ *For the king trusteth in Jehovah; And through the lovingkindness of the Most High he shall not be moved.*
- 8 *Thy hand will find out all thine enemies; Thy right hand will find out those that hate thee.*
- 9 *Thou wilt make them as a fiery furnace in the time of thine anger: Jehovah will swallow them up in his wrath, And the fire shall devour them.*
- 10 *Their fruit wilt thou destroy from the earth, And their seed from among the children of men.*
- 11 *For they intended evil against thee; They conceived a device which they are not able to perform.*
- 12 *For thou wilt make them turn their back; Thou wilt make ready with thy bowstrings against their face.*
- 13 *Be thou exalted, O Jehovah, in thy strength: So will we sing and praise thy power.*

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to Ajeleth hash-Shahar. A Psalm of David.» My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? Why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my groaning?
- 2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou answerest not; And in the night season, and am not silent.
- 3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.
- 4 Our fathers trusted in thee: They trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
- 5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: They trusted in thee, and were not put to shame.
- 6 But I am a worm, and no man; A reproach of men, and despised of the people.
- 7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: They shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*,
- 8 Commit *thyself* unto Jehovah; Let him deliver him: Let him rescue him, seeing he delighteth in him.
- 9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb; Thou didst make me trust *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.
- 10 I was cast upon thee from the womb; Thou art my God since my mother bare me.
- 11 ¶ Be not far from me; For trouble is near; For there is none to help.
- 12 Many bulls have compassed me; Strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.
- 13 They gape upon me with their mouth, As a ravening and a roaring lion.
- 14 I am poured out like water, And all my bones are out of joint: My heart is like wax; It is melted within me.
- 15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; And my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; And thou hast brought me into the dust of death.
- 16 For dogs have compassed me: A company of evil-doers have inclosed me; They pierced my hands and my feet.
- 17 I may count all my bones; They look and stare upon me.
- 18 They part my garments among them, And upon my vesture do they cast lots.
- 19 But be not thou far off, O Jehovah: O thou my succor, haste thee to help me.
- 20 Deliver my soul from the sword, My darling from the power of the dog.
- 21 Save me from the lion's mouth; Yea, from the horns of the wild-oxen thou hast answered me.
- 22 ¶ I will declare thy name unto my brethren: In the midst of the assembly will I praise thee.
- 23 Ye that fear Jehovah, praise him; All ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; And stand in awe of him, all ye the seed of Israel.
- 24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; Neither hath he hid his face from him; But when he cried unto him, he heard.
- 25 Of thee cometh my praise in the great assembly: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
- 26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied; They shall praise Jehovah that seek after him: Let your heart live for ever.
- 27 All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn unto Jehovah; And all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
- 28 For the kingdom is Jehovah's; And he is the ruler over the nations.
- 29 All the fat ones of the earth shall eat and worship: All they that go down to the dust shall bow before him, Even he that cannot keep his soul alive.
- 30 A seed shall serve him; It shall be told of the Lord unto the *next* generation.
- 31 They shall come and shall declare his righteousness Unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done it.

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» Jehovah is my shepherd; I shall not want.
- 2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures; He leadeth me beside still waters.
- 3 He restoreth my soul: He guideth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
- 4 Yea, thou I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil; for thou art with me;
Thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.
- 5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: Thou hast anointed my head with oil; My cup runneth over.
- 6 Surely goodness and lovingkindness shall follow me all the days of my life; And I shall dwell in the house of Jehovah for ever.

Psalms 24

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» The earth is Jehovah's, and the fulness thereof; The world, and they that dwell therein.
- 2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, And established it upon the floods.
- 3 ¶ Who shall ascend into the hill of Jehovah? And who shall stand in his holy place?
- 4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; Who hath not lifted up his soul unto falsehood, And hath not sworn deceitfully.
- 5 He shall receive a blessing from Jehovah, And righteousness from the God of his salvation.
- 6 This is the generation of them that seek after him, That seek thy face, *even Jacob. Selah*
- 7 ¶ *Lift up your heads, O ye gates; And be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors: And the King of glory will come in.*
- 8 *Who is the King of glory? Jehovah strong and mighty, Jehovah mighty in battle.*
- 9 *Lift up your heads, O ye gates; Yea, lift them up, ye everlasting doors: And the King of glory will come in.*
- 10 *Who is this King of glory? Jehovah of hosts, He is the King of glory. Selah*

Psalms 25

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» Unto thee, O Jehovah, do I lift up my soul.
- 2 O my God, in thee have I trusted, Let me not be put to shame; Let not mine enemies triumph over me.
- 3 Yea, none that wait for thee shall be put to shame: They shall be put to shame that deal treacherously without cause.
- 4 Show me thy ways, O Jehovah; Teach me thy paths.
- 5 Guide me in thy truth, and teach me; For thou art the God of my salvation; For thee do I wait all the day.
- 6 Remember, O Jehovah, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindness; For they have been ever of old.
- 7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: According to thy lovingkindness remember thou me, For thy goodness' sake, O Jehovah.
- 8 ¶ Good and upright is Jehovah: Therefore will he instruct sinners in the way.
- 9 The meek will he guide in justice; And the meek will he teach his way.
- 10 All the paths of Jehovah are lovingkindness and truth Unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
- 11 For thy name's sake, O Jehovah, Pardon mine iniquity, for it is great.
- 12 What man is he that feareth Jehovah? Him shall he instruct in the way that he shall choose.
- 13 His soul shall dwell at ease; And his seed shall inherit the land.
- 14 The friendship of Jehovah is with them that fear him; And he will show them his covenant.
- 15 ¶ Mine eyes are ever toward Jehovah; For he will pluck my feet out of the net.
- 16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; For I am desolate and afflicted.

Cont. on next page.

- 17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: Oh bring thou me out of my distresses.
18 Consider mine affliction and my travail; And forgive all my sins.
19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many; And they hate me with cruel hatred.
20 Oh keep my soul, and deliver me: Let me not be put to shame, for I take refuge in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me, For I wait for thee.
22 Redeem Israel, O God, Out all of his troubles.

Psalms 26

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» Judge me, O Jehovah, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in Jehovah without wavering.
2 Examine me, O Jehovah, and prove me; Try my heart and my mind.
3 For thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes; And I have walked in thy truth.
4 I have not sat with men of falsehood; Neither will I go in with dissemblers.
5 I hate the assembly of evil-doers, And will not sit with the wicked.
6 ¶ I will wash my hands in innocency: So will I compass thine altar, O Jehovah;
7 That I may make the voice of thanksgiving to be heard, And tell of all thy wondrous works.
8 Jehovah, I love the habitation of thy house, And the place where thy glory dwelleth.
9 Gather not my soul with sinners, Nor my life with men of blood;
10 In whose hands is wickedness, And their right hand is full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: Redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
12 My foot standeth in an even place: In the congregations will I bless Jehovah.

Psalms 27

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» Jehovah is my light and my salvation; Whom shall I fear? Jehovah is the strength of my life; Of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evil-doers came upon me to eat up my flesh, *Even* mine adversaries and my foes, they stumbled and fell.
3 Though a host should encamp against me, My heart shall not fear: Though war should rise against me, Even then will I be confident.
4 One thing have I asked of Jehovah, that will I seek after; That I may dwell in the house of Jehovah all the days of my life, To behold the beauty of Jehovah, And to inquire in his temple.
5 For in the day of trouble he will keep me secretly in his pavilion: In the covert of his tabernacle will he hide me; He will lift me up upon a rock.
6 And now shall my head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me. And I will offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto Jehovah.
7 ¶ Hear, O Jehovah, when I cry with my voice: Have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
8 *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face; My heart said unto thee, Thy face, Jehovah, will I seek.
9 Hide not thy face from me; Put not thy servant away in anger: Thou hast been my help; Cast me not off, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
10 When my father and my mother forsake me, Then Jehovah will take me up.
11 Teach me thy way, O Jehovah; And lead me in a plain path, Because of mine enemies.
12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine adversaries: For false witnesses are risen up against me, And such as breathe out cruelty.
13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodness of Jehovah In the land of the living.
14 Wait for Jehovah: Be strong, And let thy heart take courage; Yea, wait thou for Jehovah.

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» Unto thee, O Jehovah, will I call: My rock, be not thou deaf unto me; Lest, if thou be silent unto me, I become like them that go down into the pit.
- 2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, When I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.
- 3 Draw me not away with the wicked, And with the workers of iniquity; That speak peace with their neighbors, But mischief is in their hearts.
- 4 Give them according to their work, and according to the wickedness of their doings: Give them after the operation of their hands; Render to them their desert.
- 5 Because they regard not the works of Jehovah, Nor the operation of his hands, He will break them down and not build them up.
- 6 ¶ Blessed be Jehovah, Because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.
- 7 Jehovah is my strength and my shield; My heart hath trusted in him, and I am helped: Therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; And with my song will I praise him.
- 8 Jehovah is their strength, And he is a stronghold of salvation to his anointed.
- 9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: Be their shepherd also, and bear them up for ever.

Psalms 29

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» Ascribe unto Jehovah, O ye sons of the mighty, Ascribe unto Jehovah glory and strength.
- 2 Ascribe unto Jehovah the glory due unto his name; Worship Jehovah in holy array.
- 3 The voice of Jehovah is upon the waters: The God of glory thundereth, Even Jehovah upon many waters.
- 4 The voice of Jehovah is powerful; The voice of Jehovah is full of majesty.
- 5 The voice of Jehovah breaketh the cedars; Yea, Jehovah breaketh in pieces the cedars of Lebanon.
- 6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young wild-ox.
- 7 The voice of Jehovah cleaveth the flames of fire.
- 8 The voice of Jehovah shaketh the wilderness; Jehovah shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.
- 9 The voice of Jehovah maketh the hinds to calve, And strippeth the forests bare: And in his temple everything saith, Glory.
- 10 Jehovah sat *as King* at the Flood; Yea, Jehovah sitteth as King for ever.
- 11 Jehovah will give strength unto his people; Jehovah will bless his people with peace.

Psalms 30

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm; a Song at the Dedication of the House. A Psalm of David.» I will extol thee, O Jehovah; For thou hast raised me up, And hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.
- 2 O Jehovah my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.
- 3 O Jehovah, thou hast brought up my soul from Sheol; Thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.
- 4 Sing praise unto Jehovah, O ye saints of his, And give thanks to his holy memorial *name*.
- 5 For his anger is but for a moment; His favor is for a life-time: Weeping may tarry for the night, But joy *cometh* in the morning.
- 6 ¶ As for me, I said in my prosperity, I shall never be moved.
- 7 Thou, Jehovah, of thy favor hadst made my mountain to stand strong: Thou didst hide thy face; I was troubled.
- 8 I cried to thee, O Jehovah; And unto Jehovah I made supplication:
- 9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

Cont. on next page.

10 Hear, O Jehovah, and have mercy upon me: Jehovah, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing; Thou hast loosed my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O Jehovah my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

Psalms 31

1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.» In thee, O Jehovah, do I take refuge; Let me never be put to shame: Deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear unto me; Deliver me speedily: Be thou to me a strong rock, A house of defence to save me.

3 For thou art my rock and my fortress; Therefore for thy name's sake lead me and guide me.

4 Pluck me out of the net that they have laid privily for me; For thou art my stronghold.

5 Into thy hand I commend my spirit: Thou hast redeemed me, O Jehovah, thou God of truth.

6 I hate them that regard lying vanities; But I trust in Jehovah.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy lovingkindness; For thou hast seen my affliction: Thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And thou hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy; Thou hast set my feet in a large place.

9 ¶ Have mercy upon me, O Jehovah, for I am in distress: Mine eye wasteth away with grief, *yea*, my soul and my body.

10 For my life is spent with sorrow, And my years with sighing: My strength faileth because of mine iniquity, And my bones are wasted away.

11 Because of all mine adversaries I am become a reproach, *Yea*, unto my neighbors exceedingly, And a fear to mine acquaintance: They that did see me without fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

13 For I have heard the defaming of many, Terror on every side: While they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O Jehovah: I said, Thou art my God.

15 My times are in thy hand: Deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: Save me in thy lovingkindness.

17 Let me not be put to shame, O Jehovah; For I have called upon thee: Let the wicked be put to shame, let them be silent in Sheol.

18 Let the lying lips be dumb, Which speak against the righteous insolently, With pride and contempt.

19 ¶ Oh how great is thy goodness, Which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee, Which thou hast wrought for them that take refuge in thee, Before the sons of men!

20 In the covert of thy presence wilt thou hide them from the plottings of man: Thou wilt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be Jehovah; For he hath showed me his marvellous lovingkindness in a strong city.

22 As for me, I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: Nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications When I cried unto thee.

23 Oh love Jehovah, all ye his saints: Jehovah preserveth the faithful, And plentifully rewardeth him that dealeth proudly.

24 Be strong, and let your heart take courage, All ye that hope in Jehovah.

- 1 ¶ «A *Psalm* of David. Maschil.» Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, Whose sin is covered.
- 2 Blessed is the man unto whom Jehovah imputeth not iniquity, And in whose spirit there is no guile.
- 3 When I kept silence, my bones wasted away Through my groaning all the day long.
- 4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: My moisture was changed *as* with the drought of summer. *Selah*
- 5 *I acknowledged my sin unto thee, And mine iniquity did I not hide: I said, I will confess my transgressions unto Jehovah; And thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah*
- 6 *For this let every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: Surely when the great waters overflow they shall not reach unto him.*
- 7 ¶ *Thou art my hiding-place; Thou wilt preserve me from trouble; Thou wilt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah*
- 8 *I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will counsel thee with mine eye upon thee.*
- 9 *Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding; Whose trappings must be bit and bridle to hold them in, Else they will not come near unto thee.*
- 10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked; But he that trusteth in Jehovah, lovingkindness shall compass him about.
- 11 Be glad in Jehovah, and rejoice, ye righteous; And shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

Psalms 33

- 1 ¶ Rejoice in Jehovah, O ye righteous: Praise is comely for the upright.
- 2 Give thanks unto Jehovah with the harp: Sing praises unto him with the psaltery of ten strings.
- 3 Sing unto him a new song; Play skilfully with a loud noise.
- 4 For the word of Jehovah is right; And all his work is *done* in faithfulness.
- 5 He loveth righteousness and justice: The earth is full of the lovingkindness of Jehovah.
- 6 By the word of Jehovah were the heavens made, And all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
- 7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap: He layeth up the deeps in store-houses.
- 8 Let all the earth fear Jehovah: Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
- 9 For he spake, and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast.
- 10 Jehovah bringeth the counsel of the nations to nought; He maketh the thoughts of the peoples to be of no effect.
- 11 The counsel of Jehovah standeth fast for ever, The thoughts of his heart to all generations.
- 12 ¶ Blessed is the nation whose God is Jehovah, The people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.
- 13 Jehovah looketh from heaven; He beholdeth all the sons of men;
- 14 From the place of his habitation he looketh forth Upon all the inhabitants of the earth,
- 15 He that fashioneth the hearts of them all, That considereth all their works.
- 16 There is no king saved by the multitude of a host: A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
- 17 A horse is a vain thing for safety; Neither doth he deliver any by his great power.
- 18 Behold, the eye of Jehovah is upon them that fear him, Upon them that hope in his lovingkindness;
- 19 To deliver their soul from death, And to keep them alive in famine.
- 20 Our soul hath waited for Jehovah: He is our help and our shield.
- 21 For our heart shall rejoice in him, Because we have trusted in his holy name.
- 22 Let thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, be upon us, According as we have hoped in thee.

- 1 ¶ «A *Psalm* of David; when he changed his behavior before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.» I will bless Jehovah at all times: His praise shall continually be in my mouth.
- 2 My soul shall make her boast in Jehovah: The meek shall hear thereof, and be glad.
- 3 Oh magnify Jehovah with me, And let us exalt his name together.
- 4 I sought Jehovah, and he answered me, And delivered me from all my fears.
- 5 They looked unto him, and were radiant; And their faces shall never be confounded.
- 6 This poor man cried, and Jehovah heard him, And saved him out of all his troubles.
- 7 The angel of Jehovah encampeth round about them that fear him, And delivereth them.
- 8 Oh taste and see that Jehovah is good: Blessed is the man that taketh refuge in him.
- 9 Oh fear Jehovah, ye his saints; For there is no want to them that fear him.
- 10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger; But they that seek Jehovah shall not want any good thing.
- 11 ¶ Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of Jehovah.
- 12 What man is he that desireth life, And loveth *many* days, that he may see good?
- 13 Keep thy tongue from evil, And thy lips from speaking guile.
- 14 Depart from evil, and do good; Seek peace, and pursue it.
- 15 The eyes of Jehovah are toward the righteous, And his ears are *open* unto their cry.
- 16 The face of Jehovah is against them that do evil, To cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
- 17 *The righteous* cried, and Jehovah heard, And delivered them out of all their troubles.
- 18 Jehovah is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart, And saveth such as are of a contrite spirit.
- 19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous; But Jehovah delivereth him out of them all.
- 20 He keepeth all his bones: Not one of them is broken.
- 21 Evil shall slay the wicked; And they that hate the righteous shall be condemned.
- 22 Jehovah redeemeth the soul of his servants; And none of them that take refuge in him shall be condemned.

Psalms 35

- 1 ¶ «A *Psalm* of David.» Strive thou, O Jehovah, with them that strive with me: Fight thou against them that fight against me.
- 2 Take hold of shield and buckler, And stand up for my help.
- 3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that pursue me: Say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.
- 4 Let them be put to shame and brought to dishonor that seek after my soul: Let them be turned back and confounded that devise my hurt.
- 5 Let them be as chaff before the wind, And the angel of Jehovah driving *them* on.
- 6 Let their way be dark and slippery, And the angel of Jehovah pursuing them.
- 7 For without cause have they hid for me their net *in* a pit; Without cause have they digged *a pit* for my soul.
- 8 Let destruction come upon him unawares; And let his net that he hath hid catch himself: With destruction let him fall therein.
- 9 And my soul shall be joyful in Jehovah: It shall rejoice in his salvation.
- 10 All my bones shall say, Jehovah, who is like unto thee, Who deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, Yea, the poor and the needy from him that robbeth him?
- 11 ¶ Unrighteous witnesses rise up; They ask me of things that I know not.
- 12 They reward me evil for good, *To* the bereaving of my soul.
- 13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I afflicted my soul with fasting; And my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

Cont. on next page.

- 14 I behaved myself as though it had been my friend or my brother: I bowed down mourning, as one that bewaileth his mother.
- 15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: The objects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; They did tear me, and ceased not:
- 16 Like the profane mockers in feasts, They gnashed upon me with their teeth.
- 17 ¶ Lord, how long wilt thou look on? Rescue my soul from their destructions, My darling from the lions.
- 18 I will give thee thanks in the great assembly: I will praise thee among much people.
- 19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me; Neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.
- 20 For they speak not peace; But they devise deceitful words against them that are quiet in the land.
- 21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me; They said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.
- 22 Thou hast seen it, O Jehovah; Keep not silence: O Lord, be not far from me.
- 23 Stir up thyself, and awake to the justice *due* unto me, *Even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
- 24 Judge me, O Jehovah my God, according to thy righteousness; And let them not rejoice over me.
- 25 Let them not say in their heart, Aha, so would we have it: Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
- 26 Let them be put to shame and confounded together that rejoice at my hurt: Let them be clothed with shame and dishonor that magnify themselves against me.
- 27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favor my righteous cause: Yea, let them say continually, Jehovah be magnified, Who hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.
- 28 And my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness *And* of thy praise all the day long.

Psalms 36

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David the servant of Jehovah.» The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, There is no fear of God before his eyes.
- 2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, That his iniquity will not be found out and be hated.
- 3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: He hath ceased to be wise *and* to do good.
- 4 He deviseth iniquity upon his bed; He setteth himself in a way that is not good; He abhorreth not evil.
- 5 ¶ Thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, is in the heavens; Thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the skies.
- 6 Thy righteousness is like the mountains of God; Thy judgments are a great deep: O Jehovah, thou preservest man and beast.
- 7 How precious is thy lovingkindness, O God! And the children of men take refuge under the shadow of thy wings.
- 8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; And thou wilt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.
- 9 For with thee is the fountain of life: In thy light shall we see light.
- 10 Oh continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee, And thy righteousness to the upright in heart.
- 11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, And let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.
- 12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: They are thrust down, and shall not be able to rise.

Psalms 37

- 1 ¶ «*A Psalm* of David.» Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, Neither be thou envious against them that work unrighteousness.
- 2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, And wither as the green herb.
- 3 Trust in Jehovah, and do good; Dwell in the land, and feed on *his* faithfulness.
- 4 **Delight {put} thyself also in Jehovah; And he will give thee the desires of thy heart. { Ref. Ep 5:17-19 and Col 3:16. NEC}**

Cont. on next page.

- 5 Commit thy way unto Jehovah; Trust also in him, and he will bring it to pass.
- 6 And he will make thy righteousness to go forth as the light, And thy justice as the noon-day.
- 7 ¶ Rest in Jehovah, and wait patiently for him: Fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, Because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.
- 8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: Fret not thyself, *it tendeth* only to evil-doing.
- 9 For evil-doers shall be cut off; But those that wait for Jehovah, they shall inherit the land.
- 10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: Yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and he shall not be.
- 11 But the meek shall inherit the land, And shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
- 12 The wicked plotteth against the just, And gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
- 13 The Lord will laugh at him; For he seeth that his day is coming.
- 14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, To cast down the poor and needy, To slay such as are upright in the way.
- 15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, And their bows shall be broken.
- 16 Better is a little that the righteous hath Than the abundance of many wicked.
- 17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken; But Jehovah upholdeth the righteous.
- 18 Jehovah knoweth the days of the perfect; And their inheritance shall be for ever.
- 19 They shall not be put to shame in the time of evil; And in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
- 20 But the wicked shall perish, And the enemies of Jehovah shall be as the fat of lambs: They shall consume; in smoke shall they consume away.
- 21 ¶ The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again; But the righteous dealeth graciously, and giveth.
- 22 For such as are blessed of him shall inherit the land; And they that are cursed of him shall be cut off.
- 23 A man's goings are established of Jehovah; And he delighteth in his way.
- 24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down; For Jehovah upholdeth him with his hand.
- 25 I have been young, and now am old; Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, Nor his seed begging bread.
- 26 All the day long he dealeth graciously, and lendeth; And his seed is blessed.
- 27 Depart from evil, and do good; And dwell for evermore.
- 28 For Jehovah loveth justice, And forsaketh not his saints; They are preserved for ever: But the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
- 29 The righteous shall inherit the land, And dwell therein for ever.
- 30 The mouth of the righteous talketh of wisdom, And his tongue speaketh justice.
- 31 The law of his God is in his heart; None of his steps shall slide.
- 32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, And seeketh to slay him.
- 33 Jehovah will not leave him in his hand, Nor condemn him when he is judged.
- 34 ¶ Wait for Jehovah, and keep his way, And he will exalt thee to inherit the land: When the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.
- 35 I have seen the wicked in great power, And spreading himself like a green tree in its native soil.
- 36 But one passed by, and, lo, he was not: Yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.
- 37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright; For there is a *happy* end to the man of peace.
- 38 As for transgressors, they shall be destroyed together; The end of the wicked shall be cut off.
- 39 But the salvation of the righteous is of Jehovah; He is their stronghold in the time of trouble.
- 40 And Jehovah helpeth them, and rescueth them; He rescueth them from the wicked, and saveth them, Because they have taken refuge in him.

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.» O Jehovah, rebuke me not in thy wrath; Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
- 2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, And thy hand presseth me sore.
- 3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine indignation; Neither is there any health in my bones because of my sin.
- 4 For mine iniquities are gone over my head: As a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
- 5 My wounds are loathsome and corrupt, Because of my foolishness.
- 6 I am pained and bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.
- 7 For my loins are filled with burning; And there is no soundness in my flesh.
- 8 I am faint and sore bruised: I have groaned by reason of the disquietness of my heart.
- 9 Lord, all my desire is before thee; And my groaning is not hid from thee.
- 10 My heart throbbeth, my strength faileth me: As for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.
- 11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my plague; And my kinsmen stand afar off.
- 12 ¶ They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me*; And they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, And meditate deceits all the day long.
- 13 But I, as a deaf man, hear not; And I am as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.
- 14 Yea, I am as a man that heareth not, And in whose mouth are no reproofs.
- 15 For in thee, O Jehovah, do I hope: Thou wilt answer, O Lord my God.
- 16 For I said, Lest they rejoice over me: When my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.
- 17 For I am ready to fall, And my sorrow is continually before me.
- 18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.
- 19 But mine enemies are lively, *and* are strong; And they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
- 20 They also that render evil for good Are adversaries unto me, because I follow the thing that is good.
- 21 Forsake me not, O Jehovah: O my God, be not far from me.
- 22 Make haste to help me, O Lord, my salvation.

Psalms 39

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician, for Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.» I said, I will take heed to my ways, That I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, While the wicked is before me.
- 2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, even from good; And my sorrow was stirred.
- 3 My heart was hot within me; While I was musing the fire burned: *Then* spake I with my tongue:
- 4 Jehovah, make me to know mine end, And the measure of my days, what it is; Let me know how frail I am.
- 5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* handbreadths; And my life-time is as nothing before thee: Surely every man at his best estate is altogether vanity. *Selah*
- 6 *Surely every man walketh in a vain show; Surely they are disquieted in vain: He heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.*
- 7 ¶ And now, Lord, what wait I for? My hope is in thee.
- 8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: Make me not the reproach of the foolish.
- 9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; Because thou didst it.
- 10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thy hand.
- 11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, Thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: Surely every man is vanity. *Selah*
- 12 *Hear my prayer, O Jehovah, and give ear unto my cry; Hold not thy peace at my tears: For I am a stranger with thee, A sojourner, as all my fathers were.*
- 13 *Oh spare me, that I may recover strength, Before I go hence, and be no more.*

Psalms 40

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.» *I waited patiently for Jehovah; And he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.*
- 2 *He brought me up also out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay; And he set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.*
- 3 *And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: Many shall see it, and fear, And shall trust in Jehovah.*
- 4 *Blessed is the man that maketh Jehovah his trust, And respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.*
- 5 *Many, O Jehovah my God, are the wonderful works which thou hast done, And thy thoughts which are to us-ward; They cannot be set in order unto thee; If I would declare and speak of them, They are more than can be numbered.*
- 6 ¶ *Sacrifice and offering thou hast no delight in; Mine ears hast thou opened: Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.*
- 7 *Then said I, Lo, I am come; In the roll of the book it is written of me:*
- 8 *I delight to do thy will, O my God; Yea, thy law is within my heart.*
- 9 *I have proclaimed glad tidings of righteousness in the great assembly; Lo, I will not refrain my lips, O Jehovah, thou knowest.*
- 10 *I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation; I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great assembly.*
- 11 ¶ *Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O Jehovah; Let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.*
- 12 *For innumerable evils have compassed me about; Mine iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look up; They are more than the hairs of my head; And my heart hath failed me.*
- 13 *Be pleased, O Jehovah, to deliver me: Make haste to help me, O Jehovah.*
- 14 *Let them be put to shame and confounded together That seek after my soul to destroy it: Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonor That delight in my hurt.*
- 15 *Let them be desolate by reason of their shame That say unto me, Aha, aha.*
- 16 *Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: Let such as love thy salvation say continually, Jehovah be magnified.*
- 17 *But I am poor and needy; Yet the Lord thinketh upon me: Thou art my help and my deliverer; Make no tarrying, O my God.*

Psalms 41

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.» *Blessed is he that considereth the poor: Jehovah will deliver him in the day of evil.*
- 2 *Jehovah will preserve him, and keep him alive, And he shall be blessed upon the earth; And deliver not thou him unto the will of his enemies.*
- 3 *Jehovah will support him upon the couch of languishing: Thou makest all his bed in his sickness.*
- 4 *I said, O Jehovah, have mercy upon me: Heal my soul; For I have sinned against thee.*
- 5 ¶ *Mine enemies speak evil against me, saying, When will he die, and his name perish?*
- 6 *And if he come to see me, he speaketh falsehood; His heart gathereth iniquity to itself: When he goeth abroad, he telleth it.*
- 7 *All that hate me whisper together against me; Against me do they devise my hurt.*
- 8 *An evil disease, say they, cleaveth fast unto him; And now that he lieth he shall rise up no more.*
- 9 *Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, Who did eat of my bread, Hath lifted up his heel against me.*
- 10 *But thou, O Jehovah, have mercy upon me, and raise me up, That I may requite them.*
- 11 *By this I know that thou delightest in me, Because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.*
- 12 *And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, And settest me before thy face for ever.*
- 13 *Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, From everlasting and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.*

Content Of The Individual Psalms - Book. II -- 42 - 72

- *42- A Psalm of thirst for God.¹
First Psalm of the Sons of Korah ("Hope thou in God").
- 43- A continuation of 42 (5).
- 44- Impatient crying to the Lord for deliverance.
- *45- The Wedding Psalm of the King. "The King's daughter is all glorious within."
- *46- The Mighty Fortress Psalm. Preservation through tribulation.
- 47- A Psalm of the King reigning over the earth.
- 48- A Psalm to Zion the city of the King.
- 49- A Psalm of the folly of unbelief.
- 50- The Lord's desire for heart worship. Asaph speaks for the Lord.
- *51- David's Psalm of confession and restoration.
- 52- David's praise after slaying Goliath.
- 53- David's Psalm of the atheistic fool. *vo/es NoTUrE_ ocz_.14o11ict-4* The Elohistic form of Psalm 14.
- 54- David's prayer for deliverance from enemies.
- 55- David's prayer for help against oppressors.
- 56- David's prayer as a wanderer in exile.
- 57- David's prayer for refuge when fleeing Saul.
- 58- David's prayer for destruction of the wicked.
- 59- David's prayer for deliverance from Saul.
- 60- A prayer of restoration after being cast off.
- 61- David's Psalm of refuge in the Rock. "Lead me to the rock."
- 62- David's exclusive trust in the Lord as a Rock.
- 63- David's longing for God alone.
- 64- David's prayer for preservation from enemies.
- 65- David's praise for the Lord's verdure. "The river of God is full of water."

- 66- Exhortation to praise the Lord for His mercy,
- 67- Psalm of praise for all people (Kingdom blessing).
- 68. David's Psalm of Millennial power, The Lord's power recalled and foretold,
- *69- David's forsaking as typical of Christ's. Suffering on the Cross foreseen.
- 70- David's prayer for deliverance. Same as 40:13-17.
- 71- The hope and prayer of an old man.
- *72- Solomon's prayer for wisdom. Millennial glory seen.
Prayers of David are ended (or answered).

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. Maschil of the sons of Korah.» As the hart panteth after the water brooks,
So panteth my soul after thee, O God.
- 2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: When shall I come and appear before God?
- 3 My tears have been my food day and night, While they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?
- 4 These things I remember, and pour out my soul within me, How I went with the throng, and led them
to the house of God, With the voice of joy and praise, a multitude keeping holyday.
- 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? And *why* art thou disquieted within me? Hope thou in God; for I
shall yet praise him *For* the help of his countenance.
- 6 ¶ O my God, my soul is cast down within me: Therefore do I remember thee from the land of the
Jordan, And the Hermons, from the hill Mizar.
- 7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterfalls: All thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.
- 8 *Yet* Jehovah will command his lovingkindness in the day-time; And in the night his song shall be with
me, *Even* a prayer unto the God of my life.
- 9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? Why go I mourning because of the
oppression of the enemy?
- 10 As with a sword in my bones, mine adversaries reproach me, While they continually say unto me,
Where is thy God?
- 11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? And why art thou disquieted within me? Hope thou in God; For I
shall yet praise him, *Who is* the help of my countenance, and my God.

Psalms 43

- 1 ¶ Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: Oh deliver me from the deceitful
and unjust man.
- 2 For thou art the God of my strength; Why hast thou cast me off? Why go I mourning because of the
oppression of the enemy?
- 3 Oh send out thy light and thy truth; Let them lead me: Let them bring me unto thy holy hill, And to thy
tabernacles.
- 4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, Unto God my exceeding joy; And upon the harp will I praise thee,
O God, my God.
- 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? And why art thou disquieted within me? Hope thou in God; For I
shall yet praise him, *Who is* the help of my countenance, and my God.

Psalms 44

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of the sons of Korah. Maschil.» We have heard with our ears, O
God, Our fathers have told us, What work thou didst in their days, In the days of old.
- 2 Thou didst drive out the nations with thy hand; But them thou didst plant: Thou didst afflict the
peoples; But them thou didst spread abroad.
- 3 For they gat not the land in possession by their own sword, Neither did their own arm save them; But
thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, Because thou wast favorable
unto them.
- 4 Thou art my King, O God: Command deliverance for Jacob.
- 5 Through thee will we push down our adversaries: Through thy name will we tread them under that
rise up against us.
- 6 For I will not trust in my bow, Neither shall my sword save me.
- 7 But thou hast saved us from our adversaries, And hast put them to shame that hate us.
- 8 In God have we made our boast all the day long, And we will give thanks unto thy name for ever.
Selah

Cont. on next page.

9 ¶ *But now thou hast cast us off*, and brought us to dishonor, And goest not forth with our hosts.
 10 Thou makest us to turn back from the adversary; And they that hate us take spoil for themselves.
 11 Thou hast made us like sheep *appointed* for food, And hast scattered us among the nations.
 12 Thou sellest thy people for nought, And hast not increased *thy wealth* by their price.
 13 Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbors, A scoffing and a derision to them that are round about us.
 14 Thou makest us a byword among the nations, A shaking of the head among the peoples.
 15 All the day long is my dishonor before me, And the shame of my face hath covered me,
 16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth, By reason of the enemy and the avenger.
 17 ¶ All this is come upon us; Yet have we not forgotten thee, Neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.
 18 Our heart is not turned back, Neither have our steps declined from thy way,
 19 That thou hast sore broken us in the place of jackals, And covered us with the shadow of death.
 20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, Or spread forth our hands to a strange god;
 21 Will not God search this out? For he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
 22 Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; We are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.
 23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? Arise, cast *us* not off for ever.
 24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, And forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
 25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: Our body cleaveth unto the earth.
 26 Rise up for our help, And redeem us for thy lovingkindness' sake.

Psalms 45

1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to Shoshannim. *A Psalm* of the sons of Korah. Maschil. A Song of loves.» My heart overfloweth with a goodly matter; I speak the things which I have made touching the king: My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.
 2 Thou art fairer than the children of men; Grace is poured into thy lips: Therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.
 3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O mighty one, Thy glory and thy majesty.
 4 And in thy majesty ride on prosperously, Because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness: And thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.
 5 Thine arrows are sharp; The peoples fall under thee; *They are* in the heart of the king's enemies.
 6 ¶ Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: A sceptre of equity is the sceptre of thy kingdom.
 7 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated wickedness: Therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee With the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
 8 All thy garments *smell of* myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia; Out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made thee glad.
 9 Kings' daughters are among thy honorable women: At thy right hand doth stand the queen in gold of Ophir.
 10 ¶ Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; Forget also thine own people, and thy father's house:
 11 So will the king desire thy beauty; For he is thy lord; And reverence thou him.
 12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; The rich among the people shall entreat thy favor.
 13 The king's daughter within *the palace* is all glorious: Her clothing is inwrought with gold.
 14 She shall be led unto the king in brodered work: The virgins her companions that follow her Shall be brought unto thee.
 15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be led: They shall enter into the king's palace.
 16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, Whom thou shalt make princes in all the earth.
 17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: Therefore shall the peoples give thee thanks for ever and ever.

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of the sons of Korah; set to Alamoth. A Song.» God is our refuge and strength, A very present help in trouble.
- 2 Therefore will we not fear, though the earth do change, And though the mountains be shaken into the heart of the seas;
- 3 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, Though the mountains tremble with the swelling thereof. *Selah*
- 4 *There is a river, the streams whereof make glad the city of God, The holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.*
- 5 *God is in the midst of her; She shall not be moved: God will help her, and that right early.*
- 6 ¶ *The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved: He uttered his voice, the earth melted.*
- 7 *Jehovah of hosts is with us; The God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah*
- 8 *Come, behold the works of Jehovah, What desolations he hath made in the earth.*
- 9 *He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; He breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; He burneth the chariots in the fire.*
- 10 *Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.*
- 11 *Jehovah of hosts is with us; The God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah*

Psalms 47

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.» *Oh clap your hands, all ye peoples; Shout unto God with the voice of triumph.*
- 2 *For Jehovah Most High is terrible; He is a great King over all the earth.*
- 3 *He subdueth peoples under us, And nations under our feet.*
- 4 *He chooseth our inheritance for us, The glory of Jacob whom he loved. Selah*
- 5 ¶ *God is gone up with a shout, Jehovah with the sound of a trumpet.*
- 6 *Sing praise to God, sing praises: Sing praises unto our King, sing praises.*
- 7 *For God is the King of all the earth: Sing ye praises with understanding.*
- 8 *God reigneth over the nations: God sitteth upon his holy throne.*
- 9 *The princes of the peoples are gathered together To be the people of the God of Abraham: For the shields of the earth belong unto God; He is greatly exalted.*

Psalms 48

- 1 ¶ «A Song; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.» Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised, In the city of our God, in his holy mountain.
- 2 Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth, Is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, The city of the great King.
- 3 God hath made himself known in her palaces for a refuge.
- 4 For, lo, the kings assembled themselves, They passed by together.
- 5 They saw it, then were they amazed; They were dismayed, they hasted away.
- 6 Trembling took hold of them there, Pain, as of a woman in travail.
- 7 With the east wind Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish.
- 8 ¶ As we have heard, so have we seen In the city of Jehovah of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. *Selah*
- 9 *We have thought on thy lovingkindness, O God, In the midst of thy temple.*
- 10 *As is thy name, O God, So is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: Thy right hand is full of righteousness.*
- 11 *Let mount Zion be glad, Let the daughters of Judah rejoice, Because of thy judgments.*
- 12 *Walk about Zion, and go round about her; Number the towers thereof;*

Cont. on next page.

13 Mark ye well her bulwarks; Consider her palaces: That ye may tell it to the generation following.

14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: He will be our guide even unto death.

Psalms 49

1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.» Hear this, all ye peoples; Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world,

2 Both low and high, Rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak wisdom; And the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, When iniquity at my heels compasseth me about?

6 ¶ They that trust in their wealth, And boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, Nor give to God a ransom for him;

8 (For the redemption of their life is costly, And it faileth for ever;)

9 That he should still live alway, That he should not see corruption.

10 For he shall see it. Wise men die; The fool and the brutish alike perish, And leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought is, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *And* their dwelling-places to all generations; They call their lands after their own names.

12 But man *being* in honor abideth not: He is like the beasts that perish.

13 This their way is their folly: Yet after them men approve their sayings. *Selah*

14 *They are appointed as a flock for Sheol; Death shall be their shepherd; And the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; And their beauty shall be for Sheol to consume, That there be no habitation for it.*

15 ¶ *But God will redeem my soul from the power of Sheol; For he will receive me. Selah*

16 *Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, When the glory of his house is increased.*

17 *For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away; His glory shall not descend after him.*

18 *Though while he lived he blessed his soul (And men praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself,)*

19 *He shall go to the generation of his fathers; They shall never see the light.*

20 *Man that is in honor, and understandeth not, Is like the beasts that perish.*

Psalms 50

1 ¶ «A Psalm of Asaph.» The Mighty One, God, Jehovah, hath spoken, And called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined forth.

3 Our God cometh, and doth not keep silence: A fire devoureth before him, And it is very tempestuous round about him.

4 He calleth to the heavens above, And to the earth, that he may judge his people:

5 Gather my saints together unto me, Those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness; For God is judge himself. *Selah*

7 ¶ *Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify unto thee: I am God, even thy God.*

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices; And thy burnt-offerings are continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, Nor he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest is mine, And the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the birds of the mountains; And the wild beasts of the field are mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; For the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, Or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God the sacrifice of thanksgiving; And pay thy vows unto the Most High:

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

Cont. on next page.

- 16 ¶ But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, And that thou hast taken my covenant in thy mouth,
 17 Seeing thou hatest instruction, And castest my words behind thee?
 18 When thou sawest a thief, thou consentedst with him, And hast been partaker with adulterers.
 19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, And thy tongue frameth deceit.
 20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; Thou slanderest thine own mother's son.
 21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself: *But* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.
 22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, Lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver:
 23 Whoso offereth the sacrifice of thanksgiving glorifieth me; And to him that ordereth his way *aright* Will I show the salvation of God.

Psalms 51

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David; when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.» Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: According to the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.
 2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, And cleanse me from my sin.
 3 For I know my transgressions; And my sin is ever before me.
 4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, And done that which is evil in thy sight; That thou mayest be justified when thou speakest, And be clear when thou judgest.
 5 Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity; And in sin did my mother conceive me.
 6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts; And in the hidden part thou wilt make me to know wisdom.
 7 ¶ Purify me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
 8 Make me to hear joy and gladness, That the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.
 9 Hide thy face from my sins, And blot out all mine iniquities.
 10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; And renew a right spirit within me.
 11 Cast me not away from thy presence; And take not thy holy Spirit from me.
 12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; And uphold me with a willing spirit.
 13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; And sinners shall be converted unto thee.
 14 ¶ Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation; *And* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.
 15 O Lord, open thou my lips; And my mouth shall show forth thy praise.
 16 For thou delightest not in sacrifice; else would I give it: Thou hast no pleasure in burnt-offering.
 17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: A broken and contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.
 18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: Build thou the walls of Jerusalem.
 19 Then will thou delight in the sacrifices of righteousness, In burnt-offering and in whole burnt-offering: Then will they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

Psalms 52

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. Maschil of David; when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.» Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? The lovingkindness of God *endureth* continually.
 2 Thy tongue deviseth very wickedness, Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
 3 Thou lovest evil more than good, And lying rather than to speak righteousness. *Selah*
 4 *Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.*
 5 *God will likewise destroy thee for ever; He will take thee up, and pluck thee out of thy tent, And root thee out of the land of the living. Selah*

Cont. on next page.

- 6 ¶ *The righteous also shall see it, and fear, And shall laugh at him, saying,*
7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength, But trusted in the abundance of his riches, And strengthened himself in his wickedness.
8 But as for me, I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the lovingkindness of God for ever and ever.
9 I will give thee thanks for ever, because thou hast done it; And I will hope in thy name, for it is good, in the presence of thy saints.

Psalms 53

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to Mahalath. Maschil of David.» The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity; There is none that doeth good.
2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, To see if there were any that did understand, That did seek after God.
3 Every one of them is gone back; They are together become filthy; There is none that doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, Who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, And call not upon God?
5 There were they in great fear, where no fear was; For God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee: Thou hast put them to shame, because of God hath rejected them.
6 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Then shall Jacob rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

Psalms 54

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. Maschil of David; when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?» Save me, O God, by thy name, And judge me in thy might.
2 Hear my prayer, O God; Give ear to the words of my mouth.
3 For strangers are risen up against me, And violent men have sought after my soul: They have not set God before them. *Selah*
4 ¶ *Behold, God is my helper: The Lord is of them that uphold my soul.*
5 *He will requite the evil unto mine enemies: Destroy thou them in thy truth.*
6 *With a freewill-offering will I sacrifice unto thee: I will give thanks unto thy name, O Jehovah, for it is good.*
7 *For he hath delivered me out of all trouble; And mine eye hath seen my desire upon mine enemies.*

Psalms 55

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. Maschil of David.» Give ear to my prayer, O God; And hide not thyself from my supplication.
2 Attend unto me, and answer me: I am restless in my complaint, and moan,
3 Because of the voice of the enemy, Because of the oppression of the wicked; For they cast iniquity upon me, And in anger they persecute me.
4 My heart is sore pained within me: And the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, And horror hath overwhelmed me.
6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! Then would I fly away, and be at rest.
7 Lo, then would I wander far off, I would lodge in the wilderness. *Selah*
8 *I would haste me to a shelter From the stormy wind and tempest.*

Cont. on next page.

- 9 ¶ *Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongue; For I have seen violence and strife in the city.*
- 10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: Iniquity also and mischief are in the midst of it.
- 11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof: Oppression and guile depart not from its streets.
- 12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me; Then I could have borne it: Neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; Then I would have hid myself from him:
- 13 But it was thou, a man mine equal, My companion, and my familiar friend.
- 14 We took sweet counsel together; We walked in the house of God with the throng.
- 15 Let death come suddenly upon them, Let them go down alive into Sheol; For wickedness is in their dwelling, in the midst of them.
- 16 ¶ As for me, I will call upon God; And Jehovah will save me.
- 17 Evening, and morning, and at noonday, will I complain, and moan; And he will hear my voice.
- 18 He hath redeemed my soul in peace from the battle that was against me; For they were many *that strove* with me.
- 19 God will hear, and answer them, Even he that abideth of old, *Selah The men* who have no changes, And who fear not God.
- 20 He hath put forth his hands against such as were at peace with him: He hath profaned his covenant.
- 21 His mouth was smooth as butter, But his heart was war: His words were softer than oil, Yet were they drawn swords.
- 22 Cast thy burden upon Jehovah, and he will sustain thee: He will never suffer the righteous to be moved.
- 23 But thou, O God, wilt bring them down into the pit of destruction: Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; But I will trust in thee.

Psalms 56

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to Jonath elem rehokim. *A Psalm* of David. Michtam; when the Philistines took him in Gath.» Be merciful unto me, O God; For man would swallow me up: All the day long he fighting oppresseth me.
- 2 Mine enemies would swallow me up all the day long; For they are many that fight proudly against me.
- 3 What time I am afraid, I will put my trust in thee.
- 4 In God (I will praise his word), In God have I put my trust, I will not be afraid; What can flesh do unto me?
- 5 All the day long they wrest my words: All their thoughts are against me for evil.
- 6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, They mark my steps, Even as they have waited for my soul.
- 7 Shall they escape by iniquity? In anger cast down the peoples, O God.
- 8 ¶ Thou numberest my wanderings: Put thou my tears into thy bottle; Are they not in thy book?
- 9 Then shall mine enemies turn back in the day that I call: This I know, that God is for me.
- 10 In God (I will praise *his* word), In Jehovah (I will praise *his* word),
- 11 In God have I put my trust, I will not be afraid; What can man do unto me?
- 12 Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render thank-offerings unto thee.
- 13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *Hast thou not delivered* my feet from falling, That I may walk before God In the light of the living?

Psalms 57

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; *set to* Al-tashheth. *A Psalm* of David. Michtam; when he fled from Saul, in the cave.» Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me; For my soul taketh refuge in thee: Yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I take refuge, Until *these* calamities be overpast.

Cont. on next page.

- 2 I will cry unto God Most High, Unto God that performeth *all things* for me.
- 3 He will send from heaven, and save me, *When* he that would swallow me up reproacheth; *Selah* God will send forth his lovingkindness and his truth.
- 4 *My soul is among lions; I lie among them that are set on fire, Even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, And their tongue a sharp sword.*
- 5 *Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; Let thy glory be above all the earth.*
- 6 They have prepared a net for my steps; My soul is bowed down: They have digged a pit before me; They are fallen into the midst thereof themselves. *Selah*
- 7 ¶ *My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, yea, I will sing praises.*
- 8 *Awake up, my glory; Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake right early.*
- 9 *I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the peoples: I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.*
- 10 *For thy lovingkindness is great unto the heavens, And thy truth unto the skies.*
- 11 *Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; Let thy glory be above all the earth.*

Psalms 58

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to Al-tashheth. A Psalm of David. Michtam.» Do ye indeed in silence speak righteousness? Do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
- 2 Nay, in heart ye work wickedness; Ye weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth.
- 3 The wicked are estranged from the womb: They go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies.
- 4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: *They are* like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear,
- 5 Which hearkeneth not to the voice of charmers, Charming never so wisely.
- 6 ¶ Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: Break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Jehovah.
- 7 Let them melt away as water that runneth apace: When he aimeth his arrows, let them be as though they were cut off.
- 8 *Let them be* as a snail which melteth and passeth away, *Like* the untimely birth of a woman, that hath not seen the sun.
- 9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, He will take them away with a whirlwind, the green and the burning alike.
- 10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked;
- 11 So that men shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: Verily there is a God that judgeth in the earth.

Psalms 59

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to Al-tashheth. A Psalm of David. Michtam; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.» Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: Set me on high from them that rise up against me.
- 2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, And save me from the bloodthirsty men.
- 3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul; The mighty gather themselves together against me: Not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Jehovah.
- 4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: Awake thou to help me, and behold.
- 5 Even thou, O Jehovah God of hosts, the God of Israel, Arise to visit all the nations: Be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. *Selah*
- 6 *They return at evening, they howl like a dog, And go round about the city.*
- 7 *Behold, they belch out with their mouth; Swords are in their lips: For who, say they, doth hear?*
- 8 ¶ But thou, O Jehovah, wilt laugh at them; Thou wilt have all the nations in derision.
- 9 *Because of his strength I will give heed unto thee; For God is my high tower.*

Cont. on next page.

- 10 My God with his lovingkindness will meet me: God will let me see *my desire* upon mine enemies.
- 11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: Scatter them by thy power, and bring them down, O Lord our shield.
- 12 For the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, Let them even be taken in their pride, And for cursing and lying which they speak.
- 13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, so that they shall be no more: And let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, Unto the ends of the earth. *Selah*
- 14 *And at evening let them return, let them howl like a dog, And go round about the city.*
- 15 *They shall wander up and down for food, And tarry all night if they be not satisfied.*
- 16 *But I will sing of thy strength; Yea, I will sing aloud of thy lovingkindness in the morning: For thou hast been my high tower, And a refuge in the day of my distress.*
- 17 *Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing praises: For God is my high tower, the God of my mercy.*

Psalms 60

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to Shushan Eduth. Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, and Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the Valley of Salt twelve thousand.» O God thou hast cast us off, thou hast broken us down; Thou hast been angry; oh restore us again.
- 2 Thou hast made the land to tremble; thou hast rent it: Heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.
- 3 Thou hast showed thy people hard things: Thou hast made us to drink the wine of staggering.
- 4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, That it may be displayed because of the truth. *Selah*
- 5 That thy beloved may be delivered, Save with thy right hand, and answer us.
- 6 ¶ God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult; I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
- 7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the defence of my head; Judah is my sceptre.
- 8 Moab is my washpot; Upon Edom will I cast my shoe: Philistia, shout thou because of me.
- 9 Who will bring me into the strong city? Who hath led me unto Edom?
- 10 Hast not thou, O God, cast us off? And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.
- 11 Give us help against the adversary; For vain is the help of man.
- 12 Through God we shall do valiantly; For he it is that will tread down our adversaries.

Psalms 61

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; on a stringed instrument. A Psalm of David.» Hear my cry, O God; Attend unto my prayer.
- 2 From the end of the earth will I call unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: Lead me to the rock that is higher than I.
- 3 For thou hast been a refuge for me, A strong tower from the enemy.
- 4 I will dwell in thy tabernacle for ever: I will take refuge in the covert of thy wings. *Selah*
- 5 ¶ For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: Thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.
- 6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life; His years shall be as many generations.
- 7 He shall abide before God for ever: Oh prepare lovingkindness and truth, that they may preserve him.
- 8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, That I may daily perform my vows.

Psalms 62

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; after the manner of Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.» My soul waiteth in silence for God only: From him *cometh* my salvation.
- 2 He only is my rock and my salvation: *He is* my high tower; I shall not be greatly moved.

Cont. on next page.

- 3 How long will ye set upon a man, That ye may slay *him*, all of you, Like a leaning wall, like a tottering fence?
- 4 They only consult to thrust him down from his dignity; They delight in lies; They bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. *Selah*
- 5 *My soul, wait thou in silence for God only; For my expectation is from him.*
- 6 *He only is my rock and my salvation: He is my high tower; I shall not be moved.*
- 7 With God is my salvation and my glory: The rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.
- 8 ¶ Trust in him at all times, ye people; Pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. *Selah*
- 9 *Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: In the balances they will go up; They are together lighter than vanity.*
- 10 *Trust not in oppression, And become not vain in robbery: If riches increase, set not your heart thereon.*
- 11 God hath spoken once, Twice have I heard this, That power belongeth unto God.
- 12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth lovingkindness; For thou renderest to every man according to his work.

Psalms 63

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.» O God, thou art my God; earnestly will I seek thee: My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, In a dry and weary land, where no water is.
- 2 So have I looked upon thee in the sanctuary, To see thy power and thy glory.
- 3 ¶ Because thy lovingkindness is better than life, My lips shall praise thee.
- 4 So will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.
- 5 My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; And my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips;
- 6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *And* meditate on thee in the night-watches.
- 7 ¶ For thou hast been my help, And in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.
- 8 My soul followeth hard after thee: Thy right hand upholdeth me.
- 9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, Shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
- 10 They shall be given over to the power of the sword: They shall be a portion for foxes.
- 11 But the king shall rejoice in God: Every one that sweareth by him shall glory; For the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

Psalms 64

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.» Hear my voice, O God, in my complaint: Preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
- 2 Hide me from the secret counsel of evil-doers, From the tumult of the workers of iniquity;
- 3 Who have whet their tongue like a sword, And have aimed their arrows, even bitter words,
- 4 That they may shoot in secret places at the perfect: Suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.
- 5 They encourage themselves in an evil purpose; They commune of laying snares privily; They say, Who will see them?
- 6 They search out iniquities; We have accomplished, *say they*, a diligent search: And the inward thought and the heart of every one is deep.
- 7 ¶ But God will shoot at them; With an arrow suddenly shall they be wounded.
- 8 So they shall be made to stumble, their own tongue being against them: All that see them shall wag the head.
- 9 And all men shall fear; And they shall declare the work of God, And shall wisely consider of his doing.
- 10 The righteous shall be glad in Jehovah, and shall take refuge in him; And all the upright in heart shall glory.

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm. A Song of David.» Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion; And unto thee shall the vow be performed.
- 2 O thou that hearest prayer, Unto thee shall all flesh come.
- 3 Iniquities prevail against me: As for our transgressions, thou wilt forgive them.
- 4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee*, That he may dwell in thy courts: We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, Thy holy temple.
- 5 By terrible things thou wilt answer us in righteousness, Oh God of our salvation, Thou that art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, And of them that are afar off upon the sea:
- 6 ¶ Who by his strength setteth fast the mountains, Being girded about with might;
- 7 Who stilleth the roaring of the seas, The roaring of their waves, And the tumult of the peoples.
- 8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: Thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.
- 9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it, Thou greatly enrichest it; The river of God is full of water: Thou providest them grain, when thou hast so prepared the earth.
- 10 Thou waterest its furrows abundantly; Thou settlest the ridges thereof: Thou makest it soft with showers; Thou blessest the springing thereof.
- 11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; And thy paths drop fatness.
- 12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness; And the hills are girded with joy.
- 13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; The valleys also are covered over with grain; They shout for joy, they also sing.

Psalms 66

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Song, a Psalm.» Make a joyful noise unto God, all the earth:
- 2 Sing forth the glory of his name: Make his praise glorious.
- 3 Say unto God, How terrible are thy works! Through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.
- 4 All the earth shall worship thee, And shall sing unto thee; They shall sing to thy name. *Selah*
- 5 *Come, and see the works of God; He is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.*
- 6 He turned the sea into dry land; They went through the river on foot: There did we rejoice in him.
- 7 He ruleth by his might for ever; His eyes observe the nations: Let not the rebellious exalt themselves. *Selah*
- 8 ¶ *Oh bless our God, ye peoples, And make the voice of his praise to be heard;*
- 9 *Who holdeth our soul in life, And suffereth not our feet to be moved.*
- 10 *For thou, O God, hast proved us: Thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.*
- 11 *Thou broughtest us into the net; Thou layedst a sore burden upon our loins.*
- 12 *Thou didst cause men to ride over our heads; We went through fire and through water; But thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.*
- 13 ¶ *I will come into thy house with burnt-offerings; I will pay thee my vows,*
- 14 *Which my lips uttered, And my mouth spake, when I was in distress.*
- 15 *I will offer unto thee burnt-offerings of fatlings, With the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah*
- 16 *Come, and hear, all ye that fear God, And I will declare what he hath done for my soul.*
- 17 *I cried unto him with my mouth, And he was extolled with my tongue.*
- 18 *If I regard iniquity in my heart, The Lord will not hear:*
- 19 *But verily God hath heard; He hath attended to the voice of my prayer.*
- 20 *Blessed be God, Who hath not turned away my prayer, Nor his lovingkindness from me.*

- 1 ¶ *«For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm, a Song.» God be merciful unto us, and bless us, And cause his face to shine upon us; Selah*
- 2 *That thy way may be known upon earth, Thy salvation among all nations.*
- 3 *Let the peoples praise thee, O God; Let all the peoples praise thee.*
- 4 *Oh let the nations be glad and sing for joy; For thou wilt judge the peoples with equity, And govern the nations upon earth. Selah*
- 5 *Let the peoples praise thee, O God; Let all the peoples praise thee.*
- 6 *The earth hath yielded its increase: God, even our own God, will bless us.*
- 7 *God will bless us; And all the ends of the earth shall fear him.*

Psalms 68

- 1 ¶ *«For the Chief Musician; A Psalm of David, a Song.» Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered; Let them also that hate him flee before him.*
- 2 *As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: As wax melteth before the fire, So let the wicked perish at the presence of God.*
- 3 *But let the righteous be glad; let them exult before God: Yea, let them rejoice with gladness.*
- 4 *Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: Cast up a highway for him that rideth through the deserts; His name is Jehovah; and exult ye before him.*
- 5 *A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, Is God in his holy habitation.*
- 6 *God setteth the solitary in families: He bringeth out the prisoners into prosperity; But the rebellious dwell in a parched land.*
- 7 ¶ *O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, When thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah*
- 8 *The earth trembled, The heavens also dropped rain at the presence of God: Yon Sinai trembled at the presence of God, the God of Israel.*
- 9 *Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, Thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.*
- 10 *Thy congregation dwelt therein: Thou, O God, didst prepare of thy goodness for the poor.*
- 11 *The Lord giveth the word: The women that publish the tidings are a great host.*
- 12 *Kings of armies flee, they flee; And she that tarrieth at home divideth the spoil.*
- 13 *When ye lie among the sheepfolds, It is as the wings of a dove covered with silver, And her pinions with yellow gold.*
- 14 *When the Almighty scattered kings therein, It was as when it snoweth in Zalmon.*
- 15 ¶ *A mountain of God is the mountain of Bashan; A high mountain is the mountain of Bashan.*
- 16 *Why look ye askance, ye high mountains, At the mountain which God hath desired for his abode? Yea, Jehovah will dwell in it for ever.*
- 17 *The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands upon thousands; The Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the sanctuary.*
- 18 *Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led away captives; Thou hast received gifts among men, Yea, among the rebellious also, that Jehovah God might dwell with them.*
- 19 *Blessed be the Lord, who daily beareth our burden, Even the God who is our salvation. Selah*
- 20 *God is unto us a God of deliverances; And unto Jehovah the Lord belongeth escape from death.*
- 21 *But God will smite through the head of his enemies, The hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his guiltiness.*
- 22 ¶ *The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring them again from the depths of the sea;*
- 23 *That thou mayest crush them, dipping thy foot in blood, That the tongue of thy dogs may have its portion from thine enemies.*
- 24 *They have seen thy goings, O God, Even the goings of my God, my King, into the sanctuary.*

Cont. on next page.

- 25 The singers went before, the minstrels followed after, In the midst of the damsels playing with timbrels.
- 26 Bless ye God in the congregations, Even the Lord, *ye that are* of the fountain of Israel.
- 27 There is little Benjamin their ruler, The princes of Judah *and* their council, The princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.
- 28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: Strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.
- 29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem Kings shall bring presents unto thee.
- 30 Rebuke the wild beast of the reeds, The multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the peoples, Trampling under foot the pieces of silver: He hath scattered the peoples that delight in war.
- 31 Princes shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall haste to stretch out her hands unto God.
- 32 ¶ Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; Oh sing praises unto the Lord; *Selah*
- 33 *To him that rideth upon the heaven of heavens, which are of old; Lo, he uttereth his voice, a mighty voice.*
- 34 *Ascribe ye strength unto God: His excellency is over Israel, And his strength is in the skies.*
- 35 *O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: The God of Israel, he giveth strength and power unto his people. Blessed be God.*

Psalm 69

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.» Save me, O God; For the waters are come in unto my soul.
- 2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.
- 3 I am weary with my crying; my throat is dried: Mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.
- 4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head: They that would cut me off, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: That which I took not away I have to restore.
- 5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; And my sins are not hid from thee.
- 6 Let not them that wait for thee be put to shame through me, O Lord Jehovah of hosts: Let not those that seek thee be brought to dishonor through me, O God of Israel.
- 7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; Shame hath covered my face.
- 8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, And an alien unto my mother's children.
- 9 For the zeal of thy house hath eaten me up; And the reproaches of them that reproach thee are fallen upon me.
- 10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, That was to my reproach.
- 11 When I made sackcloth my clothing, I became a byword unto them.
- 12 They that sit in the gate talk of me; And *I am* the song of the drunkards.
- 13 ¶ But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O Jehovah, in an acceptable time: O God, in the abundance of thy lovingkindness, Answer me in the truth of thy salvation.
- 14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: Let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.
- 15 Let not the waterflood overwhelm me, Neither let the deep swallow me up; And let not the pit shut its mouth upon me.
- 16 Answer me, O Jehovah; for thy lovingkindness is good: According to the multitude of thy tender mercies turn thou unto me.
- 17 And hide not thy face from thy servant; For I am in distress; answer me speedily.
- 18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: Ransom me because of mine enemies.
- 19 Thou knowest my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonor: Mine adversaries are all before thee.
- 20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: And I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; And for comforters, but I found none.
- 21 They gave me also gall for my food; And in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

Cont. on next page.

- 22 ¶ Let their table before them become a snare; And when they are in peace, *let it become* a trap.
- 23 Let their eyes be darkened, so that they cannot see; And make their loins continually to shake.
- 24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, And let the fierceness of thine anger overtake them.
- 25 Let their habitation be desolate; Let none dwell in their tents.
- 26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten; And they tell of the sorrow of those whom thou hast wounded.
- 27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity; And let them not come into thy righteousness.
- 28 Let them be blotted out of the book of life, And not be written with the righteous.
- 29 But I am poor and sorrowful: Let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.
- 30 ¶ I will praise the name of God with a song, And will magnify him with thanksgiving.
- 31 And it will please Jehovah better than an ox, *Or* a bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
- 32 The meek have seen it, and are glad: Ye that seek after God, let your heart live.
- 33 For Jehovah heareth the needy, And despiseth not his prisoners.
- 34 Let heaven and earth praise him, The seas, and everything that moveth therein.
- 35 For God will save Zion, and build the cities of Judah; And they shall abide there, and have it in possession.
- 36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it; And they that love his name shall dwell therein.

Psalms 70

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David; to bring to remembrance.» *Make haste*, O God, to deliver me; Make haste to help me, O Jehovah.
- 2 Let them be put to shame and confounded That seek after my soul: Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonor That delight in my hurt.
- 3 Let them be turned back by reason of their shame That say, Aha, aha.
- 4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee; And let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.
- 5 But I am poor and needy; Make haste unto me, O God: Thou art my help and my deliverer; O Jehovah, make no tarrying.

Psalms 71

- 1 ¶ In thee, O Jehovah, do I take refuge: Let me never be put to shame.
- 2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me: Bow down thine ear unto me, and save me.
- 3 Be thou to me a rock of habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: Thou hast given commandment to save me; For thou art my rock and my fortress.
- 4 Rescue me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, Out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
- 5 For thou art my hope, O Lord Jehovah: *Thou art* my trust from my youth.
- 6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb; Thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: My praise shall be continually of thee.
- 7 I am as a wonder unto many; But thou art my strong refuge.
- 8 My mouth shall be filled with thy praise, And with thy honor all the day.
- 9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; Forsake me not when my strength faileth.
- 10 For mine enemies speak concerning me; And they that watch for my soul take counsel together,
- 11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: Pursue and take him; For there is none to deliver.
- 12 O God, be not far from me; O my God, make haste to help me.
- 13 Let them be put to shame *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul; Let them be covered with reproach and dishonor that seek my hurt.

Cont. on next page.

- 14 ¶ But I will hope continually, And will praise thee yet more and more.
- 15 My mouth shall tell of thy righteousness, *And* of thy salvation all the day; For I know not the numbers *thereof*.
- 16 I will come with the mighty acts of the Lord Jehovah: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.
- 17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth; And hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.
- 18 Yea, even when I am old and grayheaded, O God, forsake me not, Until I have declared thy strength unto *the next* generation, Thy might to every one that is to come.
- 19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high; Thou who hast done great things, O God, who is like unto thee?
- 20 Thou, who hast showed us many and sore troubles, Wilt quicken us again, And wilt bring us up again from the depths of the earth.
- 21 Increase thou my greatness, And turn again and comfort me.
- 22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery, *Even* thy truth, O my God: Unto thee will I sing praises with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.
- 23 My lips shall shout for joy when I sing praises unto thee; And my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
- 24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long; For they are put to shame, for they are confounded, that seek my hurt.

Psalm 72

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of Solomon.» Give the king thy judgments, O God, And thy righteousness unto the king's son.
- 2 ¶ He will judge thy people with righteousness, And thy poor with justice.
- 3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, And the hills, in righteousness.
- 4 He will judge the poor of the people, He will save the children of the needy, And will break in pieces the oppressor.
- 5 They shall fear thee while the sun endureth, And so long as the moon, throughout all generations.
- 6 He will come down like rain upon the mown grass, As showers that water the earth.
- 7 In his days shall the righteous flourish, And abundance of peace, till the moon be no more.
- 8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, And from the River unto the ends of the earth.
- 9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; And his enemies shall lick the dust.
- 10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall render tribute: The kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.
- 11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him; All nations shall serve him.
- 12 For he will deliver the needy when he crieth, And the poor, that hath no helper.
- 13 He will have pity on the poor and needy, And the souls of the needy he will save.
- 14 He will redeem their soul from oppression and violence; And precious will their blood be in his sight:
- 15 And they shall live; and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: And men shall pray for him continually; They shall bless him all the day long.
- 16 There shall be abundance of grain in the earth upon the top of the mountains; The fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: And they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.
- 17 His name shall endure for ever; His name shall be continued as long as the sun: And men shall be blessed in him; All nations shall call him happy.
- 18 ¶ Blessed be Jehovah God, the God of Israel, Who only doeth wondrous things:
- 19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever; And let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and Amen.
- 20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

Content Of The Individual Psalms - Book III -- 73 - 89

- *73- The foolishness of envying the ungodly.
- 74- Asaph's prayer for national restoration.
Longing for the Lord's deliverance of Israel.
- 75- The Lord's cup of wrath to be poured out.
God's judgment as Millennial King.
- 76- Seeking the Lord in the day of
trouble.
- *78- A history of Israel's failures and God's grace.
- 79- Asaph's prayer for mercy for Jerusalem in ruin.
- *80- Israel's Shepherd besought; Israel, God's vine.
- 81- The Lord's longing to bless Israel.
- 82- Man's failure to behave as God's "gods."
- 83- Asaph's prayer for God to avenge His people.
- *84- A Psalm of longing for God's house. "How amiable are thy
tabernacles."
- 85- A Psalm of longing for revival.
- 86- David's prayer for mercy as one poor and needy.
- 87- A Psalm of Zion, the city of God.
- 88- A prayer for preservation from death.
- *89- A Psalm confirming the Davidic covenant.
A cry for the covenant to be fulfilled.

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of Asaph.» Surely God is good to Israel, *Even* to such as are pure in heart.
- 2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; My steps had well nigh slipped.
- 3 For I was envious at the arrogant, When I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
- 4 For there are no pangs in their death; But their strength is firm.
- 5 They are not in trouble as *other* men; Neither are they plagued like *other* men.
- 6 Therefore pride is as a chain about their neck; Violence covereth them as a garment.
- 7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: They have more than heart could wish.
- 8 They scoff, and in wickedness utter oppression: They speak loftily.
- 9 They have set their mouth in the heavens, And their tongue walketh through the earth.
- 10 Therefore his people return hither: And waters of a full *cup* are drained by them.
- 11 And they say, How doth God know? And is there knowledge in the Most High?
- 12 Behold, these are the wicked; And, being alway at ease, they increase in riches.
- 13 Surely in vain have I cleansed my heart, And washed my hands in innocency;
- 14 For all the day long have I been plagued, And chastened every morning.
- 15 ¶ If I had said, I will speak thus; Behold, I had dealt treacherously with the generation of thy children.
- 16 When I thought how I might know this, It was too painful for me;
- 17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God, And considered their latter end.
- 18 Surely thou settest them in slippery places: Thou castest them down to destruction.
- 19 How are they become a desolation in a moment! They are utterly consumed with terrors.
- 20 As a dream when one awaketh, So, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou wilt despise their image.
- 21 ¶ For my soul was grieved, And I was pricked in my heart:
- 22 So brutish was I, and ignorant; I was *as* a beast before thee.
- 23 Nevertheless I am continually with thee: Thou hast holden my right hand.
- 24 Thou wilt guide me with thy counsel, And afterward receive me to glory.
- 25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? And there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.
- 26 My flesh and my heart faileth; *But* God is the strength of my heart and my portion for ever.
- 27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: Thou hast destroyed all them that play the harlot, *departing* from thee.
- 28 But it is good for me to draw near unto God: I have made the Lord Jehovah my refuge, That I may tell of all thy works.

Psalms 74

- 1 ¶ «Maschil of Asaph.» O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? Why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?
- 2 Remember thy congregation, which thou hast gotten of old, Which thou hast redeemed to be the tribe of thine inheritance; *And* mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
- 3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual ruins, All the evil that the enemy hath done in the sanctuary.
- 4 Thine adversaries have roared in the midst of thine assembly; They have set up their ensigns for signs.
- 5 They seemed as men that lifted up Axes upon a thicket of trees.
- 6 And now all the carved work thereof They break down with hatchet and hammers.
- 7 They have set thy sanctuary on fire; They have profaned the dwelling-place of thy name *by casting it* to the ground.
- 8 They said in their heart, Let us make havoc of them altogether: They have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.
- 9 We see not our signs: There is no more any prophet; Neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.
- 10 How long, O God, shall the adversary reproach? Shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?
- 11 Why drawest thou back thy hand, even thy right hand? *Pluck it* out of thy bosom *and* consume *them*.

Cont. on next page.

- 12 ¶ Yet God is my King of old, Working salvation in the midst of the earth.
- 13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: Thou brakest the heads of the sea-monsters in the waters.
- 14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces; Thou gavest him to be food to the people inhabiting the wilderness.
- 15 Thou didst cleave fountain and flood: Thou driedst up mighty rivers.
- 16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: Thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
- 17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: Thou hast made summer and winter.
- 18 ¶ Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O Jehovah, And that a foolish people hath blasphemed thy name.
- 19 Oh deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the wild beast: Forget not the life of thy poor for ever.
- 20 Have respect unto the covenant; For the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of violence.
- 21 Oh let not the oppressed return ashamed: Let the poor and needy praise thy name.
- 22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: Remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee all the day.
- 23 Forget not the voice of thine adversaries: The tumult of those that rise up against thee ascendeth continually.

Psalms 75

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to Al-tashheth. A Psalm of Asaph, a Song.» We give thanks unto thee, O God; We give thanks, for thy name is near: Men tell of thy wondrous works.
- 2 When I shall find the set time, I will judge uprightly.
- 3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I have set up the pillars of it. *Selah*
- 4 *I said unto the arrogant, Deal not arrogantly; And to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:*
- 5 *Lift not up your horn on high; Speak not with a stiff neck.*
- 6 ¶ *For neither from the east, nor from the west, Nor yet from the south, cometh lifting up.*
- 7 But God is the judge: He putteth down one, and lifteth up another.
- 8 For in the hand of Jehovah there is a cup, and the wine foameth; It is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: Surely the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall drain them, and drink them.
- 9 But I will declare for ever, I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
- 10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; But the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

Psalms 76

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm of Asaph, a Song.» In Judah is God known: His name is great in Israel.
- 2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, And his dwelling-place in Zion.
- 3 There he brake the arrows of the bow; The shield, and the sword, and the battle. *Selah*
- 4 *Glorious art thou and excellent, From the mountains of prey.*
- 5 The stouthearted are made a spoil, They have slept their sleep; And none of the men of might have found their hands.
- 6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, Both chariot and horse are cast into a deep sleep.
- 7 ¶ Thou, even thou, art to be feared; And who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
- 8 Thou didst cause sentence to be heard from heaven; The earth feared, and was still,
- 9 When God arose to judgment, To save all the meek of the earth. *Selah*
- 10 *Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: The residue of wrath shalt thou gird upon thee.*
- 11 *Vow, and pay unto Jehovah your God: Let all that are round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.*
- 12 *He will cut off the spirit of princes: He is terrible to the kings of the earth.*

- 1 ¶ *«For the Chief Musician; after the manner of Jeduthun. A Psalm of Asaph.» I will cry unto God with my voice, Even unto God with my voice; and he will give ear unto me.*
- 2 *In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: My hand was stretched out in the night, and slacked not; My soul refused to be comforted.*
- 3 *I remember God, and am disquieted: I complain, and my spirit is overwhelmed. Selah*
- 4 *Thou holdest mine eyes watching: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.*
- 5 *I have considered the days of old, The years of ancient times.*
- 6 *I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart; And my spirit maketh diligent search.*
- 7 *Will the Lord cast off for ever? And will he be favorable no more?*
- 8 *Is his lovingkindness clean gone for ever? Doth his promise fail for evermore?*
- 9 *Hath God forgotten to be gracious? Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah*
- 10 *And I said, This is my infirmity; But I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High.*
- 11 ¶ *I will make mention of the deeds of Jehovah; For I will remember thy wonders of old.*
- 12 *I will meditate also upon all thy work, And muse on thy doings.*
- 13 *Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: Who is a great god like unto God?*
- 14 *Thou art the God that doest wonders: Thou hast made known thy strength among the peoples.*
- 15 *Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, The sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah*
- 16 *The waters saw thee, O God; The waters saw thee, they were afraid: The depths also trembled.*
- 17 *The clouds poured out water; The skies sent out a sound: Thine arrows also went abroad.*
- 18 *The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind; The lightnings lightened the world: The earth trembled and shook.*
- 19 *Thy way was in the sea, And thy paths in the great waters, And thy footsteps were not known.*
- 20 *Thou leddest thy people like a flock, By the hand of Moses and Aaron.*

Psalms 78

- 1 ¶ *«Maschil of Asaph.» Give ear, O my people, to my law: Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.*
- 2 *I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old,*
- 3 *Which we have heard and known, And our fathers have told us.*
- 4 *We will not hide them from their children, Telling to the generation to come the praises of Jehovah, And his strength, and his wondrous works that he hath done.*
- 5 *For he established a testimony in Jacob, And appointed a law in Israel, Which he commanded our fathers, That they should make them known to their children;*
- 6 *That the generation to come might know them, even the children that should be born; Who should arise and tell them to their children,*
- 7 *That they might set their hope in God, And not forget the works of God, But keep his commandments,*
- 8 *And might not be as their fathers, A stubborn and rebellious generation, A generation that set not their heart aright, And whose spirit was not stedfast with God.*
- 9 ¶ *The children of Ephraim, being armed and carrying bows, Turned back in the day of battle.*
- 10 *They kept not the covenant of God, And refused to walk in his law;*
- 11 *And they forgot his doings, And his wondrous works that he had showed them.*
- 12 *Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, In the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.*
- 13 *He clave the sea, and caused them to pass through; And he made the waters to stand as a heap.*
- 14 *In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, And all the night with a light of fire.*
- 15 *He clave rocks in the wilderness, And gave them drink abundantly as out of the depths.*
- 16 *He brought streams also out of the rock, And caused waters to run down like rivers.*
- 17 *Yet went they on still to sin against him, To rebel against the Most High in the desert.*
- 18 *And they tempted God in their heart By asking food according to their desire.*

Cont. on next page.

- 19 Yea, they spake against God; They said, Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, he smote the rock, so that waters gushed out, And streams overflowed; Can he give bread also? Will he provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore Jehovah heard, and was wroth; And a fire was kindled against Jacob, And anger also went up against Israel;
22 Because they believed not in God, And trusted not in his salvation.
23 Yet he commanded the skies above, And opened the doors of heaven;
24 And he rained down manna upon them to eat, And gave them food from heaven.
25 Man did eat the bread of the mighty: He sent them food to the full.
26 He caused the east wind to blow in the heavens; And by his power he guided the south wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as the dust, And winged birds as the sand of the seas:
28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, Round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were well filled; And he gave them their own desire.
30 They were not estranged from that which they desired, Their food was yet in their mouths,
31 When the anger of God went up against them, And slew of the fattest of them, And smote down the young men of Israel.
32 For all this they sinned still, And believed not in his wondrous works.
33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, And their years in terror.
34 When he slew them, then they inquired after him; And they returned and sought God earnestly.
35 And they remembered that God was their rock, And the Most High God their redeemer.
36 But they flattered him with their mouth, And lied unto him with their tongue.
37 For their heart was not right with him, Neither were they faithful in his covenant.
38 But he, being merciful, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: Yea, many a time turned he his anger away, And did not stir up all his wrath.
39 And he remembered that they were but flesh, A wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 ¶ How oft did they rebel against him in the wilderness, And grieve him in the desert!
41 And they turned again and tempted God, And provoked the Holy One of Israel.
42 They remember not his hand, Nor the day when he redeemed them from the adversary;
43 How he set his signs in Egypt, And his wonders in the field of Zoan,
44 And turned their rivers into blood, And their streams, so that they could not drink.
45 He sent among them swarms of flies, which devoured them; And frogs, which destroyed them.
46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, And their labor unto the locust.
47 He destroyed their vines with hail, And their sycomore-trees with frost.
48 He gave over their cattle also to the hail, And their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, Wrath, and indignation, and trouble, A band of angels of evil.
50 He made a path for his anger; He spared not their soul from death, But gave their life over to the pestilence,
51 And smote all the first-born in Egypt, The chief of their strength in the tents of Ham.
52 But he led forth his own people like sheep, And guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
53 And he led them safely, so that they feared not; But the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, To this mountain, which his right hand had gotten.
55 He drove out the nations also before them, And allotted them for an inheritance by line, And made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and rebelled against the Most High God, And kept not his testimonies;
57 But turned back, and dealt treacherously like their fathers: They were turned aside like a deceitful bow.
58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places, And moved him to jealousy with their graven images.
59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, And greatly abhorred Israel;

Cont. on next page.

60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, The tent which he placed among men;
 61 And delivered his strength into captivity, And his glory into the adversary's hand.
 62 He gave his people over also unto the sword, And was wroth with his inheritance.
 63 Fire devoured their young men; And their virgins had no marriage-song.
 64 Their priests fell by the sword; And their widows made no lamentation.
 65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, Like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
 66 And he smote his adversaries backward: He put them to a perpetual reproach.
 67 Moreover he refused the tent of Joseph, And chose not the tribe of Ephraim,
 68 But chose the tribe of Judah, The mount Zion which he loved.
 69 And he built his sanctuary like the heights, Like the earth which he hath established for ever.
 70 He chose David also his servant, And took him from the sheepfolds:
 71 From following the ewes that have their young he brought him, To be the shepherd of Jacob his
 people, and Israel his inheritance.
 72 So he was their shepherd according to the integrity of his heart, And guided them by the skilfulness
 of his hands.

Psalms 79

1 ¶ «A Psalm of Asaph.» O God, the nations are come into thine inheritance; Thy holy temple have they
 defiled; They have laid Jerusalem in heaps.
 2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be food unto the birds of the heavens, The flesh of
 thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
 3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; And there was none to bury them.
 4 We are become a reproach to our neighbors, A scoffing and derision to them that are round about us.
 5 How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou be angry for ever? Shall thy jealousy burn like fire?
 6 ¶ Pour out thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not, And upon the kingdoms that call not upon
 thy name.
 7 For they have devoured Jacob, And laid waste his habitation.
 8 Remember not against us the iniquities of our forefathers: Let thy tender mercies speedily meet us;
 For we are brought very low.
 9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name; And deliver us, and forgive our sins, for thy
 name's sake.
 10 Wherefore should the nations say, Where is their God? Let the avenging of the blood of thy servants
 which is shed Be known among the nations in our sight.
 11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee: According to the greatness of thy power preserve
 thou those that are appointed to death;
 12 And render unto our neighbors sevenfold into their bosom Their reproach, wherewith they have
 reproached thee, O Lord.
 13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture Will give thee thanks for ever: We will show forth thy
 praise to all generations.

Psalms 80

1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to Shoshannim Eduth. A Psalm of Asaph.» Give ear, O Shepherd of
 Israel, Thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; Thou that sittest *above* the cherubim, shine forth.
 2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up thy might, And come to save us.
 3 Turn us again, O God; And cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
 4 O Jehovah God of hosts, How long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
 5 Thou hast fed them with the bread of tears, And given them tears to drink in large measure.
 6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbors; And our enemies laugh among themselves.
 7 Turn us again, O God of hosts; And cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

Cont. on next page.

8 ¶ Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt: Thou didst drive out the nations, and plantedst it.
 9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, And it took deep root, and filled the land.
 10 The mountains were covered with the shadow of it, And the boughs thereof were *like* cedars of God.
 11 It sent out its branches unto the sea, And its shoots unto the River.
 12 Why hast thou broken down its walls, So that all they that pass by the way do pluck it?
 13 The boar out of the wood doth ravage it, And the wild beasts of the field feed on it.
 14 Turn again, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: Look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this
 vine,
 15 And the stock which thy right hand planted, And the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.
 16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down: They perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
 17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, Upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for
 thyself.
 18 So shall we not go back from thee: Quicken thou us, and we will call upon thy name.
 19 Turn us again, O Jehovah God of hosts; Cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

Psalms 81

1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith. *A Psalm of Asaph.*» Sing aloud unto God our strength:
 Make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.
 2 Raise a song, and bring hither the timbrel, The pleasant harp with the psaltery.
 3 Blow the trumpet at the new moon, At the full moon, on our feast-day.
 4 For it is a statute for Israel, An ordinance of the God of Jacob.
 5 He appointed it in Joseph for a testimony, When he went out over the land of Egypt, *Where* I heard a
 language that I knew not.
 6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: His hands were freed from the basket.
 7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder; I proved
 thee at the waters of Meribah. *Selah*
 8 ¶ *Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wouldst hearken unto me!*
 9 *There shall no strange god be in thee; Neither shalt thou worship any foreign god.*
 10 *I am Jehovah thy God, Who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt: Open thy mouth wide, and I will*
 fill it.
 11 *But my people hearkened not to my voice; And Israel would none of me.*
 12 *So I let them go after the stubbornness of their heart, That they might walk in their own counsels.*
 13 *Oh that my people would hearken unto me, That Israel would walk in my ways!*
 14 *I would soon subdue their enemies, And turn my hand against their adversaries.*
 15 *The haters of Jehovah should submit themselves unto him: But their time should endure for ever.*
 16 *He would feed them also with the finest of the wheat; And with honey out of the rock would I satisfy*
 thee.

Psalms 82

1 ¶ «*A Psalm of Asaph.*» *God standeth in the congregation of God; He judgeth among the gods.*
 2 *How long will ye judge unjustly, And respect the persons of the wicked? Selah*
 3 *Judge the poor and fatherless: Do justice to the afflicted and destitute.*
 4 *Rescue the poor and needy: Deliver them out of the hand of the wicked.*
 5 *They know not, neither do they understand; They walk to and fro in darkness: All the foundations of*
 the earth are shaken.
 6 ¶ *I said, Ye are gods, And all of you sons of the Most High.*
 7 *Nevertheless ye shall die like men, And fall like one of the princes.*
 8 *Arise, O God, judge the earth; For thou shalt inherit all the nations.*

- 1 ¶ «A Song, a Psalm of Asaph.» O God, keep not thou silence: Hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
- 2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult; And they that hate thee have lifted up the head.
- 3 Thy take crafty counsel against thy people, And consult together against thy hidden ones.
- 4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; That the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
- 5 For they have consulted together with one consent; Against thee do they make a covenant:
- 6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites; Moab, and the Hagarenes;
- 7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre:
- 8 Assyria also is joined with them; They have helped the children of Lot. *Selah*
- 9 ¶ *Do thou unto them as unto Midian, As to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the river Kishon;*
- 10 *Who perished at Endor, Who became as dung for the earth.*
- 11 *Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb; Yea, all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna;*
- 12 *Who said, Let us take to ourselves in possession The habitations of God.*
- 13 *O my God, make them like the whirling dust; As stubble before the wind.*
- 14 *As the fire that burneth the forest, And as the flame that setteth the mountains on fire,*
- 15 *So pursue them with thy tempest, And terrify them with thy storm.*
- 16 *Fill their faces with confusion, That they may seek thy name, O Jehovah.*
- 17 *Let them be put to shame and dismayed for ever; Yea, let them be confounded and perish;*
- 18 *That they may know that thou alone, whose name is Jehovah, Art the Most High over all the earth.*

Psalms 84

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.» *How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Jehovah of hosts!*
- 2 *My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of Jehovah; My heart and my flesh cry out unto the living God.*
- 3 *Yea, the sparrow hath found her a house, And the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, Even thine altars, O Jehovah of hosts, My King, and my God.*
- 4 *Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: They will be still praising thee. Selah*
- 5 *Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee; In whose heart are the highways to Zion.*
- 6 *Passing through the valley of Weeping they make it a place of springs; Yea, the early rain covereth it with blessings.*
- 7 *They go from strength to strength; Every one of them appeareth before God in Zion.*
- 8 ¶ *O Jehovah God of hosts, hear my prayer; Give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah*
- 9 *Behold, O God our shield, And look upon the face of thine anointed.*
- 10 *For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, Than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.*
- 11 *For Jehovah God is a sun and a shield: Jehovah will give grace and glory; No good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.*
- 12 *O Jehovah of hosts, Blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.*

Psalms 85

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm for the sons of Korah.» *Jehovah, thou hast been favorable unto thy land; Thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.*
- 2 *Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; Thou hast covered all their sin. Selah*
- 3 *Thou hast taken away all thy wrath; Thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.*
- 4 *Turn us, O God of our salvation, And cause thine indignation toward us to cease.*

Cont. on next page.

- 5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? Wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt thou not quicken us again, That thy people may rejoice in thee?
7 Show us thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, And grant us thy salvation.
8 ¶ I will hear what God Jehovah will speak; For he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints:
 But let them not turn again to folly.
9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him, That glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercy and truth are met together; Righteousness and peace have kissed each other.
11 Truth springeth out of the earth; And righteousness hath looked down from heaven.
12 Yea, Jehovah will give that which is good; And our land shall yield its increase.
13 Righteousness shall go before him, And shall make his footsteps a way *to walk in*.

Psalms 86

- 1 ¶ «A Prayer of David.» Bow down thine ear, O Jehovah, and answer me; For I am poor and needy.
2 Preserve my soul; For I am godly: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.
3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord; For unto thee do I cry all the day long.
4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant; For unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
5 For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive, And abundant in lovingkindness unto all them that call upon thee.
6 Give ear, O Jehovah, unto my prayer; And hearken unto the voice of my supplications.
7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee; For thou wilt answer me.
8 ¶ There is none like unto thee among the gods, O Lord; Neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.
9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; And they shall glorify thy name.
10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: Thou art God alone.
11 Teach me thy way, O Jehovah; I will walk in thy truth: Unite my heart to fear thy name.
12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with my whole heart; And I will glorify thy name for evermore.
13 For great is thy lovingkindness toward me; And thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest Sheol.
14 O God, the proud are risen up against me, And a company of violent men have sought after my soul, And have not set thee before them.
15 But thou, O Lord, art a God merciful and gracious, Slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness and truth.
16 Oh turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; Give thy strength unto thy servant, And save the son of thy handmaid.
17 Show me a token for good, That they who hate me may see it, and be put to shame, Because thou, Jehovah, hast helped me, and comforted me.

Psalms 87

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of the sons of Korah; a Song.» His foundation is in the holy mountains.
2 Jehovah loveth the gates of Zion More than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. *Selah*
4 ¶ *I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon as among them that know me: Behold, Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: This one was born there.*
5 *Yea, of Zion it shall be said, This one and that one was born in her; And the Most High himself will establish her.*
6 *Jehovah will count, when he writeth up the peoples, This one was born there. Selah*
7 *They that sing as well as they that dance shall say, All my fountains are in thee.*

- 1 ¶ «A Song, a Psalm of the sons of Korah; for the Chief Musician; set to Mahalath Leannoth. Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.» O Jehovah, the God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee.
- 2 Let my prayer enter into thy presence; Incline thine ear unto my cry.
- 3 For my soul is full of troubles, And my life draweth nigh unto Sheol.
- 4 I am reckoned with them that go down into the pit; I am as a man that hath no help,
- 5 Cast off among the dead, Like the slain that lie in the grave, Whom thou rememberest no more, And they are cut off from thy hand.
- 6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, In dark places, in the deeps.
- 7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, And thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. *Selah*
- 8 *Thou hast put mine acquaintance far from me; Thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.*
- 9 *Mine eye wasteth away by reason of affliction: I have called daily upon thee, O Jehovah; I have spread forth my hands unto thee.*
- 10 ¶ *Wilt thou show wonders to the dead? Shall they that are deceased arise and praise thee? Selah*
- 11 *Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? Or thy faithfulness in Destruction?*
- 12 *Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? And thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?*
- 13 *But unto thee, O Jehovah, have I cried; And in the morning shall my prayer come before thee.*
- 14 *Jehovah, why castest thou off my soul? Why hidest thou thy face from me?*
- 15 *I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up: While I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.*
- 16 *Thy fierce wrath is gone over me; Thy terrors have cut me off.*
- 17 *They came round about me like water all the day long; They compassed me about together.*
- 18 *Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, And mine acquaintance into darkness.*

Psalms 89

- 1 ¶ «Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.» *I will sing of the lovingkindness of Jehovah for ever: With my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.*
- 2 *For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever; Thy faithfulness wilt thou establish in the very heavens.*
- 3 *I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant:*
- 4 *Thy seed will I establish for ever, And build up thy throne to all generations. Selah*
- 5 ¶ *And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O Jehovah; Thy faithfulness also in the assembly of the holy ones.*
- 6 *For who in the skies can be compared unto Jehovah? Who among the sons of the mighty is like unto Jehovah,*
- 7 *A God very terrible in the council of the holy ones, And to be feared above all them that are round about him?*
- 8 *O Jehovah God of hosts, Who is a mighty one, like unto thee, O Jehovah? And thy faithfulness is round about thee.*
- 9 *Thou rulest the pride of the sea: When the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.*
- 10 *Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; Thou hast scattered thine enemies with the arm of thy strength.*
- 11 *The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: The world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.*
- 12 *The north and the south, thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon rejoice in thy name.*
- 13 *Thou hast a mighty arm; Strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.*

Cont. on next page.

- 14 *Righteousness and justice are the foundation of thy throne: Lovingkindness and truth go before thy face.*
- 15 ¶ *Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: They walk, O Jehovah, in the light of thy countenance.*
- 16 *In thy name do they rejoice all the day; And in thy righteousness are they exalted.*
- 17 *For thou art the glory of their strength; And in thy favor our horn shall be exalted.*
- 18 *For our shield belongeth unto Jehovah; And our king to the Holy One of Israel.*
- 19 ¶ *Then thou spakest in vision to thy saints, And saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.*
- 20 *I have found David my servant; With my holy oil have I anointed him:*
- 21 *With whom my hand shall be established; Mine arm also shall strengthen him.*
- 22 *The enemy shall not exact from him, Nor the son of wickedness afflict him.*
- 23 *And I will beat down his adversaries before him, And smite them that hate him.*
- 24 *But my faithfulness and my lovingkindness shall be with him; And in my name shall his horn be exalted.*
- 25 *I will set his hand also on the sea, And his right hand on the rivers.*
- 26 *He shall cry unto me, Thou art my Father, My God, and the rock of my salvation.*
- 27 *I also will make him my first-born, The highest of the kings of the earth.*
- 28 *My lovingkindness will I keep for him for evermore; And my covenant shall stand fast with him.*
- 29 *His seed also will I make to endure for ever, And his throne as the days of heaven.*
- 30 *If his children forsake my law, And walk not in mine ordinances;*
- 31 *If they break my statutes, And keep not my commandments;*
- 32 *Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, And their iniquity with stripes.*
- 33 *But my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, Nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.*
- 34 *My covenant will I not break, Nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.*
- 35 *Once have I sworn by my holiness: I will not lie unto David:*
- 36 *His seed shall endure for ever, And his throne as the sun before me.*
- 37 *It shall be established for ever as the moon, And as the faithful witness in the sky. Selah*
- 38 ¶ *But thou hast cast off and rejected, Thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.*
- 39 *Thou hast abhorred the covenant of thy servant: Thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground.*
- 40 *Thou hast broken down all his hedges; Thou hast brought his strongholds to ruin.*
- 41 *All that pass by the way rob him: He is become a reproach to his neighbors.*
- 42 *Thou hast exalted the right hand of his adversaries; Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.*
- 43 *Yea, thou turnest back the edge of his sword, And hast not made him to stand in the battle.*
- 44 *Thou hast made his brightness to cease, And cast his throne down to the ground.*
- 45 *The days of his youth hast thou shortened: Thou hast covered him with shame. Selah*
- 46 *How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? How long shall thy wrath burn like fire?*
- 47 *Oh remember how short my time is: For what vanity hast thou created all the children of men!*
- 48 *What man is he that shall live and not see death, That shall deliver his soul from the power of Sheol? Selah*
- 49 *Lord, where are thy former lovingkindnesses, Which thou swarest unto David in thy faithfulness?*
- 50 *Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; How I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty peoples,*
- 51 *Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O Jehovah, Wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.*
- 52 *Blessed be Jehovah for evermore. Amen, and Amen.*

Content Of The Individual Psalms - Book IV -- 90 - 106

- *90- Moses' praise and prayer for Israel in the wilderness.
- *91- An "orphan" Psalm of abiding trust.
Possibly a continuation of previous Psalm of Moses.
- 92- A Psalm of praise for the Sabbath.
Prosperity for the righteous.
- 93- The Lord as Eternal King.
- 94- A prayer to the Lord as Revenger of wrongs.
A Psalm of thanksgiving and of warning.
- *95- A Psalm of praise in view of the Lord's coming.
- 97- A Psalm to the Lord as Reigning King.
- 98- A new song to the Lord for His salvation.
- 99- The King exalted for His holiness.
- *100- A Psalm of thanksgiving to the Shepherd of the sheep.
- 101- David's behavior toward the wicked.
- 102- A prayer in distress to the Millennial King.
- *103- David's grand Psalm of praise.
- *104- The Lord praised for His works in nature.
- *105- The Lord praised for mercy through Israel's history.
David's thanksgiving when returning the ark (1 Chronicles 6) .
- *106- Israel's repeated unbelief and God's grace.

1 ¶ «A Prayer of Moses the man of God.» Lord, thou hast been our dwelling-place In all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, Or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, Even
from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction, And sayest, Return, ye children of men.
4 For a thousand years in thy sight Are but as yesterday when it is past, And as a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: In the morning they are like grass which
groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; In the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 ¶ For we are consumed in thine anger, And in thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, Our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: We bring our years to an end as a sigh.
10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten, Or even by reason of strength fourscore years;
Yet is their pride but labor and sorrow; For it is soon gone, and we fly away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger, And thy wrath according to the fear that is due unto thee?
12 ¶ So teach us to number our days, That we may get us a heart of wisdom.
13 Return, O Jehovah; How long? And let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 Oh satisfy us in the morning with thy lovingkindness, That we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, And the years wherein we have
seen evil.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, And thy glory upon their children.
17 And let the favor of the Lord our God be upon us; And establish thou the work of our hands upon us;
Yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

Psalms 91

1 ¶ He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High Shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of Jehovah, He is my refuge and my fortress; My God, in whom I trust.
3 For he will deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, And from the deadly pestilence.
4 He will cover thee with his pinions, And under his wings shalt thou take refuge: His truth is a shield
and a buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night, Nor for the arrow that flieth by day;
6 For the pestilence that walketh in darkness, Nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, And ten thousand at thy right hand; *But* it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, And see the reward of the wicked.
9 ¶ For thou, O Jehovah, art my refuge! Thou hast made the Most High thy habitation;
10 There shall no evil befall thee, Neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent.
11 For he will give his angels charge over thee, To keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, Lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: The young lion and the serpent shalt thou trample under
foot.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he
hath known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him; I will be with him in trouble: I will deliver him, and
honor him.
16 With long life will I satisfy him, And show him my salvation.

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm, a Song for the sabbath day.» It is a good thing to give thanks unto Jehovah, And to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High;
- 2 To show forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, And thy faithfulness every night,
- 3 With an instrument of ten strings, and with the psaltery; With a solemn sound upon the harp.
- 4 For thou, Jehovah, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
- 5 How great are thy works, O Jehovah! Thy thoughts are very deep.
- 6 A brutish man knoweth not; Neither doth a fool understand this:
- 7 ¶ When the wicked spring as the grass, And when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; It is that they shall be destroyed for ever.
- 8 But thou, O Jehovah, art on high for evermore.
- 9 For, lo, thine enemies, O Jehovah, For, lo, thine enemies shall perish; All the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
- 10 But my horn hast thou exalted like *the horn of the wild-ox*: I am anointed with fresh oil.
- 11 Mine eye also hath seen *my desire* on mine enemies, Mine ears have heard *my desire* of the evil-doers that rise up against me.
- 12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: He shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
- 13 They are planted in the house of Jehovah; They shall flourish in the courts of our God.
- 14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; They shall be full of sap and green:
- 15 To show that Jehovah is upright; He is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

Psalms 93

- 1 ¶ Jehovah reigneth; He is clothed with majesty; Jehovah is clothed with strength; he hath girded himself therewith: The world also is established, that it cannot be moved.
- 2 Thy throne is established of old: Thou art from everlasting.
- 3 The floods have lifted up, O Jehovah, The floods have lifted up their voice; The floods lift up their waves.
- 4 Above the voices of many waters, The mighty breakers of the sea, Jehovah on high is mighty.
- 5 Thy testimonies are very sure: Holiness becometh thy house, O Jehovah, for evermore.

Psalms 94

- 1 ¶ O Jehovah, thou God to whom vengeance belongeth, Thou God to whom vengeance belongeth, shine forth.
- 2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: Render to the proud *their* desert.
- 3 Jehovah, how long shall the wicked, How long shall the wicked triumph?
- 4 They prate, they speak arrogantly: All the workers of iniquity boast themselves.
- 5 They break in pieces thy people, O Jehovah, And afflict thy heritage.
- 6 They slay the widow and the sojourner, And murder the fatherless.
- 7 And they say, Jehovah will not see, Neither will the God of Jacob consider.
- 8 Consider, ye brutish among the people; And ye fools, when will ye be wise?
- 9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? He that formed the eye, shall he not see?
- 10 He that chastiseth the nations, shall not he correct, *Even* he that teacheth man knowledge?
- 11 Jehovah knoweth the thoughts of man, That they are vanity.
- 12 ¶ Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Jehovah, And teachest out of thy law;
- 13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, Until the pit be digged for the wicked.
- 14 For Jehovah will not cast off his people, Neither will he forsake his inheritance.
- 15 For judgment shall return unto righteousness; And all the upright in heart shall follow it.

Cont. on next page.

- 16 Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers? Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
- 17 Unless Jehovah had been my help, My soul had soon dwelt in silence.
- 18 When I said, My foot slippeth; Thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, held me up.
- 19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me Thy comforts delight my soul.
- 20 Shall the throne of wickedness have fellowship with thee, Which frameth mischief by statute?
- 21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, And condemn the innocent blood.
- 22 But Jehovah hath been my high tower, And my God the rock of my refuge.
- 23 And he hath brought upon them their own iniquity, And will cut them off in their own wickedness; Jehovah our God will cut them off.

Psalms 95

- 1 ¶ Oh come, let us sing unto Jehovah; Let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.
- 2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving; Let us make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.
- 3 For Jehovah is a great God, And a great King above all gods.
- 4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth; The heights of the mountains are his also.
- 5 The sea is his, and he made it; And his hands formed the dry land.
- 6 Oh come, let us worship and bow down; Let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker:
- 7 ¶ For he is our God, And we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To-day, oh that ye would hear his voice!
- 8 Harden not your heart, as at Meribah, As in the day of Massah in the wilderness;
- 9 When your fathers tempted me, Proved me, and saw my work.
- 10 Forty years long was I grieved with *that* generation, And said, It is a people that do err in their heart, And they have not known my ways:
- 11 Wherefore I swear in my wrath, That they should not enter into my rest.

Psalms 96

- 1 ¶ Oh sing unto Jehovah a new song: Sing unto Jehovah, all the earth.
- 2 Sing unto Jehovah, bless his name; Show forth his salvation from day to day.
- 3 Declare his glory among the nations, His marvellous works among all the peoples.
- 4 For great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised: He is to be feared above all gods.
- 5 For all the gods of the peoples are idols; But Jehovah made the heavens.
- 6 Honor and majesty are before him: Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
- 7 Ascribe unto Jehovah, ye kindreds of the peoples, Ascribe unto Jehovah glory and strength.
- 8 Ascribe unto Jehovah the glory due unto his name: Bring an offering, and come into his courts.
- 9 Oh worship Jehovah in holy array: Tremble before him, all the earth.
- 10 ¶ Say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth: The world also is established that it cannot be moved: He will judge the peoples with equity.
- 11 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice; Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;
- 12 Let the field exult, and all that is therein; Then shall all the trees of the wood sing for joy
- 13 Before Jehovah; For he cometh, For he cometh to judge the earth: He will judge the world with righteousness, And the peoples with his truth.

Psalms 97

- 1 ¶ Jehovah reigneth; Let the earth rejoice; Let the multitude of isles be glad.
- 2 Clouds and darkness are round about him: Righteousness and justice are the foundation of his throne.
- 3 A fire goeth before him, And burneth up his adversaries round about.

Cont. on next page.

- 4 His lightnings lightened the world: The earth saw, and trembled.
- 5 The mountains melted like wax at the presence of Jehovah, At the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
- 6 The heavens declare his righteousness, And all the peoples have seen his glory.
- 7 Let all them be put to shame that serve graven images, That boast themselves of idols: Worship him, all ye gods.
- 8 ¶ Zion heard and was glad, And the daughters of Judah rejoiced, Because of thy judgments, O Jehovah.
- 9 For thou, Jehovah, art most high above all the earth: Thou art exalted far above all gods.
- 10 O ye that love Jehovah, hate evil: He preserveth the souls of his saints; He delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
- 11 Light is sown for the righteous, And gladness for the upright in heart.
- 12 Be glad in Jehovah, ye righteous; And give thanks to his holy memorial *name*.

Psalms 98

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm.» Oh sing unto Jehovah a new song; For he hath done marvellous things: His right hand, and his holy arm, hath wrought salvation for him.
- 2 Jehovah hath made known his salvation: His righteousness hath he openly showed in the sight of the nations.
- 3 He hath remembered his lovingkindness and his faithfulness toward the house of Israel: All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
- 4 ¶ Make a joyful noise unto Jehovah, all the earth: Break forth and sing for joy, yea, sing praises.
- 5 Sing praises unto Jehovah with the harp; With the harp and the voice of melody.
- 6 With trumpets and sound of cornet Make a joyful noise before the King, Jehovah.
- 7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; The world, and they that dwell therein;
- 8 Let the floods clap their hands; Let the hills sing for joy together
- 9 Before Jehovah; For he cometh to judge the earth: He will judge the world with righteousness, And the peoples with equity.

Psalms 99

- 1 ¶ Jehovah reigneth; let the peoples tremble: He sitteth *above* the cherubim; let the earth be moved.
- 2 Jehovah is great in Zion; And he is high above all the peoples.
- 3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name: Holy is he.
- 4 The king's strength also loveth justice; Thou dost establish equity; Thou executest justice and righteousness in Jacob.
- 5 Exalt ye Jehovah our God, And worship at his footstool: Holy is he.
- 6 ¶ Moses and Aaron among his priests, And Samuel among them that call upon his name; They called upon Jehovah, and he answered them.
- 7 He spake unto them in the pillar of cloud: They kept his testimonies, And the statute that he gave them.
- 8 Thou answeredst them, O Jehovah our God: Thou wast a God that forgavest them, Though thou tookest vengeance of their doings.
- 9 Exalt ye Jehovah our God, And worship at his holy hill; For Jehovah our God is holy.

Psalms 100

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of thanksgiving.» Make a joyful noise unto Jehovah, all ye lands.
- 2 Serve Jehovah with gladness: Come before his presence with singing.

Cont. on next page.

- 3 Know ye that Jehovah, he is God: It is he that hath made us, and we are his; We are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
- 4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, And into his courts with praise: Give thanks unto him, and bless his name.
- 5 For Jehovah is good; His lovingkindness *endureth* for ever, And his faithfulness unto all generations.

Psalms 101

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» I will sing of lovingkindness and justice: Unto thee, O Jehovah, will I sing praises.
- 2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way: Oh when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.
- 3 I will set no base thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; It shall not cleave unto me.
- 4 A perverse heart shall depart from me: I will know no evil thing.
- 5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbor, him will I destroy: Him that hath a high look and a proud heart will I not suffer.
- 6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: He that walketh in a perfect way, he shall minister unto me.
- 7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: He that speaketh falsehood shall not be established before mine eyes.
- 8 Morning by morning will I destroy all the wicked of the land; To cut off all the workers of iniquity from the city of Jehovah.

Psalms 102

- 1 ¶ «A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before Jehovah.» Hear my prayer, O Jehovah, And let my cry come unto thee.
- 2 Hide not thy face from me in the day of my distress: Incline thine ear unto me; In the day when I call answer me speedily.
- 3 For my days consume away like smoke, And my bones are burned as a firebrand.
- 4 My heart is smitten like grass, and withered; For I forget to eat my bread.
- 5 By reason of the voice of my groaning My bones cleave to my flesh.
- 6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness; I am become as an owl of the waste places.
- 7 I watch, and am become like a sparrow That is alone upon the house-top.
- 8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; They that are mad against me do curse by me.
- 9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, And mingled my drink with weeping,
- 10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: For thou hast taken me up, and cast me away.
- 11 My days are like a shadow that declineth; And I am withered like grass.
- 12 ¶ But thou, O Jehovah, wilt abide for ever; And thy memorial *name* unto all generations.
- 13 Thou wilt arise, and have mercy upon Zion; For it is time to have pity upon her, Yea, the set time is come.
- 14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, And have pity upon her dust.
- 15 So the nations shall fear the name of Jehovah, And all the kings of the earth thy glory.
- 16 For Jehovah hath built up Zion; He hath appeared in his glory.
- 17 He hath regarded the prayer of the destitute, And hath not despised their prayer.
- 18 This shall be written for the generation to come; And a people which shall be created shall praise Jehovah.
- 19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; From heaven did Jehovah behold the earth;
- 20 To hear the sighing of the prisoner; To loose those that are appointed to death;
- 21 That men may declare the name of Jehovah in Zion, And his praise in Jerusalem;

Cont. on next page.

- 22 When the peoples are gathered together, And the kingdoms, to serve Jehovah.
 23 ¶ He weakened my strength in the way; He shortened my days.
 24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: Thy years are throughout all generations.
 25 Of old didst thou lay the foundation of the earth; And the heavens are the work of thy hands.
 26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; As a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:
 27 But thou art the same, And thy years shall have no end.
 28 The children of thy servants shall continue, And their seed shall be established before thee.

Psalms 103

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» Bless Jehovah, O my soul; And all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.
 2 Bless Jehovah, O my soul, And forget not all his benefits:
 3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; Who healeth all thy diseases;
 4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; Who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;
 5 Who satisfieth thy desire with good things, *So that* thy youth is renewed like the eagle.
 6 ¶ Jehovah executeth righteous acts, And judgments for all that are oppressed.
 7 He made known his ways unto Moses, His doings unto the children of Israel.
 8 Jehovah is merciful and gracious, Slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness.
 9 He will not always chide; Neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.
 10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins, Nor rewarded us after our iniquities.
 11 For as the heavens are high above the earth, So great is his lovingkindness toward them that fear him.
 12 As far as the east is from the west, So far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
 13 Like as a father pitieth his children, So Jehovah pitieth them that fear him.
 14 For he knoweth our frame; He remembereth that we are dust.
 15 As for man, his days are as grass; As a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
 16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; And the place thereof shall know it no more.
 17 But the lovingkindness of Jehovah is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, And his righteousness unto children's children;
 18 To such as keep his covenant, And to those that remember his precepts to do them.
 19 ¶ Jehovah hath established his throne in the heavens; And his kingdom ruleth over all.
 20 Bless Jehovah, ye his angels, That are mighty in strength, that fulfil his word, Harkening unto the voice of his word.
 21 Bless Jehovah, all ye his hosts, Ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.
 22 Bless Jehovah, all ye his works, In all places of his dominion: Bless Jehovah, O my soul.

Psalms 104

- 1 ¶ Bless Jehovah, O my soul. O Jehovah my God, thou art very great; Thou art clothed with honor and majesty:
 2 Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment; Who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain;
 3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters; Who maketh the clouds his chariot; Who walketh upon the wings of the wind;
 4 Who maketh winds his messengers; Flames of fire his ministers;
 5 Who laid the foundations of the earth, That it should not be moved for ever.
 6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a vesture; The waters stood above the mountains.
 7 At thy rebuke they fled; At the voice of thy thunder they hasted away
 8 (The mountains rose, the valleys sank down) Unto the place which thou hadst founded for them.

Cont. on next page.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; That they turn not again to cover the earth.
10 ¶ He sendeth forth springs into the valleys; They run among the mountains;
11 They give drink to every beast of the field; The wild asses quench their thirst.
12 By them the birds of the heavens have their habitation; They sing among the branches.
13 He watereth the mountains from his chambers: The earth is filled with the fruit of thy works.
14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, And herb for the service of man; That he may bring forth food out of the earth,
15 And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, *And* oil to make his face to shine, And bread that strengtheneth man's heart.
16 The trees of Jehovah are filled *with moisture*, The cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;
17 Where the birds make their nests: As for the stork, the fir-trees are her house.
18 The high mountains are for the wild goats; The rocks are a refuge for the conies.
19 ¶ He appointed the moon for seasons: The sun knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night, Wherein all the beasts of the forest creep forth.
21 The young lions roar after their prey, And seek their food from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they get them away, And lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth unto his work And to his labor until the evening.
24 O Jehovah, how manifold are thy works! In wisdom hast thou made them all: The earth is full of thy riches.
25 Yonder is the sea, great and wide, Wherein are things creeping innumerable, Both small and great beasts.
26 There go the ships; There is leviathan, whom thou hast formed to play therein.
27 These wait all for thee, That thou mayest give them their food in due season.
28 Thou givest unto them, they gather; Thou openest thy hand, they are satisfied with good.
29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; Thou takest away their breath, they die, And return to their dust.
30 Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created; And thou renewest the face of the ground.
31 ¶ Let the glory of Jehovah endure for ever; Let Jehovah rejoice in his works:
32 Who looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; He toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.
33 I will sing unto Jehovah as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have any being.
34 Let thy meditation be sweet unto him: I will rejoice in Jehovah.
35 Let sinners be consumed out of the earth. And let the wicked be no more. Bless Jehovah, O my soul.
Praise ye Jehovah.

Psalms 105

1 ¶ Oh give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name; Make known among the peoples his doings.
2 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him; Talk ye of all his marvelous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy name: Let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.
4 Seek ye Jehovah and his strength; Seek his face evermore.
5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth,
6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
7 He is Jehovah our God: His judgments are in all the earth.
8 ¶ He hath remembered his covenant for ever, The word which he commanded to a thousand generations,
9 *The covenant* which he made with Abraham, And his oath unto Isaac,
10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a statute, To Israel for an everlasting covenant,
11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, The lot of your inheritance;
12 When they were but a few men in number, Yea, very few, and sojourners in it.
13 And they went about from nation to nation, From one kingdom to another people.
14 He suffered no man to do them wrong; Yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes,

Cont. on next page.

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed ones, And do my prophets no harm.
16 And he called for a famine upon the land; He brake the whole staff of bread.
17 He sent a man before them; Joseph was sold for a servant:
18 His feet they hurt with fetters: He was laid in *chains of iron*,
19 Until the time that his word came to pass, The word of Jehovah tried him.
20 The king sent and loosed him; Even the ruler of peoples, and let him go free.
21 He made him lord of his house, And ruler of all his substance;
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure, And teach his elders wisdom.
23 Israel also came into Egypt; And Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And he increased his people greatly, And made them stronger than their adversaries.
25 ¶ He turned their heart to hate his people, To deal subtly with his servants.
26 He sent Moses his servant, *And Aaron* whom he had chosen.
27 They set among them his signs, And wonders in the land of Ham.
28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; And they rebelled not against his words.
29 He turned their waters into blood, And slew their fish.
30 Their land swarmed with frogs In the chambers of their kings.
31 He spake, and there came swarms of flies, And lice in all their borders.
32 He gave them hail for rain, *And flaming fire* in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their fig-trees, And brake the trees of their borders.
34 He spake, and the locust came, And the grasshopper, and that without number,
35 And did eat up every herb in their land, And did eat up the fruit of their ground.
36 He smote also all the first-born in their land, The chief of all their strength.
37 And he brought them forth with silver and gold; And there was not one feeble person among his tribes.
38 Egypt was glad when they departed; For the fear of them had fallen upon them.
39 He spread a cloud for a covering, And fire to give light in the night.
40 They asked, and he brought quails, And satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 He opened the rock, and waters gushed out; They ran in the dry places *like a river*.
42 For he remembered his holy word, *And Abraham* his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *And his chosen* with singing.
44 And he gave them the lands of the nations; And they took the labor of the peoples in possession:
45 That they might keep his statutes, And observe his laws. Praise ye Jehovah.

Psalms 106

1 ¶ Praise ye Jehovah. Oh give thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of Jehovah, Or show forth all his praise?
3 Blessed are they that keep justice, And he that doeth righteousness at all times.
4 Remember me, O Jehovah, with the favor that thou bearest unto thy people; Oh visit me with thy salvation,
5 That I may see the prosperity of thy chosen, That I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, That I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 ¶ We have sinned with our fathers, We have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; They remembered not the multitude of thy lovingkindnesses, But were rebellious at the sea, even at the Red Sea.
8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, That he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red Sea also, and it was dried up: So he led them through the depths, as through a wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them, And redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

Cont. on next page.

11 And the waters covered their adversaries; There was not one of them left.
12 Then believed they his words; They sang his praise.
13 ¶ They soon forgot his works; They waited not for his counsel,
14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, And tempted God in the desert.
15 And he gave them their request, But sent leanness into their soul.
16 They envied Moses also in the camp, *And* Aaron the saint of Jehovah.
17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, And covered the company of Abiram.
18 And a fire was kindled in their company; The flame burned up the wicked.
19 They made a calf in Horeb, And worshipped a molten image.
20 Thus they changed their glory For the likeness of an ox that eateth grass.
21 They forgot God their Saviour, Who had done great things in Egypt,
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *And* terrible things by the Red Sea.
23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them, Had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, To turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.
24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land, They believed not his word,
25 But murmured in their tents, And hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah.
26 Therefore he sware unto them, That he would overthrow them in the wilderness,
27 And that he would overthrow their seed among the nations, And scatter them in the lands.
28 They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, And ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their doings; And the plague brake in upon them.
30 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment; And so the plague was stayed.
31 And that was reckoned unto him for righteousness, Unto all generations for evermore.
32 They angered him also at the waters of Meribah, So that it went ill with Moses for their sakes;
33 Because they were rebellious against his spirit, And he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 ¶ They did not destroy the peoples, As Jehovah commanded them,
35 But mingled themselves with the nations, And learned their works,
36 And served their idols, Which became a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto demons,
38 And shed innocent blood, Even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, Whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan; And the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their works, And played the harlot in their doings.
40 Therefore was the wrath of Jehovah kindled against his people, And he abhorred his inheritance.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the nations; And they that hated them ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them, And they were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 Many times did he deliver them; But they were rebellious in their counsel, And were brought low in their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless he regarded their distress, When he heard their cry:
45 And he remembered for them his covenant, And repented according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.
46 He made them also to be pitied Of all those that carried them captive.
47 Save us, O Jehovah our God, And gather us from among the nations, To give thanks unto thy holy name, And to triumph in thy praise.
48 Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, From everlasting even to everlasting. And let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye Jehovah.

Content Of The Individual Psalms - Book V -- 107 - 150

- *107- A Psalm of praise for the Lord's goodness.
- 108- David's praise to the Lord as his Captain in battle.
- *109- David's abuse as a picture of Christ in betrayal. The Iscariot Psalm.
- *110- The Psalm of Christ as King and Eternal Priest. (Quoted in Hebrews 1 and Hebrews 5)
- 111- The initial Hallel Psalm--for His works.
Psalms 111 - 117 constitute the Hallel Psalms.
- 112- The rewards and blessing of uprightness.
Psalms 111 and 112 are perfect acrostics.
- *113- Praise for God's greatness and graciousness.
- 114- Crossing the Red Sea and Jordan recalled.
- *115- The true God compared to idols. (cf. 135:15ff.)
- *116- Psalm of deliverance from death.
- 117- Hallelujah for His kindness and truth. The shortest Psalm.
- *118- The Lord praised as the Headstone of the corner.
- *119- The Psalm of the Word (Hebrew acrostic).
The "word" referred to in all but 84, 90, 121, 122, 132.
"A Masterpiece of Alliteration".
- 120- The initial pilgrim Psalm.
Psalms 120 - 132 are the Psalms of ascents or degrees.
Said to be authored by Hezekiah,
Sung as the pilgrims approached Jerusalem for feasts.
- *121- The traveler's Psalm.
- *122- The Psalm of Jerusalem joy. The Sanctuary Psalm.
- 123- The Psalm of patience in adversity.
- 124- The Lord on our side,
- 125- The security of trust in the Lord,
- *126- Zion's release from captivity, A Psalm by Hezekiah.

- *127- Solomon's Psalm as a co-laborer with the Lord.
- 128- The earthly blessings of fearing the Lord.
- 129- Comfort in affliction.
- *130- Waiting for the Redeeming Lord.
- 131- A childlike trust in the Lord.
- 132- A Psalm of the Lord and the Davidic covenant.
- *133- The fellowship Psalm ("How good and how pleasant . . .").
- 134- A Psalm of night praise in the house of the Lord.
The final ascent Psalm ends in the temple.
- 135- Praise to the Lord for His greatness over idols. A Psalm for the priests.
- 136- The Lord's deliverance of Israel recounted
His mercy endureth forever
- 137- Psalm of the exiles in Babylon
- 138- A Psalm of praise for deliverance
- 139- Psalm of the searched heart (by David)
- 140- David's prayer for preservation from the wicked
- 141- David's prayer for preservation from personal wickedness
- 142- David's prayer as a prisoner
- 143- David's refuge in the Lord
- 144- Happy the people whose God is the Lord
- 145- David's Psalm of praise to the Lord.

Each of the following 5 Psalms begin and end with "Hallelujah"

- 146- Praise for a trustworthy God
- 147- Praise for a providing God
- 148- All creation called to praise the Lord
- 149- Israel called to sing His praise
- 150- The Hallelujah chorus (13 praises)

This Final Psalm has same number of verses as Psalm 1.

- 1 ¶ O give thanks unto Jehovah; For he is good; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of Jehovah say *so*, Whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the adversary,
3 And gathered out of the lands, From the east and from the west, From the north and from the south.
4 They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way; They found no city of habitation.
5 Hungry and thirsty, Their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, And he delivered them out of their distresses,
7 He led them also by a straight way, That they might go to a city of habitation.
8 Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his lovingkindness, And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, And the hungry soul he filleth with good.
10 ¶ Such as sat in darkness and in the shadow of death, Being bound in affliction and iron,
11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, And contemned the counsel of the Most High:
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labor; They fell down, and there was none to help.
13 Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, And he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, And brake their bonds in sunder.
15 Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his lovingkindness, And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, And cut the bars of iron in sunder.
17 ¶ Fools because of their transgression, And because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of food; And they draw near unto the gates of death.
19 Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble, And he saveth them out of their distresses.
20 He sendeth his word, and healeth them, And delivereth *them* from their destructions.
21 Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his lovingkindness, And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
22 And let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving, And declare his works with singing.
23 ¶ They that go down to the sea in ships, That do business in great waters;
24 These see the works of Jehovah, And his wonders in the deep.
25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, Which lifteth up the waves thereof.
26 They mount up to the heavens, they go down again to the depths: Their soul melteth away because of trouble.
27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, And are at their wits' end.
28 Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble, And he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29 He maketh the storm a calm, So that the waves thereof are still.
30 Then are they glad because they are quiet; So he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his lovingkindness, And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
32 Let them exalt him also in the assembly of the people, And praise him in the seat of the elders.
33 ¶ He turneth rivers into a wilderness, And watersprings into a thirsty ground;
34 A fruitful land into a salt desert, For the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
35 He turneth a wilderness into a pool of water, And a dry land into watersprings.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, That they may prepare a city of habitation,
37 And sow fields, and plant vineyards, And get them fruits of increase.
38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; And he suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
39 Again, they are diminished and bowed down Through oppression, trouble, and sorrow.
40 He poureth contempt upon princes, And causeth them to wander in the waste, where there is no way.
41 Yet setteth he the needy on high from affliction, And maketh *him* families like a flock.
42 The upright shall see it, and be glad; And all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43 Whoso is wise will give heed to these things; And they will consider the lovingkindnesses of Jehovah.

- 1 ¶ «A Song, a Psalm of David.» My heart is fixed, O God; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises, even with my glory.
- 2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake right early.
- 3 I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah, among the peoples; And I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
- 4 For thy lovingkindness is great above the heavens; And thy truth *reacheth* unto the skies.
- 5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens, And thy glory above all the earth.
- 6 ¶ That thy beloved may be delivered, Save with thy right hand, and answer us.
- 7 God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult; I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
- 8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the defence of my head; Judah is my sceptre.
- 9 Moab is my washpot; Upon Edom will I cast my shoe; Over Philistia will I shout.
- 10 Who will bring me into the fortified city? Who hath led me unto Edom?
- 11 Hast not thou cast us off, O God? And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.
- 12 Give us help against the adversary; For vain is the help of man.
- 13 Through God we shall do valiantly: For he it is that will tread down our adversaries.

Psalms 109

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.» Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise;
- 2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of deceit have they opened against me: They have spoken unto me with a lying tongue.
- 3 They have compassed me about also with words of hatred, And fought against me without a cause.
- 4 For my love they are my adversaries: But I *give myself unto* prayer.
- 5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, And hatred for my love.
- 6 ¶ Set thou a wicked man over him; And let an adversary stand at his right hand.
- 7 When he is judged, let him come forth guilty; And let his prayer be turned into sin.
- 8 Let his days be few; *And* let another take his office.
- 9 Let his children be fatherless, And his wife a widow.
- 10 Let his children be vagabonds, and beg; And let them seek *their bread* out of their desolate places.
- 11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; And let strangers make spoil of his labor.
- 12 Let there be none to extend kindness unto him; Neither let there be any to have pity on his fatherless children.
- 13 Let his posterity be cut off; In the generation following let their name be blotted out.
- 14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with Jehovah; And let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
- 15 Let them be before Jehovah continually, That he may cut off the memory of them from the earth;
- 16 Because he remembered not to show kindness, But persecuted the poor and needy man, And the broken in heart, to slay *them*.
- 17 Yea, he loved cursing, and it came unto him; And he delighted not in blessing, and it was far from him.
- 18 He clothed himself also with cursing as with his garment, And it came into his inward parts like water, And like oil into his bones.
- 19 Let it be unto him as the raiment wherewith he covereth himself, And for the girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
- 20 This is the reward of mine adversaries from Jehovah, And of them that speak evil against my soul.
- 21 ¶ But deal thou with me, O Jehovah the Lord, for thy name's sake: Because thy lovingkindness is good, deliver thou me;
- 22 For I am poor and needy, And my heart is wounded within me.
- 23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

Cont. on next page.

- 24 My knees are weak through fasting; And my flesh faileth of fatness.
 25 I am become also a reproach unto them: When they see me, they shake their head.
 26 Help me, O Jehovah my God; Oh save me according to thy lovingkindness:
 27 That they may know that this is thy hand; *That* thou, Jehovah, hast done it.
 28 Let them curse, but bless thou: When they arise, they shall be put to shame, But thy servant shall rejoice.
 29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with dishonor, And let them cover themselves with their own shame as with a robe.
 30 I will give great thanks unto Jehovah with my mouth; Yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
 31 For he will stand at the right hand of the needy, To save him from them that judge his soul.

Psalms 110

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» Jehovah saith unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, Until I make thine enemies thy footstool.
 2 Jehovah will send forth the rod of thy strength out of Zion: Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.
 3 Thy people offer themselves willingly In the day of thy power, in holy array: Out of the womb of the morning Thou hast the dew of thy youth.
 4 Jehovah hath sworn, and will not repent: Thou art a priest for ever After the order of Melchizedek.
 5 ¶ The Lord at thy right hand Will strike through kings in the day of his wrath.
 6 He will judge among the nations, He will fill *the places* with dead bodies; He will strike through the head in many countries.
 7 He will drink of the brook in the way: Therefore will he lift up the head.

Psalms 111

- 1 ¶ Praise ye Jehovah. I will give thanks unto Jehovah with my whole heart, In the council of the upright, and in the congregation.
 2 The works of Jehovah are great, Sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
 3 His work is honor and majesty; And his righteousness endureth for ever.
 4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: Jehovah is gracious and merciful.
 5 He hath given food unto them that fear him: He will ever be mindful of his covenant.
 6 ¶ He hath showed his people the power of his works, In giving them the heritage of the nations.
 7 The works of his hands are truth and justice; All his precepts are sure.
 8 They are established for ever and ever; They are done in truth and uprightness.
 9 He hath sent redemption unto his people; He hath commanded his covenant for ever: Holy and reverend is his name.
 10 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; A good understanding have all they that do *his commandments*: His praise endureth for ever.

Psalms 112

- 1 ¶ Praise ye Jehovah. Blessed is the man that feareth Jehovah, That delighteth greatly in his commandments.
 2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: The generation of the upright shall be blessed.
 3 Wealth and riches are in his house; And his righteousness endureth for ever.
 4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *He is* gracious, and merciful, and righteous.
 5 Well is it with the man that dealeth graciously and lendeth; He shall maintain his cause in judgment.

Cont. on next page.

- 6 ¶ For he shall never be moved; The righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.
7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: His heart is fixed, trusting in Jehovah.
8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, Until he see *his desire* upon his adversaries.
9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the needy; His righteousness endureth for ever: His horn shall be exalted with honor.
10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; He shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: The desire of the wicked shall perish.

Psalms 113

- 1 ¶ Praise ye Jehovah. Praise, O ye servants of Jehovah, Praise the name of Jehovah.
2 Blessed be the name of Jehovah From this time forth and for evermore.
3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same Jehovah's name is to be praised.
4 Jehovah is high above all nations, And his glory above the heavens.
5 Who is like unto Jehovah our God, That hath his seat on high,
6 That humbleth himself to behold *The things that are* in heaven and in the earth?
7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, And lifteth up the needy from the dunghill;
8 That he may set him with princes, Even with the princes of his people.
9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house, *And to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye Jehovah.

Psalms 114

- 1 ¶ When Israel went forth out of Egypt, The house of Jacob from a people of strange language;
2 Judah became his sanctuary, Israel his dominion.
3 The sea saw it, and fled; The Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams, The little hills like lambs.
5 What aileth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleest? Thou Jordan, that thou turnest back?
6 Ye mountains, that ye skip like rams; Ye little hills, like lambs?
7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, At the presence of the God of Jacob,
8 Who turned the rock into a pool of water, The flint into a fountain of waters.

Psalms 115

- 1 ¶ Not unto us, O Jehovah, not unto us, But unto thy name give glory, For thy lovingkindness, and for thy truth's sake.
2 Wherefore should the nations say, Where is now their God?
3 But our God is in the heavens: He hath done whatsoever he pleased.
4 Their idols are silver and gold, The work of men's hands.
5 They have mouths, but they speak not; Eyes have they, but they see not;
6 They have ears, but they hear not; Noses have they, but they smell not;
7 They have hands, but they handle not; Feet have they, but they walk not; Neither speak they through their throat.
8 They that make them shall be like unto them; Yea, every one that trusteth in them.
9 ¶ O Israel, trust thou in Jehovah: He is their help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust ye in Jehovah: He is their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear Jehovah, trust in Jehovah: He is their help and their shield.
12 Jehovah hath been mindful of us; He will bless *us*: He will bless the house of Israel; He will bless the house of Aaron.
13 He will bless them that fear Jehovah, Both small and great.
14 Jehovah increase you more and more, You and your children.
15 Blessed are ye of Jehovah, Who made heaven and earth.

Cont. on next page.

16 The heavens are the heavens of Jehovah; But the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not Jehovah, Neither any that go down into silence;

18 But we will bless Jehovah From this time forth and for evermore. Praise ye Jehovah.

Psalms 116

1 ¶ I love Jehovah, because he heareth My voice and my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, Therefore will I call *upon him* as long as I live.

3 The cords of death compassed me, And the pains of Sheol gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of Jehovah: O Jehovah, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious is Jehovah, and righteous; Yea, our God is merciful.

6 Jehovah preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he saved me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; For Jehovah hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, Mine eyes from tears, *And* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before Jehovah In the land of the living.

10 ¶ I believe, for I will speak: I was greatly afflicted:

11 I said in my haste, All men are liars.

12 What shall I render unto Jehovah For all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, And call upon the name of Jehovah.

14 I will pay my vows unto Jehovah, Yea, in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of Jehovah Is the death of his saints.

16 O Jehovah, truly I am thy servant: I am thy servant, the son of thy handmaid; Thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, And will call upon the name of Jehovah.

18 I will pay my vows unto Jehovah, Yea, in the presence of all his people,

19 In the courts of Jehovah's house, In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye Jehovah.

Psalms 117

1 ¶ O praise Jehovah, all ye nations; Laud him, all ye peoples.

2 For his lovingkindness is great toward us; And the truth of Jehovah *endureth* for ever. Praise ye Jehovah.

Psalms 118

1 ¶ Oh give thanks unto Jehovah; For he is good; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.

2 Let Israel now say, That his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, That his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear Jehovah say, That his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.

5 Out of my distress I called upon Jehovah: Jehovah answered me *and set me* in a large place.

6 Jehovah is on my side; I will not fear: What can man do unto me?

7 Jehovah is on my side among them that help me: Therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 It is better to take refuge in Jehovah Than to put confidence in man.

9 It is better to take refuge in Jehovah Than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: In the name of Jehovah I will cut them off.

11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: In the name of Jehovah I will cut them off.

12 They compassed me about like bees; They are quenched as the fire of thorns: In the name of Jehovah I will cut them off.

13 Thou didst thrust sore at me that I might fall; But Jehovah helped me.

14 Jehovah is my strength and song; And he is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tents of the righteous: The right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of Jehovah is exalted: The right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, And declare the works of Jehovah.

18 Jehovah hath chastened me sore; But he hath not given me over unto death.

19 ¶ Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will enter into them, I will give thanks unto Jehovah.

20 This is the gate of Jehovah; The righteous shall enter into it.

21 I will give thanks unto thee; for thou hast answered me, And art become my salvation.

22 The stone which the builders rejected Is become the head of the corner.

23 This is Jehovah's doing; It is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which Jehovah hath made; We will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, we beseech thee, O Jehovah: O Jehovah, we beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of Jehovah: We have blessed you out of the house of Jehovah.

27 Jehovah is God, and he hath given us light: Bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will give thanks unto thee: Thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 Oh give thanks unto Jehovah; For he is good; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.

Psalms 119

Note: Each verse in each octet starts with the same letter of the Hebrew Alphabet².

Here we have the Hebrew Alphabet that our Hebrew students must learn.

1 ¶ א ALEPH. Blessed are they that are perfect in the way, Who walk in the law of Jehovah.

2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, That seek him with the whole heart.

3 Yea, they do no unrighteousness; They walk in his ways.

4 ¶ Thou hast commanded *us* thy precepts, That we should observe them diligently.

5 Oh that my ways were established To observe thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be put to shame, When I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 ¶ I will give thanks unto thee with uprightness of heart, When I learn thy righteous judgments.

8 I will observe thy statutes: Oh forsake me not utterly.

9 ¶ ב BETH. Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 ¶ With my whole heart have I sought thee: Oh let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 ¶ Thy word have I laid up in my heart, That I might not sin against thee.

12 ¶ Blessed art thou, O Jehovah: Teach me thy statutes.

13 ¶ With my lips have I declared All the ordinances of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, As much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate on thy precepts, And have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

17 ¶ ג GIMEL. Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live; So will I observe thy word.

18 ¶ Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold Wondrous things out of thy law.

19 ¶ I am a sojourner in the earth: Hide not thy commandments from me.

20 ¶ My soul breaketh for the longing That it hath unto thine ordinances at all times.

21 ¶ Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, That do wander from thy commandments.

22 ¶ Take away from me reproach and contempt; For I have kept thy testimonies.

23 ¶ Princes also sat and talked against me; *But* thy servant did meditate on thy statutes.

24 ¶ Thy testimonies also are my delight *And* my counsellors.

Cont. on next page.

- 25 ¶ 7 DALETH. My soul cleaveth unto the dust: Quicken thou me according to thy word.
- 26 ¶ I declared my ways, and thou answeredst me: Teach me thy statutes.
- 27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: So shall I meditate on thy wondrous works.
- 28 ¶ My soul melteth for heaviness: Strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
- 29 Remove from me the way of falsehood; And grant me thy law graciously.
- 30 ¶ I have chosen the way of faithfulness: Thine ordinances have I set *before me*.
- 31 I cleave unto thy testimonies: O Jehovah, put me not to shame.
- 32 I will run the way of thy commandments, When thou shalt enlarge my heart.
- 33 ¶ 7 HE. Teach me, O Jehovah, the way of thy statutes; And I shall keep it unto the end.
- 34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; Yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.
- 35 ¶ Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; For therein do I delight.
- 36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, And not to covetousness.
- 37 ¶ Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity, And quicken me in thy ways.
- 38 ¶ Confirm unto thy servant thy word, Which *is in order* unto the fear of thee.
- 39 ¶ Turn away my reproach whereof I am afraid; For thine ordinances are good.
- 40 ¶ Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: Quicken me in thy righteousness.
- 41 ¶ 1 VAV. Let thy lovingkindnesses also come unto me, O Jehovah, Even thy salvation, according to thy word.
- 42 So shall I have an answer for him that reproacheth me; For I trust in thy word.
- 43 ¶ And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; For I have hoped in thine ordinances.
- 44 So shall I observe thy law continually For ever and ever.
- 45 ¶ And I shall walk at liberty; For I have sought thy precepts.
- 46 I will also speak of thy testimonies before kings, And shall not be put to shame.
- 47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, Which I have loved.
- 48 I will lift up my hands also unto thy commandments, which I have loved; And I will meditate on thy statutes.
- 49 ¶ 1 ZAYIN. Remember the word unto thy servant, Because thou hast made me to hope.
- 50 ¶ This is my comfort in my affliction; For thy word hath quickened me.
- 51 ¶ The proud have had me greatly in derision: *Yet* have I not swerved from thy law.
- 52 ¶ I have remembered thine ordinances of old, O Jehovah, And have comforted myself.
- 53 ¶ Hot indignation hath taken hold upon me, Because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
- 54 ¶ Thy statutes have been my songs In the house of my pilgrimage.
- 55 ¶ I have remembered thy name, O Jehovah, in the night, And have observed thy law.
- 56 This I have had, Because I have kept thy precepts.
- 57 ¶ 7 HHETH. Jehovah is my portion: I have said that I would observe thy words.
- 58 ¶ I entreated thy favor with my whole heart: Be merciful unto me according to thy word.
- 59 ¶ I thought on my ways, And turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
- 60 I made haste, and delayed not, To observe thy commandments.
- 61 ¶ The cords of the wicked have wrapped me round; *But* I have not forgotten thy law.
- 62 ¶ At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee Because of thy righteous ordinances.
- 63 ¶ I am a companion of all them that fear thee, And of them that observe thy precepts.
- 64 ¶ The earth, O Jehovah, is full of thy lovingkindness: Teach me thy statutes.
- 65 ¶ 7 TETH. Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O Jehovah, according unto thy word.
- 66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge; For I have believed in thy commandments.
- 67 ¶ Before I was afflicted I went astray; But now I observe thy word.
- 68 ¶ Thou art good, and doest good; Teach me thy statutes.
- 69 ¶ The proud have forged a lie against me: With my whole heart will I keep thy precepts.
- 70 Their heart is as fat as grease; But I delight in thy law.
- 71 ¶ It is good for me that I have been afflicted; That I may learn thy statutes.
- 72 ¶ The law of thy mouth is better unto me Than thousands of gold and silver.

Cont. on next page.

- 73 ¶ YODH. Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: Give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
- 74 ¶ They that fear thee shall see me and be glad, Because I have hoped in thy word.
- 75 ¶ I know, O Jehovah, that thy judgments are righteous, And that in faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.
- 76 ¶ Let, I pray thee, thy lovingkindness be for my comfort, According to thy word unto thy servant.
- 77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live; For thy law is my delight.
- 78 ¶ Let the proud be put to shame; For they have overthrown me wrongfully: *But* I will meditate on thy precepts.
- 79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me; And they shall know thy testimonies.
- 80 ¶ Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes, That I be not put to shame.
- 81 ¶ KAPH. My soul fainteth for thy salvation; *But* I hope in thy word.
- 82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, While I say, When wilt thou comfort me?
- 83 ¶ For I am become like a wine-skin in the smoke; Yet do I not forget thy statutes.
- 84 ¶ How many are the days of thy servant? When wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?
- 85 ¶ The proud have digged pits for me, Who are not according to thy law.
- 86 All thy commandments are faithful: They persecute me wrongfully; Help thou me.
- 87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; But I forsook not thy precepts.
- 88 ¶ Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; So shall I observe the testimony of thy mouth.
- 89 ¶ LAMEDH. For ever, O Jehovah, Thy word is settled in heaven.
- 90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: Thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.
- 91 They abide this day according to thine ordinances; For all things are thy servants.
- 92 ¶ Unless thy law had been my delight, I should then have perished in mine affliction.
- 93 ¶ I will never forget thy precepts; For with them thou hast quickened me.
- 94 ¶ I am thine, save me; For I have sought thy precepts.
- 95 ¶ The wicked have waited for me, to destroy me; *But* I will consider thy testimonies.
- 96 ¶ I have seen an end of all perfection; *But* thy commandment is exceeding broad.
- 97 ¶ MEM. Oh how love I thy law! It is my meditation all the day.
- 98 ¶ Thy commandments make me wiser than mine enemies; For they are ever with me.
- 99 I have more understanding than all my teachers; For thy testimonies are my meditation.
- 100 I understand more than the aged, Because I have kept thy precepts.
- 101 ¶ I have refrained my feet from every evil way, That I might observe thy word.
- 102 ¶ I have not turned aside from thine ordinances; For thou hast taught me.
- 103 ¶ How sweet are thy words unto my taste! *Yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!
- 104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: Therefore I hate every false way.
- 105 ¶ NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, And light unto my path.
- 106 ¶ I have sworn, and have confirmed it, That I will observe thy righteous ordinances.
- 107 ¶ I am afflicted very much: Quicken me, O Jehovah, according unto thy word.
- 108 ¶ Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill-offerings of my mouth, O Jehovah, And teach me thine ordinances.
- 109 ¶ My soul is continually in my hand; Yet do I not forget thy law.
- 110 The wicked have laid a snare for me; Yet have I not gone astray from thy precepts.
- 111 ¶ Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever; For they are the rejoicing of my heart.
- 112 I have inclined my heart to perform thy statutes For ever, even unto the end.
- 113 ¶ SAMEKH. I hate them that are of a double mind; But thy law do I love.
- 114 ¶ Thou art my hiding-place and my shield: I hope in thy word.
- 115 ¶ Depart from me, ye evil-doers, That I may keep the commandments of my God.
- 116 ¶ Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live; And let me not be ashamed of my hope.
- 117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe, And shall have respect unto thy statutes continually.
- 118 ¶ Thou hast set at nought all them that err from thy statutes; For their deceit is falsehood.
- 119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: Therefore I love thy testimonies.
- 120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; And I am afraid of thy judgments.

Cont. on next page.

- 121 ¶ אַיִן AYIN. I have done justice and righteousness: Leave me not to mine oppressors.
 122 Be surety for thy servant for good: Let not the proud oppress me.
 123 ¶ Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, And for thy righteous word.
 124 ¶ Deal with thy servant according unto thy lovingkindness, And teach me thy statutes.
 125 I am thy servant; Give me understanding, That I may know thy testimonies.
 126 ¶ It is time for Jehovah to work; *For* they have made void thy law.
 127 ¶ Therefore I love thy commandments Above gold, yea, above fine gold.
 128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts concerning all *things* to be right; *And* I hate every false way.
- 129 ¶ דּוּ PE. Thy testimonies are wonderful; Therefore doth my soul keep them.
 130 ¶ The opening of thy words giveth light; It giveth understanding unto the simple.
 131 ¶ I opened wide my mouth, and panted; For I longed for thy commandments.
 132 ¶ Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me, As thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.
 133 ¶ Establish my footsteps in thy word; And let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
 134 ¶ Redeem me from the oppression of man: So will I observe thy precepts.
 135 ¶ Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; And teach me thy statutes.
 136 ¶ Streams of water run down mine eyes, Because they observe not thy law.
- 137 ¶ צַדִּיק TSADHE. Righteous art thou, O Jehovah, And upright are thy judgments.
 138 Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in righteousness And very faithfulness.
 139 ¶ My zeal hath consumed me, Because mine adversaries have forgotten thy words.
 140 ¶ Thy word is very pure; Therefore thy servant loveth it.
 141 ¶ I am small and despised; *Yet* do I not forget thy precepts.
 142 ¶ Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, And thy law is truth.
 143 ¶ Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me; *Yet* thy commandments are my delight.
 144 Thy testimonies are righteous for ever: Give me understanding, and I shall live.
- 145 ¶ קוֹפֵּה QOPH. I have called with my whole heart; Answer me, O Jehovah: I will keep thy statutes.
 146 I have called unto thee; Save me, And I shall observe thy testimonies.
 147 ¶ I anticipated the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy words.
 148 Mine eyes anticipated the night-watches, That I might meditate on thy word.
 149 ¶ Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: Quicken me, O Jehovah, according to thine ordinances.
- 150 ¶ They draw nigh that follow after wickedness; They are far from thy law.
 151 Thou art nigh, O Jehovah; And all thy commandments are truth.
 152 ¶ Of old have I known from thy testimonies, That thou hast founded them for ever.
- 153 ¶ רֶשֶׁת RESH. Consider mine affliction, and deliver me; For I do not forget thy law.
 154 Plead thou my cause, and redeem me: Quicken me according to thy word.
 155 ¶ Salvation is far from the wicked; For they seek not thy statutes.
 156 ¶ Great are thy tender mercies, O Jehovah: Quicken me according to thine ordinances.
 157 ¶ Many are my persecutors and mine adversaries; *Yet* have I not swerved from thy testimonies.
 158 ¶ I beheld the treacherous, and was grieved, Because they observe not thy word.
 159 ¶ Consider how I love thy precepts: Quicken me, O Jehovah, according to thy lovingkindness.
 160 ¶ The sum of thy word is truth; And every one of thy righteous ordinances *endureth* for ever.
- 161 ¶ שִׁין SHIN. Princes have persecuted me without a cause; But my heart standeth in awe of thy words.
 162 ¶ I rejoice at thy word, As one that findeth great spoil.
 163 ¶ I hate and abhor falsehood; *But* thy law do I love.
 164 ¶ Seven times a day do I praise thee, Because of thy righteous ordinances.
 165 ¶ Great peace have they that love thy law; And they have no occasion of stumbling.
 166 ¶ I have hoped for thy salvation, O Jehovah, And have done thy commandments.
 167 ¶ My soul hath observed thy testimonies; And I love them exceedingly.
 168 I have observed thy precepts and thy testimonies; For all my ways are before thee.

Cont. on next page.

169 ¶ TAV. Let my cry come near before thee, O Jehovah: Give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: Deliver me according to thy word.

171 ¶ Let my lips utter praise; For thou teachest me thy statutes.

172 ¶ Let my tongue sing of thy word; For all thy commandments are righteousness.

173 ¶ Let thy hand be ready to help me; For I have chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O Jehovah; And thy law is my delight.

175 ¶ Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; And let thine ordinances help me.

176 ¶ I have gone astray like a lost sheep; Seek thy servant; For I do not forget thy commandments.

Psalms 120

1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents.» In my distress I cried unto Jehovah, And he answered me.

2 Deliver my soul, O Jehovah, from lying lips, *And* from a deceitful tongue.

3 What shall be given unto thee, and what shall be done more unto thee, Thou deceitful tongue?

4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, With coals of juniper.

5 ¶ Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshech, That I dwell among the tents of Kedar!

6 My soul hath long had her dwelling With him that hateth peace.

7 I am *for* peace: But when I speak, they are for war.

Psalms 121

1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents.» I will lift up mine eyes unto the mountains: From whence shall my help come?

2 My help *cometh* from Jehovah, Who made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: He that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel Will neither slumber nor sleep.

5 Jehovah is thy keeper: Jehovah is thy shade upon thy right hand.

6 The sun shall not smite thee by day, Nor the moon by night.

7 Jehovah will keep thee from all evil; He will keep thy soul.

8 Jehovah will keep thy going out and thy coming in From this time forth and for evermore.

Psalms 122

1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents; of David.» I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go unto the house of Jehovah.

2 Our feet are standing Within thy gates, O Jerusalem,

3 Jerusalem, that art builded As a city that is compact together;

4 Whither the tribes go up, even the tribes of Jehovah, *For* an ordinance for Israel, To give thanks unto the name of Jehovah.

5 For there are set thrones for judgment, The thrones of the house of David.

6 ¶ Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: They shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, And prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.

9 For the sake of the house of Jehovah our God I will seek thy good.

Psalms 123

1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents.» Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes, O thou that sittest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their master, As the eyes of a maid unto the hand of her mistress; So our eyes *look* unto Jehovah our God, Until he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O Jehovah, have mercy upon us; For we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled With the scoffing of those that are at ease, And with the contempt of the proud.

- 1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents; of David.» If it had not been Jehovah who was on our side, Let Israel now say,
- 2 If it had not been Jehovah who was on our side, When men rose up against us;
- 3 Then they had swallowed us up alive, When their wrath was kindled against us;
- 4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, The stream had gone over our soul;
- 5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
- 6 ¶ Blessed be Jehovah, Who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.
- 7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: The snare is broken, and we are escaped.
- 8 Our help is in the name of Jehovah, Who made heaven and earth.

Psalms 125

- 1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents.» They that trust in Jehovah Are as mount Zion, which cannot be moved, but abideth for ever.
- 2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, So Jehovah is round about his people From this time forth and for evermore.
- 3 For the sceptre of wickedness shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; That the righteous put not forth their hands unto iniquity.
- 4 ¶ Do good, O Jehovah, unto those that are good, And to them that are upright in their hearts.
- 5 But as for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, Jehovah will lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. Peace be upon Israel.

Psalms 126

- 1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents.» When Jehovah brought back those that returned to Zion, We were like unto them that dream.
- 2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, And our tongue with singing: Then said they among the nations, Jehovah hath done great things for them.
- 3 Jehovah hath done great things for us, *Whereof* we are glad.
- 4 ¶ Turn again our captivity, O Jehovah, As the streams in the South.
- 5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
- 6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing seed for sowing, Shall doubtless come again with joy, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

Psalms 127

- 1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents; of Solomon.» Except Jehovah build the house, They labor in vain that build it: Except Jehovah keep the city, The watchman waketh but in vain.
- 2 It is vain for you to rise up early, To take rest late, To eat the bread of toil; *For* so he giveth unto his beloved sleep.
- 3 Lo, children are a heritage of Jehovah; *And* the fruit of the womb is *his* reward.
- 4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty man, So are the children of youth.
- 5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: They shall not be put to shame, When they speak with their enemies in the gate.

1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents.» Blessed is every one that feareth Jehovah, That walketh in his ways.
2 For thou shalt eat the labor of thy hands: Happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine, In the innermost parts of thy house; Thy children like olive plants,
Round about thy table.
4 Behold, thus shall the man be blessed That feareth Jehovah.
5 Jehovah bless thee out of Zion: And see thou the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.
6 Yea, see thou thy children's children. Peace be upon Israel.

Psalms 129

1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents.» Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth up, Let Israel now say,
2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth up: Yet they have not prevailed against me.
3 The plowers plowed upon my back; They made long their furrows.
4 Jehovah is righteous: He hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
5 ¶ Let them be put to shame and turned backward, All they that hate Zion.
6 Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, Which withereth before it groweth up;
7 Wherewith the reaper filleth not his hand, Nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.
8 Neither do they that go by say, The blessing of Jehovah be upon you; We bless you in the name of
Jehovah.

Psalms 130

1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents.» Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Jehovah.
2 Lord, hear my voice: Let thine ears be attentive To the voice of my supplications.
3 If thou, Jehovah, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who could stand?
4 But there is forgiveness with thee, That thou mayest be feared.
5 ¶ I wait for Jehovah, my soul doth wait, And in his word do I hope.
6 My soul *waiteth* for the Lord More than watchmen *wait* for the morning; *Yea, more than* watchmen
for the morning.
7 O Israel, hope in Jehovah; For with Jehovah there is lovingkindness, And with him is plenteous
redemption.
8 And he will redeem Israel From all his iniquities.

Psalms 131

1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents; of David.» Jehovah, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; Neither do I
exercise myself in great matters, Or in things too wonderful for me.
2 Surely I have stilled and quieted my soul; Like a weaned child with his mother, Like a weaned child is
my soul within me.
3 O Israel, hope in Jehovah From this time forth and for evermore.

Psalms 132

1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents.» Jehovah, remember for David All his affliction;
2 How he sware unto Jehovah, And vowed unto the Mighty One of Jacob:
3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, Nor go up into my bed;
4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, Or slumber to mine eyelids;
5 Until I find out a place for Jehovah, A tabernacle for the Mighty One of Jacob.
6 Lo, we heard of it in Ephrathah: We found it in the field of the wood.

Cont. on next page.

- 7 We will go into his tabernacles; We will worship at his footstool.
 8 Arise, O Jehovah, into thy resting-place; Thou, and the ark of thy strength.
 9 Let thy priest be clothed with righteousness; And let thy saints shout for joy.
 10 For thy servant David's sake Turn not away the face of thine anointed.
 11 ¶ Jehovah hath sworn unto David in truth; He will not turn from it: Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.
 12 If thy children will keep my covenant And my testimony that I shall teach them, Their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.
 13 For Jehovah hath chosen Zion; He hath desired it for his habitation.
 14 This is my resting-place for ever: Here will I dwell; For I have desired it.
 15 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.
 16 Her priests also will I clothe with salvation; And her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
 17 There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.
 18 His enemies will I clothe with shame; But upon himself shall his crown flourish.

Psalms 133

- 1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents; of David.» Behold, how good and how pleasant it is For brethren to dwell together in unity!
 2 It is like the precious oil upon the head, That ran down upon the beard, Even Aaron's beard; That came down upon the skirt of his garments;
 3 Like the dew of Hermon, That cometh down upon the mountains of Zion: For there Jehovah commanded the blessing, Even life for evermore.

Psalms 134

- 1 ¶ «A Song of Ascents.» Behold, bless ye Jehovah, all ye servants of Jehovah, That by night stand in the house of Jehovah.
 2 Lift up your hands to the sanctuary, And bless ye Jehovah.
 3 Jehovah bless thee out of Zion; Even he that made heaven and earth.

Psalms 135

- 1 ¶ Praise ye Jehovah. Praise ye the name of Jehovah; Praise *him*, O ye servants of Jehovah,
 2 Ye that stand in the house of Jehovah, In the courts of the house of our God.
 3 Praise ye Jehovah; For Jehovah is good: Sing praises unto his name; For it is pleasant.
 4 For Jehovah hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *And* Israel for his own possession.
 5 ¶ For I know that Jehovah is great, And that our Lord is above all gods.
 6 Whatsoever Jehovah pleased, that hath he done, In heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps;
 7 Who causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; Who maketh lightnings for the rain; Who bringeth forth the wind out of his treasuries;
 8 Who smote the first-born of Egypt, Both of man and beast;
 9 Who sent signs and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants;
 10 Who smote many nations, And slew mighty kings,
 11 Sihon king of the Amorites, And Og king of Bashan, And all the kingdoms of Canaan,
 12 And gave their land for a heritage, A heritage unto Israel his people.
 13 Thy name, O Jehovah, *endureth* for ever; Thy memorial *name*, O Jehovah, throughout all generations.
 14 For Jehovah will judge his people, And repent himself concerning his servants.
 15 ¶ The idols of the nations are silver and gold, The work of men's hands.
 16 They have mouths, but they speak not; Eyes have they, but they see not;

Cont. on next page.

- 17 They have ears, but they hear not; Neither is there any breath in their mouths.
18 They that make them shall be like unto them; Yea, every one that trusteth in them.
19 O house of Israel, bless ye Jehovah: O house of Aaron, bless ye Jehovah:
20 O house of Levi, bless ye Jehovah: Ye that fear Jehovah, bless ye Jehovah.
21 Blessed be Jehovah out of Zion, Who dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye Jehovah.

Psalms 136

- 8 The sun to rule by day; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
9 The moon and stars to rule by night; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
10 ¶ To him that smote Egypt in their first-born; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
11 And brought out Israel from among them; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
12 With a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
13 To him that divided the Red Sea in sunder; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
16 To him that led his people through the wilderness; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
17 To him that smote great kings; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
18 And slew famous kings; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
19 Sihon king of the Amorites; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
20 And Og king of Bashan; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
21 And gave their land for a heritage; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
22 Even a heritage unto Israel his servant; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
23 ¶ Who remembered us in our low estate; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
24 And hath delivered us from our adversaries; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
25 Who giveth food to all flesh; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
26 Oh give thanks unto the God of heaven; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.

Psalms 137

- 1 ¶ By the rivers of Babylon, There we sat down, yea, we wept, When we remembered Zion.
2 Upon the willows in the midst thereof We hanged up our harps.
3 For there they that led us captive required of us songs, And they that wasted us *required of us* mirth,
saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.
4 How shall we sing Jehovah's song In a foreign land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, Let my right hand forget *her skill*.
6 Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth, If I remember thee not; If I prefer not Jerusalem Above
my chief joy.
7 ¶ Remember, O Jehovah, against the children of Edom The day of Jerusalem; Who said, Rase it, rase
it, Even to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, that art to be destroyed, Happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee As thou hast
served us.
9 Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones Against the rock.

- 1 ¶ «A *Psalm* of David.» I will give thee thanks with my whole heart: Before the gods will I sing praises unto thee.
- 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, And give thanks unto thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.
- 3 In the day that I called thou answeredst me, Thou didst encourage me with strength in my soul.
- 4 All the kings of the earth shall give thee thanks, O Jehovah, For they have heard the words of thy mouth.
- 5 Yea, they shall sing of the ways of Jehovah; For great is the glory of Jehovah.
- 6 ¶ For though Jehovah is high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly; But the haughty he knoweth from afar.
- 7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me; Thou wilt stretch forth thy hand against the wrath of mine enemies, And thy right hand will save me.
- 8 Jehovah will perfect that which concerneth me: Thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, *endureth* for ever; Forsake not the works of thine own hands.

Psalms 139

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A *Psalm* of David.» O Jehovah, thou hast searched me, and known *me*.
- 2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; Thou understandest my thought afar off.
- 3 Thou searchest out my path and my lying down, And art acquainted with all my ways.
- 4 For there is not a word in my tongue, But, lo, O Jehovah, thou knowest it altogether.
- 5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, And laid thy hand upon me.
- 6 *Such* knowledge is too wonderful for me; It is high, I cannot attain unto it.
- 7 ¶ Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? Or whither shall I flee from thy presence?
- 8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: If I make my bed in Sheol, behold, thou art there.
- 9 If I take the wings of the morning, And dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;
- 10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, And thy right hand shall hold me.
- 11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall overwhelm me, And the light about me shall be night;
- 12 Even the darkness hideth not from thee, But the night shineth as the day: The darkness and the light are both alike *to thee*.
- 13 For thou didst form my inward parts: Thou didst cover me in my mother's womb.
- 14 I will give thanks unto thee; For I am fearfully and wonderfully made: Wonderful are thy works; And that my soul knoweth right well.
- 15 My frame was not hidden from thee, When I was made in secret, *And* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
- 16 Thine eyes did see mine unformed substance; And in thy book they were all written, *Even* the days that were ordained *for me*, When as yet there was none of them.
- 17 ¶ How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! How great is the sum of them!
- 18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: When I awake, I am still with thee.
- 19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: Depart from me therefore, ye bloodthirsty men.
- 20 For they speak against thee wickedly, And thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.
- 21 Do not I hate them, O Jehovah, that hate thee? And am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?
- 22 I hate them with perfect hatred: They are become mine enemies.
- 23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: Try me, and know my thoughts;
- 24 And see if there be any wicked way in me, And lead me in the way everlasting.

- 1 ¶ «For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.» Deliver me, O Jehovah, from the evil man; Preserve me from the violent man:
- 2 Who devise mischiefs in their heart; Continually do they gather themselves together for war.
- 3 They have sharpened their tongue like a serpent; Adders' poison is under their lips. *Selah*
- 4 *Keep me, O Jehovah, from the hands of the wicked; Preserve me from the violent man: Who have purposed to thrust aside my steps.*
- 5 *The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; They have spread a net by the wayside; They have set gins for me. Selah*
- 6 *I said unto Jehovah, Thou art my God: Give ear unto the voice of my supplications, O Jehovah.*
- 7 *O Jehovah the Lord, the strength of my salvation, Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.*
- 8 ¶ *Grant not, O Jehovah, the desires of the wicked; Further not his evil device, lest they exalt themselves. Selah*
- 9 *As for the head of those that compass me about, Let the mischief of their own lips cover them.*
- 10 *Let burning coals fall upon them: Let them be cast into the fire, Into deep pits, whence they shall not rise.*
- 11 *An evil speaker shall not be established in the earth: Evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.*
- 12 *I know that Jehovah will maintain the cause of the afflicted, And justice for the needy.*
- 13 *Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: The upright shall dwell in thy presence.*

Psalms 141

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» Jehovah, I have called upon thee; Make haste unto me: Give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee.
- 2 *Let my prayer be set forth as incense before thee; The lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.*
- 3 *Set a watch, O Jehovah, before my mouth; Keep the door of my lips.*
- 4 *Incline not my heart to any evil thing, To practise deeds of wickedness With men that work iniquity: And let me not eat of their dainties.*
- 5 ¶ *Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness; And let him reprove me, it shall be as oil upon the head; Let not my head refuse it: For even in their wickedness shall my prayer continue.*
- 6 *Their judges are thrown down by the sides of the rock; And they shall hear my words; For they are sweet.*
- 7 *As when one ploweth and cleaveth the earth, Our bones are scattered at the mouth of Sheol.*
- 8 *For mine eyes are unto thee, O Jehovah the Lord: In thee do I take refuge; leave not my soul destitute.*
- 9 *Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me, And from the gins of the workers of iniquity.*
- 10 *Let the wicked fall into their own nets, Whilst that I withal escape.*

Psalms 142

- 1 ¶ «Maschil of David, when he was in the cave; a Prayer.» I cry with my voice unto Jehovah; With my voice unto Jehovah do I make supplication.
- 2 *I pour out my complaint before him; I show before him my trouble.*
- 3 *When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, Thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walk Have they hidden a snare for me.*
- 4 ¶ *Look on my right hand, and see; For there is no man that knoweth me: Refuge hath failed me; No man careth for my soul.*
- 5 *I cried unto thee, O Jehovah; I said, Thou art my refuge, My portion in the land of the living.*
- 6 *Attend unto my cry; For I am brought very low: Deliver me from my persecutors; For they are stronger than I.*

Cont. on next page.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, That I may give thanks unto thy name: The righteous shall compass me about; For thou wilt deal bountifully with me.

Psalms 143

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» Hear my prayer, O Jehovah; Give ear to my supplications: In thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.
- 2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant; For in thy sight no man living is righteous.
- 3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; He hath smitten my life down to the ground: He hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.
- 4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; My heart within me is desolate.
- 5 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy doings; I muse on the work of thy hands.
- 6 I spread forth my hands unto thee: My soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a weary land. *Selah*
- 7 ¶ *Make haste to answer me, O Jehovah; My spirit faileth: Hide not thy face from me, Lest I become like them that go down into the pit.*
- 8 *Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; For in thee do I trust: Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; For I lift up my soul unto thee.*
- 9 *Deliver me, O Jehovah, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.*
- 10 *Teach me to do thy will; For thou art my God: Thy Spirit is good; Lead me in the land of uprightness.*
- 11 *Quicken me, O Jehovah, for thy name's sake: In thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble.*
- 12 *And in thy lovingkindness cut off mine enemies, And destroy all them that afflict my soul; For I am thy servant.*

Psalms 144

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of David.» Blessed be Jehovah «rock, Who teacheth my hands to war, *And* my fingers to fight:
- 2 My lovingkindness, and my fortress, My high tower, and my deliverer; My shield, and he in whom I take refuge; Who subdueth my people under me.
- 3 Jehovah, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him? Or the son of man, that thou makest account of him?
- 4 Man is like to vanity: His days are as a shadow that passeth away.
- 5 Bow thy heavens, O Jehovah, and come down: Touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
- 6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them; Send out thine arrows, and discomfit them.
- 7 Stretch forth thy hand from above; Rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters, Out of the hand of aliens;
- 8 Whose mouth speaketh deceit, And whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
- 9 ¶ I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: Upon a psaltery of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.
- 10 Thou art he that giveth salvation unto kings; Who rescueth David his servant from the hurtful sword.
- 11 Rescue me, and deliver me out of the hand of aliens, Whose mouth speaketh deceit, And whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
- 12 When our sons shall be as plants grown up in their youth, And our daughters as corner-stones hewn after the fashion of a palace;
- 13 *When* our garners are full, affording all manner of store, *And* our sheep bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields;
- 14 *When* our oxen are well laden; *When there is* no breaking in, and no going forth, And no outcry in our streets:
- 15 Happy is the people that is in such a case; *Yea*, happy is the people whose God is Jehovah.

- 1 ¶ «A Psalm of praise; of David.» I will extol thee, my God, O King; And I will bless thy name for ever and ever.
- 2 Every day will I bless thee; And I will praise thy name for ever and ever.
- 3 Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised; And his greatness is unsearchable.
- 4 One generation shall laud thy works to another, And shall declare thy mighty acts.
- 5 Of the glorious majesty of thine honor, And of thy wondrous works, will I meditate.
- 6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts; And I will declare thy greatness.
- 7 They shall utter the memory of thy great goodness, And shall sing of thy righteousness.
- 8 Jehovah is gracious, and merciful; Slow to anger, and of great lovingkindness.
- 9 Jehovah is good to all; And his tender mercies are over all his works.
- 10 ¶ All thy works shall give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah; And thy saints shall bless thee.
- 11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, And talk of thy power;
- 12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, And the glory of the majesty of his kingdom.
- 13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, And thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.
- 14 Jehovah upholdeth all that fall, And raiseth up all those that are bowed down.
- 15 The eyes of all wait for thee; And thou givest them their food in due season.
- 16 Thou openest thy hand, And satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
- 17 Jehovah is righteous in all his ways, And gracious in all his works.
- 18 Jehovah is nigh unto all them that call upon him, To all that call upon him in truth.
- 19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him; He also will hear their cry and will save them.
- 20 Jehovah preserveth all them that love him; But all the wicked will he destroy.
- 21 My mouth shall speak the praise of Jehovah; And let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

Psalms 146

- 1 ¶ Praise ye Jehovah. Praise Jehovah, O my soul.
- 2 While I live will I praise Jehovah: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.
- 3 Put not your trust in princes, Nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.
- 4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; In that very day his thoughts perish.
- 5 ¶ Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, Whose hope is in Jehovah his God:
- 6 Who made heaven and earth, The sea, and all that in them is; Who keepeth truth for ever;
- 7 Who executeth justice for the oppressed; Who giveth food to the hungry. Jehovah looseth the prisoners;
- 8 Jehovah openeth *the eyes of* the blind; Jehovah raiseth up them that are bowed down; Jehovah loveth the righteous;
- 9 Jehovah preserveth the sojourners; He upholdeth the fatherless and widow; But the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.
- 10 Jehovah will reign for ever, Thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye Jehovah.

Psalms 147

- 1 ¶ Praise ye Jehovah; For it is good to sing praises unto our God; For it is pleasant, *and* praise is comely.
- 2 Jehovah doth build up Jerusalem; He gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.
- 3 He healeth the broken in heart, And bindeth up their wounds.
- 4 He counteth the number of the stars; He calleth them all by *their* names.
- 5 Great is our Lord, and mighty in power; His understanding is infinite.
- 6 Jehovah upholdeth the meek: He bringeth the wicked down to the ground.
- 7 Sing unto Jehovah with thanksgiving; Sing praises upon the harp unto our God,

Cont. on next page.

- 8 Who covereth the heavens with clouds, Who prepareth rain for the earth, Who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.
- 9 He giveth to the beast his food, *And* to the young ravens which cry.
- 10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: He taketh no pleasure in the legs of a man.
- 11 Jehovah taketh pleasure in them that fear him, In those that hope in his lovingkindness.
- 12 ¶ Praise Jehovah, O Jerusalem; Praise thy God, O Zion.
- 13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; He hath blessed thy children within thee.
- 14 He maketh peace in thy borders; He filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.
- 15 He sendeth out his commandment upon earth; His word runneth very swiftly.
- 16 He giveth snow like wool; He scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes.
- 17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: Who can stand before his cold?
- 18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: He causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.
- 19 He showeth his word unto Jacob, His statutes and his ordinances unto Israel.
- 20 He hath not dealt so with any nation; And as for his ordinances, they have not known them. Praise ye Jehovah.

Psalms 148

- 1 ¶ Praise ye Jehovah. Praise ye Jehovah from the heavens: Praise him in the heights.
- 2 Praise ye him, all his angels: Praise ye him, all his host.
- 3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: Praise him, all ye stars of light.
- 4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, And ye waters that are above the heavens.
- 5 Let them praise the name of Jehovah; For he commanded, and they were created.
- 6 He hath also established them for ever and ever: He hath made a decree which shall not pass away.
- 7 ¶ Praise Jehovah from the earth, Ye sea-monsters, and all deeps.
- 8 Fire and hail, snow and vapor; Stormy wind, fulfilling his word;
- 9 Mountains and all hills; Fruitful trees and all cedars;
- 10 Beasts and all cattle; Creeping things and flying birds;
- 11 Kings of the earth and all peoples; Princes and all judges of the earth;
- 12 Both young men and virgins; Old men and children:
- 13 Let them praise the name of Jehovah; For his name alone is exalted; His glory is above the earth and the heavens.
- 14 And he hath lifted up the horn of his people, The praise of all his saints; Even of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye Jehovah.

Psalms 149

- 1 ¶ Praise ye Jehovah. Sing unto Jehovah a new song, And his praise in the assembly of the saints.
- 2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: Let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.
- 3 Let them praise his name in the dance: Let them sing praises unto him with timbrel and harp.
- 4 For Jehovah taketh pleasure in his people: He will beautify the meek with salvation.
- 5 Let the saints exult in glory: Let them sing for joy upon their beds.
- 6 ¶ *Let* the high praises of God *be* in their mouth, And a two-edged sword in their hand;
- 7 To execute vengeance upon the nations, And punishments upon the peoples;
- 8 To bind their kings with chains, And their nobles with fetters of iron;
- 9 To execute upon them the judgment written: This honor have all his saints. Praise ye Jehovah.

- 1 ¶ Praise ye Jehovah. Praise God in his sanctuary: Praise him in the firmament of his power.
- 2 Praise him for his mighty acts: Praise him according to his excellent greatness.
- 3 Praise him with trumpet sound: Praise him with psaltery and harp.
- 4 Praise him with timbrel and dance: Praise him with stringed instruments and pipe.
- 5 Praise him with loud cymbals: Praise him with high sounding cymbals.
- 6 Let everything that hath breath praise Jehovah. Praise ye Jehovah.

- 1- Give the fivefold division of the Psalms with the chapter divisions.
 - 1)
 - 2)
 - 3)
 - 4)
 - 5)
- 2- What problem is involved in the title inscriptions at the heading of the Psalms
- 3- Which (of the five books) sections emphasize the name "Jehovah" more than "Elohim"?
- 4- Which of the five books emphasizes the "Word" of God?
- 5- Aside from being poetic, in what way is the book of Psalms different in content from most other books of Scripture? What truth does he emphasize?
- 6- Which Psalm is attributed to Moses? What truth does he emphasize? _____
- 7- Locate the two groups of Hallel or Hallelujah Psalms. Are there any others?
 - 1) _____
 - 2) _____
 - 3)
 - 4)
- 8- Give two Psalms emphasizing the Word. _____, and _____.
- 9- Give two Psalms outstanding in their descriptions of nature. _____, and _____.
- 10- Give two Psalms on Israel's history. _____, and _____.
- 11- Which are the two penitential Psalms of David? _____, and _____.

- 12- Which is the Psalm of exile? _____.
- 13- Which is the martyr's Psalm? _____.
- 14- Which Psalm did Christ use to confirm His deity? _____.
- 15- Which is the most thoroughly Messianic Psalm? _____.
- 16- Which Psalm describes Christ's resurrection? _____.
- 17- Which Psalm describes Christ being forsaken by God? _____.
- 18- Which Psalm describes Christ being rejected by the nations? _____.
- 19- Which Psalm describes Christ being rejected by the nation Israel? _____.
- 20- Which is the Iscariot Psalm? _____.
- 21- Which Psalm is the Psalm of the King of Glory? _____.
- 22- Locate the group known as the Pilgrim Psalms or Psalms of ascent. _____.
- 23- Which two Psalms are known as the atheist's Psalms? How do they differ?
 - 1)
 - 2)
- 24- Which two Psalms speak of the total depravity of man? _____, and _____.
- 25- What is meant by the imprecatory, Psalms? Name two.
 - 1)
 - 2)
- 26- How can we reconcile the spirit reflected in the imprecatory Psalms with the spirit of the Scripture
- 27- Which is the "Mighty Fortress" Psalm? _____.
- 28- Which Psalm treats of the prosperity of the wicked? _____.
- 29- Which is the great antiphonal Psalm, "for His mercy endureth forever," sometimes called the "national anthem"? _____.
- 30- Which is the great "sanctuary" Psalm? _____.
- 31- For what are Psalms 95 - 100 known?
- 32- Which is the fellowship Psalm? _____.

33- What is characteristic (significant) about Psalm 107?

34- Distinguish the three "shepherd" Psalms.

1)

2)

3)

35- Which two Psalms are attributed to Solomon?

1)

2)

36- What are the "orphaned" Psalms? Which Psalms are "Orphaned"?

Copy these 3 pages, type your answers, and hand in or send by email to swede@thecfbc.com

THE BOOK OF PROVERBS
INTRODUCTION
PRINCIPLES
TEXT
OUTLINE
QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of
Dr. Stanley Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible
And Interpretation
At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

Introduction

I TITLE.

- A- Hebrew: "Mishle Selomoh," The Proverbs of Solomon, comes from verb "Mashal" meaning "to rule," and the noun which signifies a similitude or comparison. It thus means a governing principle of life expressed by analogy.
- B- English: Proverb (pro--"for"; verba--"words") signifies a truth expressed in few words.
 Proverbs are short sentences, drawn from long experience--Cervantes.
 It contains a philosophy of life, begotten and tested by long experience.

II AUTHORSHIP.

- A- Solomon--author or compiler of most of the book (1:1; 10:1; 25:1). I Kings 4:32 says he spoke 3000 proverbs and wrote 1005 songs.
- B- Agur--chapter 30.
- C- The words of King Lemuel as taught by his mother--chapter 31. Possibly the words of Bathsheba to Solomon.
- D- Probably the whole was organized in its present form by the "men of Hezekiah" (Isaiah and Micah).

III DATE OF WRITING.

Probably written or compiled between 1000 B.C. and 700 B.C., the golden age of wisdom literature.

IV COMPOSITION

A-- WISDOM LITERATURE. In the days of Solomon and following there arose a class of writers called "the wise men." Most preeminent, of course, was Solomon. The idea of wisdom was practical knowledge; however, it was not knowledge alone, but the ability to use knowledge effectively.

"The wise men attempted to present a composite picture of the ideal man. It is not a sentimental, apologetic saint they portray, but a man of red blood and practical ability. He is a devoted husband, a true friend, a wise counselor, a charitable neighbor. He is industrious, honorable, and righteous. His insight into life is simple, yet profound. Above all he is sane, normal, and motivated by a sound faith in God and a desire to evidence his loyalty to God by living according to the divine precepts"— Purkiser.

The wise men were "buttonhole philosophers," apart from "the priests and prophets, gathering wisdom tested by experience, ministering to individuals, and exerting influence where they might. But the philosopher of Israel was not concerned with metaphysics or with searching out ultimate reality; this he assumed. His concern was rather for ethics or the application of divine truth to human experience.

B. LITERARY FORMS EMPLOYED IN PROVERBS.

1. Unit proverbs -- in couplet form. A thought conveyed in a single line and is limited or explained by a second line (supplements the first line).

e.g., Prov 16:32 ¶¶ *He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.*
 Sometimes the supplement comes first as in Prov 16:6 ¶¶ *By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.*

2. Clusters -- proverbs on a common theme. (The Fool, 26:3-12).
3. Epigrams -- the unit proverb enlarged. (The transitoriness of riches, 23:4, 5)
4. Dramatic monologue -- As in wisdom personified, 1:20-23.
5. Sonnets -- 14 stiches (one octet, one sextet), expressing successive stages of a progressing thought. (Keeping the law, 3:1-10)

C- THE STRUCTURE OF POETIC COUPLETS OR PARALLELISMS.

Synonomous, antithetic, synthetic, etc. (See Introduction to Job.)

V THE PURPOSE OF THE BOOK OF PROVERBS

- A- The Proverbs have been called "Laws from heaven for life on earth" –Amot. They are mottoes to mold lives. They are given to assert truth, attract attention, and attach indelibly to the mind God's practical wisdom for righteous living.
- B- Their purpose is stated in 1:2-4:
*"To know wisdom and instruction;
 To perceive the words of understanding;
 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice and judgment, and equity;
 To give subtibility to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion."*
- C- The overall purpose of the book then is to emphasize the blessings and benefits which accrue to all of life by a disciplined mind and a spiritually-oriented way of life, and conversely, to warn of the dangers of following the dictates of the lower nature.

AN OUTLINE OF PROVERBS

I <u>Wisdom Introduced.</u>	1 - 9.
A- The Prologue	
B- The introduction of youth to wisdom.	
C- The personification of wisdom.	
II <u>Wisdom applied diversely.</u>	10:1- 22:16.
A- Contrasts between the pious and the wicked.	
B- Exhortations to piety and obedience To God.	
III <u>Wisdom of the "Wise."</u>	22:17- 24:34.
A- Admonitions to heed instruction.	
B- Warnings against selfishness, etc.	
C- Warnings against evil companions & slothfulness.	
IV <u>Wisdom collected by the Men of Hezekiah.</u>	25 - 29.
A- Admonitions to righteousness for kings & subjects.	
B- Sundry admonitions.	
V <u>Wisdom supplemented and illustrated.</u>	30 - 31.
A- The words of Agur.	
B- The words taught King Lemuel by his mother	
<u>Theme:</u> The wisdom of nurturing the higher nature, and the folly of pandering passions.	

Proverbs 1

- 1 ¶ The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel:
- 2 To know wisdom and instruction; To discern the words of understanding;
- 3 To receive instruction in wise dealing, In righteousness and justice and equity;
- 4 To give prudence to the simple, To the young man knowledge and discretion:
- 5 That the wise man may hear, and increase in learning; And that the man of understanding may attain unto sound counsels:
- 6 To understand a proverb, and {1} a figure, The words of the wise, and their {2} dark sayings. {1} Or an interpretation 2) Or riddles }
- 7 ¶ The fear of Jehovah is the {1} beginning of knowledge; *But* the foolish despise wisdom and instruction. {1} Or chief part }
- 8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, And forsake not the {1} law of thy mother: {1} Or teaching }
- 9 For they shall be a chaplet of grace unto thy head, And chains about thy neck.
- 10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, Consent thou not.
- 11 If they say, Come with us, Let us lay wait for blood; Let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause;
- 12 Let us swallow them up alive as Sheol, {1} And whole, as those that go down into the pit; {1} Or Even the perfect }
- 13 We shall find all precious substance; We shall fill our houses with spoil;
- 14 {1} Thou shalt cast thy lot among us; We will all have one purse: {1} Or Cast in thy lot }
- 15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; Refrain thy foot from their path:
- 16 For their feet run to evil, And they make haste to shed blood.
- 17 For in vain is the net spread In the sight of any bird:
- 18 And these lay wait for their own blood; They lurk privily for their own lives.
- 19 So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; It taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

I WISDOM INTRODUCED.**(1. -9.)**

(Proverbs given to Solomon; mostly sonnets)

- A- THE PROLOGUE. vs. 1:1-7
- 1- The author or collector -- Solomon, chief of the wise. vs. 1
- 2- The purpose of Proverbs. vs. 2-4
- a- How to nurture the higher nature and suppress the passions.
- b- How to live life to the full.
- c- How to mature the mind and develop the full personality. vs. 4
- 3- The essential and central element in wisdom. vs. 5-7
- a- The .attitude of a receptive mind. vs. 5-6
- b- The attitude of respect for and trust in God. vs. 7
- The recognition and respect for God is the focal point of all knowledge.
- B— THE INTRODUCTION OF YOUTH TO WISDOM. vs. 8-27
- (Note constant repetition of "My son.")
- 1- Responding to parental instruction. vs. 1:8-9
- a- Good character begins at home.
- b- Obedience and an instructive mind are essential to growth.
- c- We here learn to conquer our passions and discipline our lives.
- 2- The danger of walking with sinners. vs. 10-19
- a- Beware of the glitter and attraction of sin. vs. 10-14
- 1) It offers thrills for a moment. vs. 11
- 2) It offers an easy life. vs. 13
- 3) It entices with the thrills of excitement. vs. 14
- b- Be aware of its dangers and destination. vs. 15-19
- 1) Its path is the path of blood.
- 2) They are really their own victims. vs. 18

Proverbs 1 Cont.

- 20 ¶ Wisdom crieth aloud in the street; She uttereth her voice in the broad places;
 21 She crieth {1} in the chief place of concourse; At the entrance of the gates, In the city, she uttereth her words: {1} *Heb at the head of the noisy streets*
 22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? And scoffers delight them in scoffing, And fools hate knowledge?
 23 Turn you at my reproof: Behold, I will pour out my spirit upon you; I will make known my words unto you.
 24 Because I have called, and ye have refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man hath regarded;
 25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, And would none of my reproof:
 26 I also will laugh in *the day of* your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;
 27 When your fear cometh as {1} a storm, And your calamity cometh on as a whirlwind; When distress and anguish come upon you. {1} *Or desolation*
 28 Then will they call upon me, but I will not answer; They will seek me {1} diligently, but they shall not find me: {1} *Or early*
 29 For that they hated knowledge, And did not choose the fear of Jehovah:
 30 They would none of my counsel; They despised all my reproof.
 31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, And be filled with their own devices.
 32 For the backsliding of the simple shall slay them, And the careless ease of fools shall destroy them.
 33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell securely, And shall be quiet without fear of evil.

Proverbs 2

- 1 ¶ My son, if thou wilt receive my words, And lay up my commandments with thee;
 2 So as to incline thine ear unto wisdom, And apply thy heart to understanding;
 3 Yea, if thou cry after discernment, And lift up thy voice for understanding;
 4 If thou seek her as silver, And search for her as for hid treasures:
 5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of Jehovah, And find the knowledge of God.
 6 For Jehovah giveth wisdom; Out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding:
 7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the upright; {1} *He is* a shield to them that walk in integrity; {1} *Or, And a shield for etc*
 8 {1} *That he may guard the paths of justice, {2} And preserve the way of his saints. {1} Or That they may keep 2) Or Yea, he preserveth*
 9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness and justice, And equity, *yea*, every good path.
 10 ¶ For wisdom shall enter into thy heart, And knowledge shall be pleasant unto thy soul;
 11 Discretion shall watch over thee; Understanding shall keep thee:
 12 To deliver thee from the way of {1} evil, From the men that speak perverse things; {1} *Or the evil man*
 13 Who forsake the paths of uprightness, To walk in the ways of darkness;
 14 Who rejoice to do evil, And delight in the perverseness of {1} evil; {1} *Or the evil man*
 15 Who are crooked in their ways, And wayward in their paths:
 16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, Even from the foreigner that {1} flattereth with her words; {1} *Heb maketh smooth her words*
 17 That forsaketh the {1} friend of her youth, And forgetteth the covenant of her God: {1} *Or guide*
 18 For {1} her house inclineth unto death, And her paths unto {2} the dead; {1} *Or she sinketh down unto death, which is her house 2) Or the shades; Heb Rephaim*
 19 None that go unto her return again, Neither do they attain unto the paths of life:

3 The folly of forsaking wisdom.

vs. 1:20-33

- a- The urgent call of wisdom. vs. 20-23
- 1) It calls in all walks of life. vs. 20-21
 - 2) It offers the riches of its treasures to those that respond.
- b- The folly of not heeding wisdom. vs. 24-32
- 1) It will bring mockery later in life. vs. 26, 28
 - 2) It will deny one the choice of wisdom later in life. vs. 28
 - 3) It will bring one an incapacity to enjoy prosperity. vs. 32
 - i. e., you can't start too early in life with God.
- c- The fruit of heeding the call of wisdom. vs. 33
- 1) It will bring freedom from evil.
 - 2) It will also bring freedom from the fear of evil.

4- The way to attain wisdom. (2.)

- a- It requires a persistent and dedicated search. vs. 1-5
- 1) It doesn't come without effort. vs. 1-3
 - 2) It must be made the goal of life. vs. 4
 - 3) It should be sought with spiritual dedication. vs. 5
- b- It should be sought as from the Lord. vs. 9
- 1) Knowledge and wisdom originate from the Lord.
 - 2) He gives sound wisdom to the upright.
 - 3) Wisdom is increased by responding to the truth known.
- c- Its compensations should be kept in mind. vs. 10-22
- 1) It provides inner guidance and stability. vs. 10-11

Remember that the conscience needs instruction.
 - 2) It delivers one from the paths of evil. vs. 12-15
 - 3) It delivers one from passionate desires. vs. 16-19
 - a) The strange woman here symbolizes the broad complex of temptations enticing the lower passions.
(Be careful of the “preacher grabbing woman”.)
 - b) These lead to destruction of soul and body.

Proverbs 2 Cont.

- 20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, And keep the paths of the righteous.
 21 For the upright shall dwell in the *{1}* land, And the perfect shall remain in it. *{1}* Or earth
 22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the land, *{1}* And the treacherous shall be rooted out of it. *{1}* Or earth

Proverbs 3

- 1 ¶ My son, forget not my *{1}* law; But let thy heart keep my commandments: *{1}* Or teaching
 2 For length of days, and years of life, And peace, will they add to thee.
 3 Let not kindness and truth forsake thee: Bind them about thy neck; Write them upon the tablet of thy heart:
 4 So shalt thou find favor and *{1}* good understanding In the sight of God and man. *{1}* Or good repute
 5 Trust in Jehovah with all thy heart, And lean not upon thine own understanding:
 6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, And he will *{1}* direct thy paths. *{1}* Or make straight (or plain)
 7 ¶ Be not wise in thine own eyes; Fear Jehovah, and depart from evil:
 8 It will be health to thy navel, And *{1}* marrow to thy bones. *{1}* Or refreshing; Heb moistening
 9 Honor Jehovah with thy substance, And with the first-fruits of all thine increase:
 10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, And thy vats shall overflow with new wine.
 11 My son, despise not the *{1}* chastening of Jehovah; Neither be weary of his reproof: *{1}* Or instruction
 12 For whom Jehovah loveth he reproveth; Even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.
 13 ¶ Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, And the man that *{1}* getteth understanding. *{1}* Heb draweth forth
 14 For the gaining of it is better than the gaining of silver, And the profit thereof than fine gold.
 15 She is more precious than rubies: And none of the things thou canst desire are to be compared unto her.
 16 Length of days is in her right hand; In her left hand are riches and honor.
 17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, And all her paths are peace.
 18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: And happy is every one that retaineth her.
 19 Jehovah by wisdom founded the earth; By understanding he established the heavens.
 20 By his knowledge the depths were broken up, And the skies drop down the dew.
 21 ¶ My son, let them not depart from thine eyes; Keep sound wisdom and discretion:
 22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, And grace to thy neck.
 23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way securely, And *{1}* thy foot shall not stumble. *{1}* Heb thou shalt not dash thy foot
 24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: Yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
 25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, Neither of the *{1}* desolation of the wicked, when it cometh: *{1}* Or storm
 26 For Jehovah will be thy confidence, And will keep thy foot from being taken.

4) It preserves one's life and character.

vs. 2:20-22

- a) Noble character has eternal rewards.
- b) The wicked will ultimately be destroyed.

5- Further rewards of wisdom.**(3.)**

- a- Long life is generally a fruit of righteousness. vs. 1-2
- b- Tranquility of life. vs. 2-4
Mercy and truth bring favor of God and man.
- c- Direction and guidance are offered. vs. 5-8
 - 1) Trust the wisdom of His Word above your own wisdom. vs. 5
 - 2) Take God as your Partner in life. vs. 6
 - 3) Don't let pride deprive you of God's wisdom. vs. 7-8
- d- Generosity toward God brings prosperity. vs. 9-10
 - 1) Wisdom returns thanks to God in a material way.
 - 2) God delights in prospering the generous soul.
- e- Correction is received from the Lord. vs. 11-12
Wisdom does not rebel or chafe at chastening of the Lord. (Remember the difference between David and Saul)
- f- Wisdom also contains its own satisfaction. vs. 13-18
It becomes as a "tree of life" to the inner man.
- g- Wisdom brings an affinity with the Lord. vs. 19-20
By this wisdom God rules His universe.^a
- h- Security and stability are enhanced. vs. 21-26
 - 1) In a sense wisdom constitutes life to the soul. vs. 22
 - 2) It even dispells fear at night. vs. 24-25
 - 3) The Lord will stand guard and give stability. vs. 26

^a See NEC, Hermeneutics - An Antidote For 21st Century Cultic And Mind Control Phenomena - Appendix M - A Warning About The Use Of The Checking Principle

Proverbs 3

- 27 ¶ Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, When it is in the power of thy hand to do it.
 28 Say not unto thy neighbor, Go, and come again, And to-morrow I will give; When thou hast it by thee.
 29 Devise not evil against thy neighbor, Seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
 30 Strive not with a man without cause, If he have done thee no harm.
 31 Envy thou not the man of violence, And choose none of his ways.
 32 For the perverse is an abomination to Jehovah; But his {1} friendship is with the upright. {1} Or counsel
 33 The curse of Jehovah is in the house of the wicked; But he blesseth the habitation of the righteous.
 34 {1} Surely he scoffeth at the scoffers; {2} But he giveth grace unto the lowly. {1} Or Though 2) Or Yet
 35 The wise shall inherit glory; But {1} shame shall be the promotion of fools. {1} Or fools carry away shame

Proverbs 4

- 1 ¶ Hear, *my* sons, the instruction of a father, And attend to know understanding:
 2 For I give you good doctrine; Forsake ye not my {1} law. {1} Or teaching
 3 For I was a son unto my father, Tender and {1} only beloved in the sight of my mother. {1} Heb an only one
 4 And he taught me, and said unto me: Let thy heart retain my words; Keep my commandments, and live;
 5 Get wisdom, get understanding; Forget not, neither decline from the words of my mouth;
 6 Forsake her not, and she will preserve thee; Love her, and she will keep thee.
 7 {1} Wisdom is the principal thing; *Therefore* get wisdom; Yea, with all {2} thy getting get understanding.
 {1} Or The beginning of wisdom is, Get wisdom 2) Or thou hast gotten
 8 Exalt her, and she will promote thee; She will bring thee to honor, when thou dost embrace her.
 9 She will give to thy head a chaplet of grace; A crown of {1} beauty will she deliver to thee. {1} Or glory
 10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; And the years of thy life shall be many.
 11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in paths of uprightness.
 12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; And if thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
 13 Take fast hold of instruction; Let her not go: Keep her; For she is thy life.
 14 ¶ Enter not into the path of the wicked, And walk not in the way of evil men.
 15 Avoid it, pass not by it; Turn from it, and pass on.
 16 For they sleep not, except they do evil; And their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.
 17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, And drink the wine of violence.
 18 But the path of the righteous is as the dawning light, That shineth more and more unto the perfect day.
 19 The way of the wicked is as darkness: They know not at what they stumble.
 20 ¶ My son, attend to my words; Incline thine ear unto my sayings.
 21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; Keep them in the midst of thy heart.
 22 For they are life unto those that find them, And health to all their flesh.
 23 Keep thy heart {1} with all diligence; For out of it are the issues of life. {1} Or above all that thou guardest
 24 Put away from thee a wayward mouth, And perverse lips put far from thee.
 25 Let thine eyes look right on, And let thine eyelids look straight before thee.
 26 {1} Make level the path of thy feet, And let all thy ways be {2} established. {1} Or Weigh carefully 2) Or ordered
 aright }
 27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: Remove thy foot from evil.

- i- The virtues of wisdom lead to glory. vs. 3:27-35
- 1) Grow in mercy and generosity. vs. 27-29
- Don't be niggardly^a and miserly.
- 2) Don't envy the joys of the wicked. vs. 30-33
 - 3) Remember that the wise will inherit glory. vs. 35
- 6- Some practical benefits of wisdom in life. (4..7.)
- a- Wisdom will repay itself in terms of advanced maturity. vs. 4:1-9
 - 1) As a preservative force in life. vs. 1-6
 - 2) Honor in life will increase. vs. 7-8
 - 3) It will bring grace and glory. vs. 9
 - b- Wisdom will deliver one from unnecessary detours of life. vs. 10-19
 - 1) It will deliver one from stumbling. vs. 12
 - 2) Don't dilly-dally in wicked corners. vs. 14-15
 - 3) It enables one to walk in a lighted path. vs. 18-19
 - c- Wisdom will purify the heart. vs. 20-27
 - 1) Don't live in the garbage can morally and spiritually. vs. 23
 - 2) Purity of life requires constant vigilance. vs. 24-27

^a Is "niggardly" {Adverb} a racist word? January 3, 2000; — fargin@prodigy.net - You might look in a better fargin' dictionary. Sure, the origin of "niggard" {Noun} is unclear, but not its timeline, which predates the N-word in the English language by a couple hundred years at least. "Niggard" comes up as early as Chaucer, late 14th century. The most commonly speculated origin is Scandanavian *nig*/Old Norse *hnoggr*, meaning miserly. Don't know how much faith you want to put in Indo-European roots, but one meaning of the root *ken-* is conjectured to relate a family of words with a connotation implying closing, tightening, or pinching (the family of related words is hypothesized to include such n-words as nap, nibble, nod, nosh, neap, nip). The racial slur "nigger," on the other hand, doesn't enter the lexicon until the 1500's, first as "neger" or "neeger," obviously from the same root as the French *negre* and Spanish *negro*, words for the color black, which are derived from the Latin *niger*. {Swede says: Ya Shure, Ya Betcha. NEC}

Proverbs 5

- 1 ¶ My son, attend unto my wisdom; Incline thine ear to my understanding:
 2 That thou mayest preserve discretion, And that thy lips may keep knowledge.
 3 For the lips of a strange woman drop honey, And her mouth is smoother than oil:
 4 But in the end she is bitter as wormwood, Sharp as a two-edged sword.
 5 Her feet go down to death; Her steps take hold on Sheol;
 6 {1} So that she findeth not the level path of life: Her ways are unstable, *and* {2} she knoweth *it* not. {1} Or *Lest thou find the level etc; Or Lest thou weigh carefully the path of life* 2) Or *thou canst not know them*
 7 Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto me, And depart not from the words of my mouth.
 8 Remove thy way far from her, And come not nigh the door of her house;
 9 Lest thou give thine honor unto others, And thy years unto the cruel;
 10 Lest strangers be filled with thy {1} strength, And thy labors *be* in the house of an alien, {1} Or *wealth*
 11 And thou {1} mourn at thy latter end, When thy flesh and thy body are consumed, {1} Or *groan*
 12 And say, How have I hated instruction, And my heart despised reproof;
 13 Neither have I obeyed the voice of my teachers, Nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!
 14 I was well-nigh in all evil In the midst of the assembly and congregation.
 15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, And running waters out of thine own well.
 16 {1} Should thy springs be dispersed abroad, And streams of water in the streets? {1} Or *Let*
 17 Let them be for thyself alone, And not for strangers with thee.
 18 Let thy fountain be blessed; And rejoice in the wife of thy youth.
 19 *As* a loving hind and a pleasant doe, Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; And {1} be thou ravished
 always with her love. {1} *Heb go astray*
 20 For why shouldest thou, my son, {1} be ravished with a strange woman, And embrace the bosom of a
 foreigner? {1} *Heb go astray*
 21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of Jehovah; And he {1} maketh level all his paths. {1} Or *weigheth
 carefully*
 22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked, And he shall be holden with the cords of his sin.
 23 He shall die for lack of instruction; And in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

Proverbs 6

- 1 ¶ My son, if thou art become surety for thy neighbor, If thou hast stricken {1} thy hands for a stranger; {1}
 Or *thy hand with a stranger*
 2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, Thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
 3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, Seeing thou art come into the hand of thy neighbor: Go, {1}
 humble thyself, and importune thy neighbor; {1} Or *bestir*
 4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, Nor slumber to thine eyelids;
 5 Deliver thyself as a {1} roe from the hand *of the hunter*, And as a bird from the hand of the fowler. {1} Or
gazelle
 6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard; Consider her ways, and be wise:
 7 Which having no {1} chief, Overseer, or ruler, {1} Or *judge*
 8 Provideth her bread in the summer, And gathereth her food in the harvest.
 9 How long wilt thou {1} sleep, O sluggard? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? {1} *Heb lie down*
 10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, A little folding of the hands to {1} sleep: {1} *Heb lie down*
 11 So shall thy poverty come as a {1} robber, And thy want as {2} an armed man. {1} Or *rover* 2) *Heb a man with a
 shield*
 12 ¶ A worthless person, a man of iniquity, Is he that walketh with a perverse mouth;
 13 That winketh with his eyes, that {1} speaketh with his feet, That {2} maketh signs with his fingers; {1} Or
shuffleth 2) Or *teacheth with*
 14 In whose heart is perverseness, Who deviseth evil continually, Who {1} soweth discord. {1} *Heb letteth loose*
 15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; On a sudden shall he be broken, and that without remedy.
 16 There are six things which Jehovah hateth; Yea, seven which are an abomination {1} unto him: {1} *Heb of
 his soul*
 17 Haughty eyes, a lying tongue, And hands that shed innocent blood;
 18 A heart that deviseth wicked purposes, Feet that are swift in running to mischief,
 19 A false witness that {1} uttereth lies, And he that {2} soweth discord among brethren. {1} *Heb breatheth out* 2)
Heb letteth loose }

d- Wisdom delivers from the great temptation of immorality.

(5.)

- 1) One must realize the temptability of his lower passions. vs. 1-6
 - 2) Don't pursue paths' that entice the lower passions. vs. 7-10
 - 3) Remember the bitter end of yielding to the lower passions. vs. 11-23
 - a) The way of righteousness has boundless joys.
 - b) The Lord will judge the wicked. vs. 21
 - c) The wicked actually destroy themselves. vs. 11, 22
- e- Wisdom promotes good neighborliness. (6:1-19.)
- 1) Nurture the friendship of friends. vs. 3
 - 2) Promote industry and beware of indolence. vs.4-11
 - 3) Beware of sowing discord. vs. 12-19

Proverbs 6 (Cont.)

- 20 ¶ My son, keep the commandment of thy father, And forsake not the {1} law of thy mother: {1} Or teaching}
- 21 Bind them continually upon thy heart; Tie them about thy neck.
- 22 When thou walkest, it shall lead thee; When thou {1} sleepest, it shall watch over thee; And when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee. {1} Heb liest down}
- 23 For {1} the commandment is a lamp; And {2} the law is light; And reproofs of instruction are the way of life: {1} Or, their commandment 2) Or, their teaching}
- 24 To keep thee from the evil woman, From the flattery of the foreigner's tongue.
- 25 Lust not after her beauty in thy heart; Neither let her take thee with her eyelids.
- 26 For on account of a harlot *a man is brought* to a piece of bread; And {1} the adulteress hunteth for the precious life. {1} Heb a man's wife}
- 27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, And his clothes not be burned?
- 28 Or can one walk upon hot coals, And his feet not be scorched?
- 29 So he that goeth in to his neighbor's wife; Whosoever toucheth her shall not be {1} unpunished. {1} Heb held innocent}
- 30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal To satisfy {1} himself when he is hungry: {1} Or his appetite}
- 31 But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; He shall give all the substance of his house.
- 32 He that committeth adultery with a woman is void of {1} understanding: He doeth it who would destroy his own soul. {1} Heb heart}
- 33 Wounds and dishonor shall he get; And his reproach shall not be wiped away.
- 34 For jealousy is the rage of a man; And he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
- 35 He will not regard any ransom; Neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

Proverbs 7

- 1 ¶ My son, keep my words, And lay up my commandments with thee.
- 2 Keep my commandments and live; And my law as the apple of thine eye.
- 3 Bind them upon thy fingers; Write them upon the tablet of thy heart.
- 4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; And call understanding *thy* {1} kinswoman: {1} Or familiar friend}
- 5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, From the foreigner that {1} flattereth with her words. {1} Heb maketh smooth her words}
- 6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked forth through my lattice;
- 7 And I beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, A young man void of understanding,
- 8 Passing through the street near her corner; And he went the way to her house,
- 9 In the twilight, in the evening of the day, In the {1} middle of the night and in the darkness. {1} Heb pupil (of the eye)}
- 10 And, behold, there met him a woman With the attire of a harlot, and {1} wily of heart. {1} Or close; Heb guarded}
- 11 (She is {1} clamorous and wilful; Her feet abide not in her house: {1} Or turbulent}
- 12 Now she is in the streets, now in the broad places, And lieth in wait at every corner.)
- 13 So she caught him, and kissed him, {1} And with an impudent face she said unto him: {1} Heb She hardened her face, and said}
- 14 Sacrifices of peace-offerings {1} are with me; This day have I paid my vows. {1} Or were due from me}
- 15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, Diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
- 16 I have spread my couch with {1} carpets of tapestry, With striped cloths of the yarn of Egypt. {1} Or cushions}
- 17 I have {1} perfumed my bed With myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon. {1} Or sprinkled}
- 18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning; Let us solace ourselves with loves.
- 19 For the man is not at home; He is gone a long journey:
- 20 He hath taken a bag of money with him; He will come home at the full moon.
- 21 With her much fair speech she causeth him to yield; With the flattering of her lips she forceth him along.
- 22 He goeth after her {1} straightway, As an ox goeth to the slaughter, Or as *one in* {2} fetters to the correction of the fool; {1} Heb suddenly 2) The Hebrew is obscure.}
- 23 Till an arrow strike through his liver; As a bird hasteth to the snare, And knoweth not that it is for his life.
- 24 ¶ Now therefore, *my sons*, hearken unto me, And attend to the words of my mouth.
- 25 Let not thy heart decline to her ways; Go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: Yea, all her slain are a mighty host.

27 Her house is the way to Sheol, Going down to the chambers of death.

- f- Wisdom will remember parental instructions. vs. 6:20-35
- 1) Never grow away from early parental instruction. vs. 21
 - 2) Beware of sampling the "red wine" of passion. vs. 23-27
 - 3) The blights of yielding to passions cannot be erased. vs.28-35
- g- Give wisdom (learned instruction) a real place in all decisions of life. (7.)
- 1) Make wisdom a constant companion. vs. 1-4
 - 2) Consider the stupidity of the simpleton who yields to lust. vs. 5-13
 Seen as a pawn in hands of sex merchants.
 - 3) Passions entice one with immediate joys. vs. 14-21
 - 4) Passions drug its victim into stupor. vs. 22-25
 - 5) Passions can overcome the strongest of men. vs. 26-27
 (Remember Samson, David, Solomon, etc.)

Proverbs 8

- 1 ¶ Doth not wisdom cry, And understanding put forth her voice?
2 On the top of high places by the way, Where the paths meet, she standeth;
3 Beside the gates, at the entry of the city, At the coming in at the doors, she crieth aloud:
4 Unto you, O men, I call; And my voice is to the sons of men.
5 O ye simple, understand prudence; And, ye fools, be of an understanding heart.
6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things; And the opening of my lips shall be right things.
7 For my mouth shall utter truth; And wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
8 All the words of my mouth {1} are in righteousness; There is nothing crooked or perverse in them. {1} Or are righteousness}
- 9 They are all plain to him that understandeth, And right to them that find knowledge.
10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; And knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 For wisdom is better than rubies; And all the things that may be desired are not to be compared unto it.
12 ¶ I wisdom have made prudence my dwelling, And find out {1} knowledge and discretion. {1} Or knowledge of witty inventions}
- 13 The fear of Jehovah is to hate evil: Pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, And the perverse mouth, do I hate.
14 Counsel is mine, and {1} sound knowledge: I am understanding; I have might. {1} Or effectual working}
- 15 By me kings reign, And princes decree justice.
16 By me {1} princes rule, And nobles, even all the judges of the earth. {1} Or rulers}
- 17 I love them that love me; And those that seek me {1} diligently shall find me. {1} Or early}
- 18 Riches and honor are with me; Yea, {1} durable wealth and righteousness. {1} Or ancient}
- 19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; And my {1} revenue than choice silver. {1} Or increase}
- 20 I walk in the way of righteousness, In the midst of the paths of justice;
21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance, And that I may fill their treasuries.
22 ¶ Jehovah {1} possessed me in {2} the beginning of his way, {3} Before his works of old. {1} Or formed 2) Or as 3) Or The first of}
- 23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, Before the earth was.
24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth, When there were no fountains abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains were settled, Before the hills was I brought forth;
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, Nor the {1} beginning of the dust of the world. {1} Or sum}
- 27 When he {1} established the heavens, I was there: When he set a circle upon the face of the deep, {1} Or prepared}
- 28 When he made firm the skies above, When the fountains of the deep became strong,
29 When he gave to the sea {1} its bound, That the waters should not transgress his commandment, When he {2} marked out the foundations of the earth; {1} Or his decree 2) Or appointed}
- 30 Then I was by him, as a master workman; And I {1} was daily his delight, {2} Rejoicing always before him, {1} Or had delight continually 2) Or Sporting}
- 31 {1} Rejoicing in his habitable earth; And my delight was with the sons of men. {1} Or Sporting}
- 32 ¶ Now therefore, my sons, hearken unto me; For blessed are they that keep my ways.
33 Hear instruction, and be wise, And refuse it not.
34 Blessed is the man that heareth me, Watching daily at my gates, Waiting at the posts of my doors.
35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, And shall {1} obtain favor of Jehovah. {1} Heb draw forth}
- 36 But he that {1} sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: All they that hate me love death. {1} Or misseth me}

- C— THE PERSONIFICATION OF WISDOM.** (8.-9.)
- 1- The call of wisdom for students to enroll in her school. vs. 8:1-9
- a- She recruits from all walks of life. vs. 1-4
 - b- She calls fools and simpletons to excellencies of life. vs. 5-6
 - c- She invites to a curriculum of understanding. vs. 7-9
- 2- The need for students to enroll early. (8:10-17.)
- a- It offers wisdom more precious than rubies. vs. 1
 - b- It offers places of leadership. vs. 15-16
- Leadership belongs to the diligent and dedicated.
- c- But there is an age limit on enrollment. vs. 17
- 3- The benefits that wisdom offers in life. vs. 18-21
- a- Durable riches and honor. vs. 18-19
 - b- A life of righteousness and discerning judgment. vs. 20-21
4. The eternal character of true wisdom. vs. 22-31
- a- This is the wisdom by which God also operates.
 - i. e., it puts one in harmony with the Almighty.
 - b- This wisdom is not a transient, seasonal "technique."
 - c- An oblique reference is made to Christ Who is Himself the Wisdom of God personified. (Col. 2:3; I Cor. 1:30).
- 5- A further appeal for serious students to enroll. vs. 32-36
- a- Because of the eternal character of its products. vs. 32
 - b- Blessed is the eager-beaver student. vs. 33-35
 - c- To despise wisdom is to love death. vs. 36

Proverbs 9

- 1 ¶ Wisdom hath builded her house; She hath hewn out her seven pillars:
2 She hath killed her beasts; She hath mingled her wine; She hath also furnished her table:
3 She hath sent forth her maidens; She crieth upon the highest places of the city:
4 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: As for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him,
5 Come, eat ye of my bread, And drink of the wine which I have mingled.
6 {1} Leave off, ye simple ones, and live; And walk in the way of understanding. {1} Or Forsake the simple
7 He that correcteth a scoffer getteth to himself reviling; And he that reproveth a wicked man *getteth*
himself a blot.
8 Reprove not a scoffer, lest he hate thee: Reprove a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give *instruction* to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: Teach a righteous man, and he will increase in
learning.
10 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; And the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.
11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied, And the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 If thou art wise, thou art wise for thyself; And if thou scoffest, thou alone shalt bear it.
13 ¶ {1} The foolish woman is clamorous; *She is* {2} simple, and knoweth nothing. {1} Or Folly 2) Heb *simplicity*
14 And she sitteth at the door of her house, On a seat in the high places of the city,
15 To call to them that pass by, Who go right on their ways:
16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither; And as for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him,
17 Stolen waters are sweet, And bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that {1} the dead are there; That her guests are in the depths of Sheol. {1} Or the shades;
Heb *Rephaim*}

6- Wisdom invites all to her banquet.

vs. 9:1 -5

a- Her banqueting hall is well-established. vs. 1

b- Her banqueting table is richly provided. vs. 2

c- Her invitation is to all. vs. 5

7- Wisdom offers benefits to all classes.

vs. 4-12

a- She invites those already in the school of the fools. vs. 4

1) Though difficult to transfer, resolve to change.

2) Begin with the "fear of the Lord."

b- She invites the wise – to become wiser. vs. 9

8- The school of the fools is also recruiting.

vs. 13-18

a- Its matron calls to all passers-by. vs. 13-16

b- She offers sweet and secret thrills. vs. 17

c- Her closets, however, are full of dead men's bones. vs. 18

Proverbs 10

- 1 ¶ The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father; But a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.
- 2 ¶ Treasures of wickedness profit nothing; But righteousness delivereth from death.
- 3 Jehovah will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish; But he thrusteth away the desire of the wicked.
- 4 ¶ He becometh poor that worketh with a slack hand; But the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
- 5 ¶ He that gathereth in summer is *{1}* a wise son; *But* he that sleepeth in harvest is a son *{2}* that causeth shame. *{1}* Or a son that doeth wisely 2) Or that doeth shamefully}
- 6 ¶ Blessings are upon the head of the righteous; But *{1}* violence covereth the mouth of the wicked. *{1}* Or the mouth of the wicked covereth violence}
- 7 ¶ The memory of the righteous is blessed; But the name of the wicked shall rot.
- 8 ¶ The wise in heart will receive commandments; But *{1}* a prating fool *{2}* shall fall. *{1}* Heb the foolish of lips 2) Or shall be overthrown (or laid low)}
- 9 ¶ He that walketh uprightly walketh surely; But he that perverteth his ways shall be known.
- 10 ¶ He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow; But *{1}* a prating fool *{2}* shall fall. *{1}* Heb the foolish of lips 2) Or shall be overthrown (or laid low)}
- 11 ¶ The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life; But *{1}* violence covereth the mouth of the wicked. *{1}* Or the mouth of the wicked covereth violence}
- 12 ¶ Hatred stirreth up strifes; But love covereth all transgressions.
- 13 ¶ In the lips of him that hath discernment wisdom is found; But a rod is for the back of him that is void of *{1}* understanding. *{1}* Heb heart}
- 14 ¶ Wise men lay up knowledge; But the mouth of the foolish is a present destruction.
- 15 ¶ The rich man's wealth is his strong city: The destruction of the poor is their poverty.
- 16 ¶ The labor of the righteous *tendeth* to life; The increase of the wicked, to sin.
- 17 ¶ He *{1}* is in the way of life that heedeth *{2}* correction; But he that forsaketh reproof *{3}* erreth. *{1}* Or is a way 2) Or instruction 3) Or causeth to err}
- 18 ¶ He that hideth hatred is of lying lips; And he that uttereth a slander is a fool.
- 19 ¶ In the multitude of words there wanteth not transgression; But he that refraineth his lips *{1}* doeth wisely. *{1}* Or is wise}
- 20 ¶ The tongue of the righteous is *as* choice silver: The heart of the wicked is little worth.
- 21 The lips of the righteous feed many; But the foolish die for lack of *{1}* understanding. *{1}* Heb heart}
- 22 ¶ The blessing of Jehovah, it maketh rich; And *{1}* he addeth no sorrow therewith. *{1}* Or toil addeth nothing thereto}
- 23 ¶ It is as sport to a fool to do wickedness; *{1}* And *so* is wisdom to a man of understanding. *{1}* Or But a man of understanding hath wisdom}
- 24 ¶ The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him; And the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
- 25 *{1}* When the whirlwind passeth, the wicked is no more; But the righteous is an everlasting foundation. *{1}* Or As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more}
- 26 ¶ As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, So is the sluggard to them that send him.
- 27 ¶ The fear of Jehovah *{1}* prolongeth days; But the years of the wicked shall be shortened. *{1}* Heb addeth}
- 28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness; But the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
- 29 ¶ The way of Jehovah is a stronghold to the upright; But *{1}* it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity. *{1}* Or destruction shall be to etc}
- 30 The righteous shall never be removed; But the wicked shall not dwell in the *{1}* land. *{1}* Or earth}
- 31 ¶ The mouth of the righteous *{1}* bringeth forth wisdom; But the perverse tongue shall be cut off. *{1}* Or buddeth with}
- 32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; But the mouth of the wicked *{1}* *speaketh* perverseness. *{1}* Or, is}

Proverbs 11

- 1 ¶ *{1}* A false balance is an abomination to Jehovah; But a just weight is his delight. *{1}* Heb A balance of deceit}
- 2 ¶ When pride cometh, then cometh shame; But with the lowly is wisdom.
- 3 ¶ The integrity of the upright shall guide them; But the perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy them.
- 4 ¶ Riches profit not in the day of wrath; But righteousness delivereth from death.
- 5 ¶ The righteousness of the perfect shall *{1}* direct his way; But the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. *{1}* Or make straight (or plain)}
- 6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them; But the treacherous shall be taken in their own iniquity.

7 ¶ When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish; And the hope of *{1}* iniquity perisheth. *{1}* Or
strong men}

8 ¶ The righteous is delivered out of trouble, And the wicked cometh in his stead.

II WISDOM APPLIED DIVERSELY.

(10:1.-22:16)

Notes: 1- Wisdom has been introduced, its benefits have been stated, and its alternatives shown.

Now the content of wisdom will be elaborated.

2- The following proverbs are mostly unit proverbs, both of contrast and comparison.

3- Proverbs of Solomon – (10:1. - 19:19.)

4- Proverbs to Solomon – (19:20.-24:34.)

A— CONTRASTS BETWEEN THE PIOUS AND THE WICKED. (10.-15.)

(A series of contrasts --"but")

1- Ordering one's personal conduct. (10.-12.)

(Mostly disconnected or unit proverbs)

a- The blessing of diligence. vs. 4

b- The enduring blessing of the just. vs. 7

c- The "mouth-wash" effect of righteousness. vs. 11

d- Love's atoning effect on others lives. vs. 12

e- The wisdom of restrained lips. vs. 19-20

f- The practical value trusting the Lord. vs. 27-32

g- The virtues of honesty and integrity. vs. 11:1-8

1) God loves an honest scale. vs. 1

2) Integrity gives stability to life. vs. 3

3) Truth tends to direct one in the dark. vs. 5-8

Proverbs 11 Cont.

- 9 ¶ With his mouth the godless man destroyeth his neighbor; But through knowledge shall the righteous be delivered.
- 10 ¶ When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth; And when the wicked perish, there is shouting.
- 11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted; But it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
- 12 ¶ He that despiseth his neighbor is void of *{1}* wisdom; But a man of understanding holdeth his peace. *{1}* Heb heart
- 13 He that goeth about as a tale-bearer revealeth secrets; But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth a matter.
- 14 ¶ Where no wise guidance is, the people falleth; But in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.
- 15 ¶ He that is surety for a stranger *{1}* shall smart for it; But he that hateth *{2}* suretyship is secure. *{1}* Heb shall be sore broken 2) Heb those that strike hands
- 16 ¶ A gracious woman obtaineth honor; And violent men obtain riches.
- 17 ¶ The merciful man doeth good to his own soul; But he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.
- 18 ¶ The wicked earneth deceitful wages; But he that soweth righteousness *hath* a sure reward.
- 19 ¶ *{1}* He that is stedfast in righteousness *shall attain* unto life; And he that pursueth evil *doeth it* to his own death. *{1}* Or So righteousness tendeth to life, and he etc
- 20 ¶ They that are perverse in heart are an abomination to Jehovah; But such as are perfect in *their* way are his delight.
- 21 ¶ *{1}* *Though* hand *join* in hand, the evil man shall not be unpunished; But the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. *{1}* Or My hand upon it! Heb Hand to hand
- 22 ¶ *As* a ring of gold in a swine's snout, *So is* a fair woman that *{1}* is without discretion. *{1}* Heb turneth aside from
- 23 ¶ The desire of the righteous is only good; *But* the expectation of the wicked is *{1}* wrath. *{1}* Or arrogance
- 24 ¶ There is that scattereth, and increaseth yet more; And there is that withholdeth *{1}* more than is meet, but *it tendeth* only to want. *{1}* Or what is justly due
- 25 ¶ The liberal soul shall be made fat; And he that watereth shall be watered also himself.
- 26 ¶ He that withholdeth grain, the people shall curse him; But blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.
- 27 ¶ He that diligently seeketh good seeketh favor; But he that searcheth after evil, it shall come unto him.
- 28 ¶ He that trusteth in his riches shall fall; But the righteous shall flourish as the green leaf.
- 29 ¶ He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind; And the foolish shall be servant to the wise of heart.
- 30 ¶ The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; And he that is wise winneth souls.
- 31 ¶ Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: How much more the wicked and the sinner!

- h- The hypocrit is a nuisance all around. vs. 11:9-13
- i- The reciprocating effect of mercy. vs. 17
-- it always returns
- j- The supreme need for personal discretion. vs. 22
-- Without it even beauty can be a snare.
- k- The rewards of liberality. vs. 25
- j- The eternal fruit of righteousness. vs. 30-31

Proverbs 12

- 1 ¶ Whoso loveth {1} correction loveth knowledge; But he that hateth reproof is brutish. {1} Or instruction}
- 2 ¶ A good man shall obtain favor of Jehovah; But a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
- 3 ¶ A man shall not be established by wickedness; But the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
- 4 ¶ A worthy woman is the crown of her husband; But she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.
- 5 ¶ The thoughts of the righteous are just; *But* the counsels of the wicked are deceit.
- 6 ¶ The words of the wicked {1} are of lying in wait for blood; But the mouth of the upright shall deliver them. {1} Or are a lying in wait}
- 7 ¶ {1} The wicked are overthrown, and are not; But the house of the righteous shall stand. {1} Or Overthrow the wicked, and they are not}
- 8 ¶ A man shall be commended according to his wisdom; But he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.
- 9 ¶ Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and hath a servant, Than he that honoreth himself, and lacketh bread.
- 10 ¶ A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast; But the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
- 11 ¶ He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread; But he that followeth after {1} vain *persons* is void of understanding. {1} Or vain things}
- 12 ¶ The wicked desireth {1} the net of evil men; But the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*. {1} Or the prey}
- 13 ¶ In the transgression of the lips is {1} a snare to the evil man; But the righteous shall come out of trouble. {1} Or an evil snare}
- 14 ¶ A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth; And the doings of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.
- 15 ¶ The way of a fool is right in his own eyes; But he that is wise hearkeneth unto counsel.
- 16 ¶ A fool's vexation is {1} presently known; But a prudent man concealeth shame. {1} Or openly; Heb in the day}
- 17 ¶ He that {1} uttereth truth showeth forth righteousness; But a false witness, deceit. {1} Heb breatheth out}
- 18 ¶ There is that speaketh rashly like the piercings of a sword; But the tongue of the wise is health.
- 19 ¶ The lip of truth shall be established for ever; But a lying tongue is but for a moment.
- 20 ¶ Deceit is in the heart of them that devise evil; But to the counsellors of peace is joy.
- 21 ¶ There shall no mischief happen to the righteous; But the wicked shall be filled with evil.
- 22 ¶ Lying lips are an abomination to Jehovah; But they that deal truly are his delight.
- 23 ¶ A prudent man concealeth knowledge; But the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
- 24 ¶ The hand of the diligent shall bear rule; But {1} the slothful shall be put under taskwork. {1} Heb slothfulness}
- 25 ¶ {1} Heaviness in the heart of a man maketh it stoop; But a good word maketh it glad. {1} Or Care}
- 26 ¶ The righteous is a guide to his neighbor; But the way of the wicked causeth them to err.
- 27 ¶ {1} The slothful man {2} roasteth not that which he took in hunting; But the precious substance of men {3} is to the diligent. {1} Heb slothfulness 2) Or catcheth not his prey 3) Or, is to be diligent}
- 28 ¶ In the way of righteousness is life; And in the pathway thereof there is no death.

m- The beautifying effect of virtue.

vs. 12:1-5

n- The wisdom of receiving counsel.

vs. 1, 15

A fool is often incapable of changing his ways.

o- The providential care of the just.

vs. 21, 28

{John 11:8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.}

Proverbs 13

- 1 ¶ A wise son *heareth* his father's {1} instruction; But a scoffer heareth not rebuke. {1} Or correction}
- 2 ¶ A man shall eat good {1} by the fruit of his mouth; But {2} the soul of the treacherous *shall eat* violence. {1} Or from 2) Or the desire of the treacherous is for violence}
- 3 ¶ He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his life; *But* he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
- 4 ¶ The soul of the sluggish desireth, and hath nothing; But the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
- 5 ¶ A righteous man hateth lying; But a wicked man {1} is loathsome, and cometh to shame. {1} Or causeth shame and bringeth reproach}
- 6 ¶ Righteousness guardeth {1} him that is upright in the way; But wickedness overthroweth {2} the sinner. {1} Heb uprightness of way 2) Heb sin}
- 7 ¶ There is that {1} maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: There is that {1} maketh himself poor, yet hath great wealth. {1} Or feigneth}
- 8 ¶ The ransom of a man's life is his riches; But the poor heareth no {1} threatening. {1} Or rebuke}
- 9 ¶ The light of the righteous rejoiceth; But the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
- 10 ¶ By pride cometh only contention; But with the well-advised is wisdom.
- 11 ¶ Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished; But he that gathereth {1} by labor shall have increase. {1} Heb with the hand}
- 12 ¶ Hope deferred maketh the heart sick; But when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.
- 13 ¶ Whoso despiseth the word {1} bringeth destruction on himself; But he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded. {1} Or maketh himself a debtor thereto}
- 14 ¶ The {1} law of the wise is a fountain of life, That one may depart from the snares of death. {1} Or teaching}
- 15 ¶ Good understanding {1} giveth favor; But the way of the transgressor is hard. {1} Or getteth}
- 16 ¶ Every prudent man worketh with knowledge; But a fool flaunteth *his* folly.
- 17 ¶ A wicked messenger falleth into evil; But a faithful ambassador is health.
- 18 ¶ Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth {1} correction; But he that regardeth reproof shall be honored. {1} Or instruction}
- 19 ¶ The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul; But it is an abomination to fools to depart from evil.
- 20 ¶ {1} Walk with wise men, and thou shalt be wise; But the companion of fools shall {2} smart for it. {1} According to another reading He that walketh with wise men shall be wise 2) Heb be broken}
- 21 ¶ Evil pursueth sinners; But the righteous shall be recompensed with good.
- 22 ¶ A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children; And the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the righteous.
- 23 ¶ Much food *is in* the {1} tillage of the poor; But there is that is destroyed by reason of injustice. {1} Or tilled land}
- 24 ¶ He that spareth his rod hateth his son; But he that loveth him chasteneth him {1} betimes. {1} Or diligently}
- 25 ¶ The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul; But the belly of the wicked shall want.

Proverbs 14

- 1 ¶ Every wise woman buildeth her house; But {1} the foolish plucketh it down with her own hands. {1} Heb folly}
- 2 ¶ He that walketh in his uprightness feareth Jehovah; But he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.
- 3 ¶ In the mouth of the foolish is a rod for *his* pride; But the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
- 4 ¶ Where no oxen are, the crib is clean; But much increase is by the strength of the ox.
- 5 ¶ A faithful witness will not lie; But a false witness {1} uttereth lies. {1} Heb breatheth out}
- 6 ¶ A scoffer seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not; But knowledge is easy unto him that hath understanding.
- 7 ¶ {1} Go into the presence of a foolish man, And thou shalt not perceive *in him* the lips of knowledge. {1} Or Go from...For thou wilt not etc}
- 8 ¶ The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way; But the folly of fools is deceit.
- 9 ¶ {1} A trespass-offering mocketh fools; But among the upright there is {2} good will. {1} Or Fools make a mock at sin 2) Or the favor of God}
- 10 ¶ The heart knoweth its own bitterness; And a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.
- 11 ¶ The house of the wicked shall be overthrown; But the tent of the upright shall flourish.
- 12 ¶ There is a way which {1} seemeth right unto a man; But the end thereof are the ways of death. {1} Or is straight before}
- 13 ¶ Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; And the end of mirth is heaviness.
- 14 ¶ The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways; And a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.
- 15 ¶ The simple believeth every word; But the prudent man looketh well to his going.
- 16 ¶ A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil; But the fool beareth himself insolently, and is confident.

17 ¶ He that is soon angry will deal foolishly; And a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 ¶ The simple inherit folly; But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 ¶ The evil bow down before the good; And the wicked, at the gates of the righteous.

2- Applying wisdom to life. (13.)

a- Be open to receive instruction. vs. 1

b- Be careful about your speech. vs. 2-5

c- Recognize the value of righteousness. vs. 6

It has a latent quarry of riches.

d- Recognize the value of Godly instruction. vs. 13-16

e- Choose associations wisely. vs. 20

f- Don't neglect the chastening of children. vs. 24

The "rod" is essential to training.

3- Applying wisdom to social relations. (14.)

a- The foolishness of pride. vs. 1-3

The fool is known by his glib tongue.

b- The peril of learning from fools. vs. 7

1) Fools are known for their jokes about sin. vs. 9

2) Don't waste time at a putrid or dry fountain.

c- The deception of worldly thinking. vs. 12

An uneducated conscience is a dangerous guide.

d- The ultimate triumph of righteousness. vs. 18-19

Proverbs 14 Cont.

- 20 ¶ The poor is hated even of his own neighbor; But the rich hath many friends.
- 21 ¶ He that despiseth his neighbor sinneth; But he that hath pity on the poor, happy is he.
- 22 ¶ {1} Do they not err that devise evil? But mercy and truth *shall be to* them that devise good. {1} Or *Shall they not go astray* }
- 23 ¶ In all labor there is profit; But the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.
- 24 ¶ {1} The crown of the wise is their riches; *But* the folly of fools is *only* folly. {1} Or *Their riches is a crown unto the wise* }
- 25 ¶ A true witness delivereth souls; But he that {1} uttereth lies *causeth* deceit. {1} *Heb breatheth out* }
- 26 ¶ In the fear of Jehovah is strong confidence; And {1} his children shall have a place of refuge. {1} Or *the children of him that hath it* }
- 27 The fear of Jehovah is a fountain of life, That one may depart from the snares of death.
- 28 ¶ In the multitude of people is the king's glory; But in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.
- 29 ¶ He that is slow to anger is of great understanding; But he that is hasty of spirit {1} exalteth folly. {1} Or *carrieth away* }
- 30 ¶ A tranquil heart is the life of the flesh; But {1} envy is the rottenness of the bones. {1} Or *jealousy* }
- 31 ¶ He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker; But he that hath mercy on the needy honoreth him.
- 32 ¶ The wicked is thrust down in his {1} evil-doing; But the righteous hath a refuge in his death. {1} Or *calamity* }
- 33 ¶ Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding; {1} *But that which is* in the inward part of fools is made known. {1} Or *And in the midst of fools it maketh itself known* }
- 34 ¶ Righteousness exalteth a nation; But sin is a reproach to {1} any people. {1} *Heb peoples* }
- 35 ¶ The king's favor is toward a servant that dealeth wisely; But his wrath will be *against* him that {1} causeth shame. {1} Or *doeth shamefully* }

Proverbs 15

- 1 ¶ A soft answer turneth away wrath; But a grievous word stirreth up anger.
- 2 ¶ The tongue of the wise uttereth knowledge aright; But the mouth of fools poureth out folly.
- 3 ¶ The eyes of Jehovah are in every place, Keeping watch upon the evil and the good.
- 4 ¶ {1} A gentle tongue is a tree of life; But perverseness therein is a breaking of the spirit. {1} *Heb The healing of the tongue* }
- 5 ¶ A fool despiseth his father's {1} correction; But he that regardeth reproof {2} getteth prudence. {1} Or *instruction* 2) Or *dealeth prudently* }
- 6 ¶ In the house of the righteous is much treasure; But in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
- 7 ¶ The lips of the wise disperse knowledge; But the heart of the foolish {1} *doeth* not so. {1} Or, *is not steadfast* (or *right*) }
- 8 ¶ The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah; But the prayer of the upright is his delight.
- 9 ¶ The way of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah; But he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.
- 10 ¶ There is grievous correction for him that forsaketh the way; *And* he that hateth reproof shall die.
- 11 ¶ Sheol and {1} Abaddon are before Jehovah: How much more then the hearts of the children of men! {1} Or *Destruction* }
- 12 ¶ A scoffer loveth not to be reproved; He will not go unto the wise.
- 13 ¶ A glad heart maketh a cheerful countenance; But by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken.
- 14 ¶ The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge; But the mouth of fools feedeth on folly.
- 15 ¶ All the days of the afflicted are evil; But he that is of a cheerful heart *hath* a continual feast.
- 16 ¶ Better is little, with the fear of Jehovah, Than great treasure and trouble therewith.
- 17 Better is a {1} dinner of herbs, where love is, Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. {1} Or *portion* }
- 18 ¶ A wrathful man stirreth up contention; But he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.
- 19 ¶ The way of the sluggard is as a hedge of thorns; But the path of the upright is made a highway.
- 20 ¶ A wise son maketh a glad father; But a foolish man despiseth his mother.
- 21 ¶ Folly is joy to him that is void of {1} wisdom; But a man of understanding maketh straight his going. {1} *Heb heart* }
- 22 ¶ Where there is no counsel, purposes are disappointed; But in the multitude of counsellors they are established.
- 23 ¶ A man hath joy in the answer of his mouth; And a word in due season, how good is it!
- 24 ¶ To the wise the way of life *goeth* upward, That he may depart from Sheol beneath.
- 25 ¶ Jehovah will root up the house of the proud; But he will establish the border of the widow.

- 26 ¶ Evil devices are an abomination to Jehovah; But {1} pleasant words *are* pure. {1} *Or the pure speak pleasant words*
- 27 ¶ He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; But he that hateth bribes shall live.
- 28 ¶ The heart of the righteous studieth to answer; But the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.
- 29 ¶ Jehovah is far from the wicked; But he heareth the prayer of the righteous.
- 30 ¶ The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart; *And* good tidings make the bones fat.
- 31 ¶ The ear that hearkeneth to the reproof of life Shall abide among the wise.
- 32 ¶ He that refuseth {1} correction despiseth his own soul; But he that hearkeneth to reproof getteth {2} understanding. {1} *Or instruction* 2) *Heb heart*
- 33 ¶ The fear of Jehovah is the instruction of wisdom; And before honor *goeth* humility.
-

e- The tranquility of trusting the Lord. (14:26-29)

f- The honor of caring for the poor. (31)

g- The national glory of righteousness. (34)

Promoting Godliness is our real "national defense."

4- Applying wisdom with the fear of the Lord. (15.)

- a- The eyes of the Lord observe all. vs. 3
(Acts 4:13)
- b- The Lord is not fooled by the sacrifice of the wicked. vs. 8
He is not bribed into looking the other way.
- c- With the fear of the Lord all else is incidental. vs. 16
- d- The wise are dominated by spiritual considerations. vs. 24
- e- The righteous have access to the ear of the Lord. vs. 29
- f- Godly wisdom moves from humility to honour. vs. 33

Proverbs 16

- 1 ¶ The plans of the heart belong to man; But the answer of the tongue is from Jehovah.
- 2 ¶ All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; But Jehovah weigheth the spirits.
- 3 ¶ *{1}* Commit thy works unto Jehovah, And thy purposes shall be established. *{1}* *Heb Roll*;
- 4 ¶ Jehovah hath made everything for *{1}* its own end; Yea, even the wicked for the day of evil. *{1}* *Or his own purpose*;
- 5 ¶ Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to Jehovah: *Though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished.
- 6 ¶ By mercy and truth iniquity is atoned for; And by the fear of Jehovah men depart from evil.
- 7 ¶ When a man's ways please Jehovah, He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
- 8 ¶ Better is a little, with righteousness, Than great revenues with injustice.
- 9 ¶ A man's heart deviseth his way; But Jehovah directeth his steps.
- 10 ¶ *{1}* A divine sentence is in the lips of the king; His mouth shall not transgress in judgment. *{1}* *Heb Divination*;
- 11 ¶ A just balance and scales are Jehovah's; All the weights of the bag are his work.
- 12 ¶ It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness; For the throne is established by righteousness.
- 13 ¶ Righteous lips are the delight of kings; And they love him that speaketh right.
- 14 ¶ The wrath of a king is *as* messengers of death; But a wise man will pacify it.
- 15 In the light of the king's countenance is life; And his favor is as a cloud of the latter rain.
- 16 ¶ How much better is it to get wisdom than gold! Yea, to get understanding is rather to be chosen than silver.
- 17 ¶ The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: He that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
- 18 ¶ Pride *goeth* before destruction, And a haughty spirit before a fall.
- 19 ¶ Better it is to be of a lowly spirit with the *{1}* poor, Than to divide the spoil with the proud. *{1}* *Or meek*;
- 20 ¶ He that *{1}* giveth heed unto the word shall find good; And whoso trusteth in Jehovah, happy is he. *{1}* *Or handleth a matter wisely*;
- 21 ¶ The wise in heart shall be called prudent; And the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
- 22 ¶ Understanding is a well-spring of life unto him that hath it; But the correction of fools is *their* folly.
- 23 ¶ The heart of the wise instructeth his mouth, And addeth learning to his lips.
- 24 ¶ Pleasant words are *as* a honeycomb, Sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
- 25 ¶ There is a way which *{1}* seemeth right unto a man, But the end thereof are the ways of death. *{1}* *Or is straight before*;
- 26 ¶ The appetite of the laboring man laboreth for him; For his mouth urgeth him *thereto*.
- 27 ¶ A worthless man *{1}* deviseth mischief; And in his lips there is as a scorching fire. *{1}* *Heb diggeth*;
- 28 A perverse man scattereth abroad strife; And a whisperer *{1}* separateth chief friends. *{1}* *Or alienateth his friend*;
- 29 ¶ A man of violence enticeth his neighbor, And leadeth him in a way that is not good.
- 30 *{1}* He that shutteth his eyes, *it is* to devise perverse things: He that compresseth his lips bringeth evil to pass. *{1}* *Or He that shutteth his eyes to devise perverse things, That compresseth his lips, bringeth etc*;
- 31 ¶ The hoary head is a crown of *{1}* glory; *{2}* It shall be found in the way of righteousness. *{1}* *Or beauty* 2) *Or, If it be found*;
- 32 ¶ He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; And he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.
- 33 ¶ The lot is cast into the lap; But the whole disposing thereof is of Jehovah.

Proverbs 17

- 1 ¶ Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, Than a house full of *{1}* feasting with strife. *{1}* *Heb the sacrifices of strife*;
- 2 ¶ A servant that dealeth wisely shall have rule over a son that *{1}* causeth shame, And shall have part in the inheritance among the brethren. *{1}* *Or doeth shamefully*;
- 3 ¶ The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; But Jehovah trieth the hearts.
- 4 ¶ An evil-doer giveth heed to wicked lips; *And* *{1}* a liar giveth ear to a mischievous tongue. *{1}* *Heb falsehood*;
- 5 ¶ Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker; *And* he that is glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.
- 6 ¶ Children's children are the crown of old men; And the glory of children are their fathers.
- 7 ¶ *{1}* Excellent speech becometh not a fool; Much less do lying lips a prince. *{1}* *Or Arrogant*;
- 8 ¶ A bribe is *as* a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it; Whithersoever *{1}* it turneth, *{1}* it *{2}*

prospereth. {1} Or he 2) Or dealeth wisely}

9 ¶ He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; But he that harpeth on a matter separateth chief friends.

10 ¶ A rebuke entereth deeper into one that hath understanding Than a hundred stripes into a fool.

11 ¶ {1} An evil man seeketh only rebellion; Therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him. {1} Or A rebellious man (Heb Rebellion) seeketh only evil}

12 ¶ Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, Rather than a fool in his folly.

B- EXHORTATIONS TO PIETY AND OBEDIENCE TO GOD.

(16:1 .-22:16.)

(A series of comparisons)

- 1- Have confidence in the Lord as a Guide in life. (16.)
- a- The need for commitment to the Lord. vs. 3
This serves to settle the heart and mind.
- b- The social value of pleasing the Lord. vs. 7
Even one's enemies are effected
- c- Earthly rulers are divinely appointed. vs. 10-15
They speak with the authority of heaven. (Rom. 13:1-2)
- d- Humility is an essential quality of life. vs. 18-19
Pride is a prelude to destruction.
- e- Beware of the logic of worldly wisdom. vs. 25
The conscience by itself is not a trustworthy guide.
1Ti 1:5, 1Ti 1:19, 1Ti 3: 1Ti 4:2; Tit 1:15.
- f- A conquered and disciplined spirit is a great asset. vs. 32
It gives one a source of inner strength.
- g- The Lord is sovereign even over chance. vs. 33
Another reason for strong confidence in the Lord.
- 2- Contentment through wisdom. (17.)
- a- Domestic tranquility is of greater value than riches. vs. 1
- b- Concern for the poor is a concern for God. vs. 5
God identifies with the poor.
- c- Beware of the association of fools. vs. 12
Be as cautious as when meeting a mad bear.

Proverbs 17 Cont.

- 13 ¶ Whoso rewardeth evil for good, Evil shall not depart from his house.
- 14 ¶ The beginning of strife is *as* when one letteth out water: Therefore leave off contention, before there is quarrelling.
- 15 ¶ He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the righteous, Both of them alike are an abomination to Jehovah.
- 16 ¶ Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to buy wisdom, Seeing he hath no {1} understanding? {1} Heb heart}
- 17 ¶ A friend loveth at all times; And {1} a brother is born for adversity. {1} Or is born as a brother}
- 18 ¶ A man void of {1} understanding striketh hands, And becometh surety in the presence of his neighbor. {1} Heb heart}
- 19 ¶ {1} He loveth transgression that loveth strife: He that raiseth high his gate seeketh destruction. {1} Or He that loveth transgression loveth strife}
- 20 ¶ He that hath a wayward heart findeth no good; And he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into {1} mischief. {1} Or calamity}
- 21 ¶ He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow; And the father of a fool hath no joy.
- 22 ¶ A cheerful heart {1} is a good medicine; But a broken spirit drieth up the bones. {1} Heb causeth good healing}
- 23 ¶ A wicked man receiveth a bribe out of the bosom, To pervert the ways of justice.
- 24 ¶ Wisdom is before the face of him that hath understanding; But the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.
- 25 ¶ A foolish son is a grief to his father, And bitterness to her that bare him.
- 26 ¶ Also to {1} punish the righteous is not good, *Nor* to smite the noble for *their* uprightness. {1} Or fine}
- 27 ¶ He {1} that spareth his words hath knowledge; And he that is of a cool spirit is a man of understanding. {1} Or that hath knowledge spareth his words; And a man of understanding is of a cool spirit}
- 28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise; {1} When he shutteth his lips, he is *esteemed as prudent*. {1} Or He that shutteth his lips is etc }

Proverbs 18

- 1 ¶ He that separateth himself seeketh *his own* desire, And {1} rageth against all sound wisdom. {1} Or quarrelleth with}
- 2 ¶ A fool hath no delight in understanding, But only that his heart may reveal itself.
- 3 ¶ When the wicked cometh, there cometh also contempt, And with ignominy *cometh* reproach.
- 4 ¶ The words of a man's mouth are *as* deep waters; {1} The wellspring of wisdom is *as* a flowing brook. {1} Or A flowing brook, a wellspring of wisdom}
- 5 ¶ To respect the person of the wicked is not good, {1} *Nor* to turn aside the righteous in judgment. {1} Or So as to turn aside}
- 6 ¶ A fool's lips {1} enter into contention, And his mouth calleth for stripes. {1} Or bring contention}
- 7 A fool's mouth is his destruction, And his lips are the snare of his soul.
- 8 ¶ The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels, And they go down into the innermost parts.
- 9 ¶ He also that is slack in his work Is brother to him that is a destroyer.
- 10 ¶ The name of Jehovah is a strong tower; The righteous runneth into it, and {1} is safe. {1} Heb is set on high}
- 11 ¶ The rich man's wealth is his strong city, And as a high wall in his own imagination.
- 12 ¶ Before destruction the heart of man is haughty; And before honor *goeth* humility.
- 13 ¶ He that giveth answer before he heareth, It is folly and shame unto him.
- 14 ¶ The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; But a broken spirit who can {1} bear? {1} Or raise up}
- 15 ¶ The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; And the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.
- 16 ¶ A man's gift maketh room for him, And bringeth him before great men.
- 17 ¶ He that pleadeth his cause first *seemeth* just; But his neighbor cometh and searcheth him out.
- 18 ¶ The lot causeth contentions to cease, And parteth between the mighty.
- 19 ¶ A brother {1} offended is *harder to be won* than a strong city; And *such* contentions are like the bars of a castle. {1} Or injured}
- 20 ¶ A man's belly shall be filled with the fruit of his mouth; With the increase of his lips shall he be satisfied.
- 21 ¶ Death and life are in the power of the tongue; And they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.
- 22 ¶ Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, And obtaineth favor of Jehovah.
- 23 ¶ The poor useth entreaties; But the rich answereth roughly.
- 24 ¶ {1} He that maketh many friends *doeth it* to his own destruction; But there is a {2} friend that sticketh closer than a brother. {1} Heb A man of friends 2) Heb lover}

d- True friends are made for adversity.

(17.)

e- Cultivate a merry heart -- it's like medicine.

vs. 22

f- Silence is often an expression of wisdom.

vs. 28

It can be yellow, but it may often be golden.

3- The value of making and keeping true friends.

(18.-19.)

a- Cultivate the habit of taking counsel of friends.

vs. 18:1-4

b- Beware of the words of a fool.

vs. 5-9

The fool is often known by his mouth.

c- Take refuge in the Name of the Lord --your true tower.

vs. 10-12

d- The wisdom of continually seeking knowledge.
The wise never arrive.

vs. 15

e- Beware of giving offense to brethren.

vs. 19

f- A wife should be highly prized as a gift from the Lord.

vs. 22

g- The value of a few true friends.

vs. 24

Proverbs 19

- 1 ¶ Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity Than he that is perverse in his lips and is a fool.
- 2 ¶ Also, {1} that the soul be without knowledge is not good; And he that hasteth with his feet {2} sinneth.
{1} Or desire without knowledge is not good 2) Or misseth his way}
- 3 ¶ The foolishness of man subverteth his way; And his heart fretteth against Jehovah.
- 4 ¶ Wealth addeth many friends; But {1} the poor is separated from his friend. *{1} Or the friend of the poor separateth himself from him}*
- 5 ¶ A false witness shall not be unpunished; And he that {1} uttereth lies shall not escape. *{1} Heb breatheth out}*
- 6 ¶ Many will entreat the favor of {1} the liberal man; And every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts. *{1} Or a prince}*
- 7 All the brethren of the poor do hate him: How much more do his friends go far from him! {1} He pursueth *them with words, but they are gone. {1} Or He pursueth after words, which are nought}*
- 8 ¶ He that getteth {1} wisdom loveth his own soul: He that keepeth understanding shall find good. *{1} Heb heart}*
- 9 ¶ A false witness shall not be unpunished; And he that {1} uttereth lies shall perish. *{1} Heb breatheth out}*
- 10 ¶ Delicate living is not seemly for a fool; Much less for a servant to have rule over princes.
- 11 ¶ The discretion of a man maketh him slow to anger; And it is his glory to pass over a transgression.
- 12 ¶ The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; But his favor is as dew upon the grass.
- 13 ¶ A foolish son is the calamity of his father; And the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.
- 14 ¶ House and riches are an inheritance from fathers; But a prudent wife is from Jehovah.
- 15 ¶ Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; And the idle soul shall suffer hunger.
- 16 ¶ He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his soul; *But* he that {1} is careless of his ways shall die. *{1} Heb despiseth}*
- 17 ¶ He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto Jehovah, And his good deed will he pay him again.
- 18 ¶ Chasten thy son, seeing there is hope; And set not thy heart on {1} his destruction. *{1} Heb causing him to die}*
- 19 ¶ A man of great wrath shall bear the penalty; For if thou deliver *him*, thou must do it yet again.
- 20 ¶ Hear counsel, and receive {1} instruction, That thou mayest be wise in thy latter end. *{1} Or correction}*
- 21 ¶ There are many devices in a man's heart; But the counsel of Jehovah, that shall stand.
- 22 ¶ That which maketh a man to be desired is his kindness; And a poor man is better than a liar.
- 23 ¶ The fear of Jehovah *tendeth* to life; And he *that hath it* shall abide satisfied; He shall not be visited with evil.
- 24 ¶ The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish, And will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
- 25 ¶ Smite a scoffer, and the simple will learn prudence; And reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.
- 26 ¶ He that doeth violence to his father, and chaseth away his mother, Is a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.
- 27 ¶ Cease, my son, to hear instruction *Only* to err from the words of knowledge.
- 28 ¶ A worthless witness mocketh at justice; And the mouth of the wicked swalloweth iniquity.
- 29 ¶ Judgments are prepared for scoffers, And stripes for the back of fools.

Proverbs 20

- 1 ¶ Wine is a mocker, strong drink a brawler; And whosoever {1} erreth thereby is not wise. *{1} Or reeleth}*
- 2 ¶ The terror of a king is as the roaring of a lion: He that {1} provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his own {2} life. *{1} Or angereth himself against him 2) Heb soul}*
- 3 ¶ It is an honor for a man to {1} keep aloof from strife; But every fool will be quarrelling. *{1} Or cease}*
- 4 ¶ The sluggard will not plow by reason of the winter; {1} Therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing. *{1} Or Therefore when he seeketh in harvest, there shall be nothing}*
- 5 ¶ Counsel in the heart of man is *like* deep water; But a man of understanding will draw it out.
- 6 ¶ {1} Most men will proclaim every one his own kindness; But a faithful man who can find? *{1} Or Many a man will meet one that is kind to him}*
- 7 ¶ A righteous man that walketh in his integrity, Blessed are his children after him.
- 8 ¶ A king that sitteth on the throne of judgment {1} Scattereth away all evil with his eyes. *{1} Or Winnoweth}*
- 9 ¶ Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?
- 10 ¶ {1} Diverse weights, and diverse measures, Both of them alike are an abomination to Jehovah. *{1} Heb A stone and a stone, an ephah and an ephah}*
- 11 ¶ Even a child maketh himself known by his doings, Whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
- 12 ¶ The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, Jehovah hath made even both of them.
- 13 ¶ Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; Open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

- h- The foolishness of glib talking. (19:1-29.)
Lies, false witnessing, etc.
- i- The value of building character through wisdom. vs. 8-10
- j- The special reward of giving aid to the poor. vs. 7, 17
The poor are often unloved.
- k- The inner satisfaction of a God-centered life. vs. 23
- 4- The wisdom of sobriety, industry, and justice. (20.-21.)
 - a- The mockery of strong drink. vs. 20:1
A superficial escape mechanism.
 - b- The blessing of industry. vs. 4
Indolence justifies itself in many ways.
 - c- A warning against self-indulgence. vs. 13
"Do you go to bed to get up, or do you get up to go to bed?"

Proverbs 20 Cont.

- 14 ¶ It is bad, it is bad, saith the buyer; But when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
- 15 ¶ There is gold, and abundance of rubies; But the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
- 16 ¶ Take his garment that is surety for a stranger; And {1} hold him in pledge *that is surety* for {2} foreigners. {1} Or take a pledge of him 2) Another reading is a foreign woman}
- 17 ¶ Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man; But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
- 18 ¶ Every purpose is established by counsel; And by wise guidance make thou war.
- 19 ¶ He that goeth about as a tale-bearer revealeth secrets; Therefore company not with him that openeth wide his lips.
- 20 ¶ Whoso curseth his father or his mother, His lamp shall be put out in blackness of darkness.
- 21 ¶ An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning; But the end thereof shall not be blessed.
- 22 ¶ Say not thou, I will recompense evil: Wait for Jehovah, and he will save thee.
- 23 ¶ Diverse weights are an abomination to Jehovah; And {1} a false balance is not good. {1} Heb a balance of deceit}
- 24 ¶ A man's goings are of Jehovah; How then can man understand his way?
- 25 ¶ It is a snare to a man {1} rashly to say, *It is holy*, And after vows to make inquiry. {1} Or rashly to utter holy words; Or to devour that which is holy}
- 26 ¶ A wise king winnoweth the wicked, And bringeth the *threshing*-wheel over them.
- 27 ¶ The spirit of man is the lamp of Jehovah, Searching all his innermost parts.
- 28 ¶ Kindness and truth preserve the king; And {1} his throne is upholden by kindness. {1} Or he upholdeth his throne}
- 29 ¶ The glory of young men is their strength; And the beauty of old men is the hoary head.
- 30 ¶ Stripes that wound cleanse away evil; And strokes *reach* the innermost parts.

Proverbs 21

- 1 ¶ The king's heart is in the hand of Jehovah as the watercourses: He turneth it whithersoever he will.
- 2 ¶ Every way of a man is right in his own eyes; But Jehovah weigheth the hearts.
- 3 ¶ To do righteousness and justice Is more acceptable to Jehovah than sacrifice.
- 4 ¶ A high look, and a proud heart, {1} *Even* the lamp of the wicked, is sin. {1} Or, *And the tillage*}
- 5 ¶ The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; But every one that is hasty *hasteth* only to want.
- 6 ¶ The getting of treasures by a lying tongue Is a vapor driven to and fro by them that seek death.
- 7 ¶ The violence of the wicked shall sweep them away, Because they refuse to do justice.
- 8 ¶ The way of him that is laden with guilt is exceeding crooked; But as for the pure, his work is {1} right. {1} Or straight}
- 9 ¶ It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, Than with a contentious woman in {1} a wide house. {1} Or a house in common; Heb a house of society }
- 10 ¶ The soul of the wicked desireth evil: His neighbor findeth no favor in his eyes.
- 11 ¶ When the scoffer is punished, the simple is made wise; And {1} when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge. {1} Or when one considereth the wise}
- 12 ¶ {1} The righteous man considereth the house of the wicked, *How* the wicked are overthrown to *their* ruin. {1} Or One that is righteous...he overthroweth the wicked etc}
- 13 ¶ Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, He also shall cry, but shall not be heard.
- 14 ¶ A gift in secret {1} pacifieth anger; And a present in the bosom, strong wrath. {1} Heb bendeth}
- 15 ¶ It is joy to the righteous to do justice; {1} But it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity. {1} Or But destruction shall be to etc}
- 16 ¶ The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding Shall rest in the assembly of {1} the dead. {1} Or the shades; Heb Rephaim}
- 17 ¶ He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: He that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.
- 18 ¶ The wicked is a ransom for the righteous; And the treacherous *cometh* in the stead of the upright.
- 19 ¶ It is better to dwell in a desert land, Than with {1} a contentious and fretful woman. {1} Or a contentious woman and vexation}
- 20 ¶ There is precious treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise; But a foolish man swalloweth it up.
- 21 ¶ He that followeth after righteousness and kindness Findeth life, righteousness, and honor.
- 22 ¶ A wise man scalesh the city of the mighty, And bringeth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
- 23 ¶ Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue Keepeth his soul from troubles.
- 24 ¶ The proud and haughty man, scoffer is his name; He worketh in the arrogance of pride.
- 25 ¶ The desire of the sluggard killeth him; For his hands refuse to labor.
- 26 There is that coveteth greedily all the day long; But the righteous giveth and withholdeth not.

- 27 ¶ The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination: How much more, when he bringeth it *{1}* with a wicked mind! *{1}* Or, to atone for wickedness}
- 28 ¶ A false witness shall perish; But the man that heareth shall speak so as to endure.
- 29 ¶ A wicked man hardeneth his face; But as for the upright, *{1}* he establisheth his ways. *{1}* Another reading is *he considereth his way*}
- 30 ¶ There is no wisdom nor understanding Nor counsel against Jehovah.
- 31 The horse is prepared against the day of battle; But *{1}* victory is of Jehovah. *{1}* Or deliverance}
-

- d- Beware of talebearers. vs. 20:19
They are often known by their flattery.
- e- God delights in honesty. vs. 23
He loves truth.
- f- God often speaks through the conscience. vs. 27
- g- The Lord overrules the kings of the earth. vs. 21:1
- h- Sinners tend to destroy themselves. vs. 7
Sin by nature tends to disintegration.
- i- The curse of contention in the home. vs. 9, 19
The home should be a haven of love.
- j- Concern for justice carries its own rewards of delight. vs. 13-15
- k- The curse of pride and greed. vs. 23-26
- l- It is possible to be wicked without evil intentions. vs. 27

- 1 ¶ A *good* name is rather to be chosen than great riches, *And* {1} loving favor rather than silver and gold. {1} *Or favor is better than etc*
- 2 ¶ The rich and the poor meet together: Jehovah is the maker of them all.
- 3 ¶ A prudent man seeth the evil, and hideth himself; But the simple pass on, and {1} suffer for it. {1} *Heb are mulcted*
- 4 ¶ The reward of humility *and* the fear of Jehovah *Is* riches, and honor, and life.
- 5 ¶ Thorns *and* snares are in the way of the perverse: He that keepeth his soul shall be far from them.
- 6 ¶ Train up a child {1} in the way he should go, *And* even when he is old he will not depart from it. {1} *Heb according to his way*
- 7 ¶ The rich ruleth over the poor; *And* the borrower is servant to the lender.
- 8 ¶ He that soweth iniquity shall reap {1} calamity; *And* the rod of his wrath shall fail. {1} *Or vanity*
- 9 ¶ He that hath a {1} bountiful eye shall be blessed; *For* he giveth of his bread to the poor. {1} *Heb good*
- 10 ¶ Cast out the scoffer, and contention will go out; *Yea*, strife and ignominy will cease.
- 11 ¶ He that loveth {1} pureness of heart, {2} *For* the grace of his lips the king will be his friend. {1} *Another reading is the pure of heart 2) Or Hath grace in his lips; Or, That hath grace in his lips*
- 12 ¶ The eyes of Jehovah preserve *him that hath* knowledge; *But* he overthroweth the words of the treacherous man.
- 13 ¶ The sluggard saith, *There is a lion without: I shall be slain in the streets.*
- 14 ¶ The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: He {1} that is abhorred of Jehovah shall fall therein. {1} *Or against whom Jehovah hath indignation*
- 15 ¶ Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child; *But* the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
- 16 ¶ He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *gain*, *And* he that giveth to the rich, *shall come* only to want.
- 17 ¶ Incline thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, *And* apply thy heart unto my knowledge.
- 18 *For* it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee, *If* they be established together upon thy lips.
- 19 That thy trust may be in Jehovah, I have made *them* known to thee this day, even to thee.
- 20 Have not I written unto thee {1} excellent things {2} Of counsels and knowledge, {1} *The word is doubtful. Another reading is heretofore 2) Or In*
- 21 To make thee know {1} the certainty of the words of truth, That thou mayest carry back words of truth to them that send thee? {1} *Or of a certainty the words etc*
- 22 ¶ Rob not the poor, {1} because he is poor; *Neither* {2} oppress the afflicted in the gate: {1} *Or for 2) Or crush*
- 23 *For* Jehovah will plead their cause, *And* despoil of life those that despoil them.
- 24 ¶ Make no friendship with a man that is given to anger; *And* with a wrathful man thou shalt not go:
- 25 Lest thou learn this ways, *And* get a snare to thy soul.
- 26 ¶ Be thou not one of them that strike hands, *Or* of them that are sureties for debts.
- 27 *If* thou hast not wherewith to pay, *Why* should he take away thy bed from under thee?
- 28 ¶ Remove not the ancient landmark, Which thy fathers have set.
- 29 ¶ Seest thou a man {1} diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; He shall not stand before {2} mean men. {1} *Or skilful 2) Heb obscure*

5- The wisdom of building good character. vs. 22:1-16

a- A good character is one's greatest possession. vs. 1

A "name" in the Scripture signifies the whole character.

b- Humility and the fear of the Lord are often complementary. vs. 4

c- Good character must begin in childhood. (6)

It is difficult to manufacture in later years.

d- A pure heart produces gracious lips. (11)

e- Character and wisdom are the products of strong discipline. (15)

Foolishness must be driven out.

III WISDOM OF THE "WISE." (22:17.-24:34.)

(Made up of epigrams or extended proverbs)

A— ADMONITIONS TO HEED INSTRUCTION. vs.17-291- The wisdom of heeding instructions. vs. 17-21

a- Hear, apply, and keep the words of the wise. vs. 17-18

b- Such heeding will enhance one's trust in the Lord. vs. 19-21

2- The wisdom of promoting mercy and justice. (22:22.-29.)

a- The Lord pleads the cause of the poor. vs. 22-23

b- Beware of crafty dealings in business. vs. 26-29

- 1 ¶ When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, Consider diligently {1} him that is before thee; {1} Or what}
- 2 {1} And put a knife to thy throat, If thou be a man given to appetite. {1} Or For thou wilt put}
- 3 Be not desirous of his dainties; Seeing they are deceitful food.
- 4 ¶ Weary not thyself to be rich; Cease {1} from thine own wisdom. {1} Or by reason of thine own understanding}
- 5 {1} Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? For riches certainly make themselves wings, Like an eagle that flieth toward heaven. {1} Or Wilt thou set thine eyes upon it? it is gone: Heb Shall thine eyes fly upon it, and it is not?}
- 6 ¶ Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, Neither desire thou his dainties:
- 7 For {1} as he thinketh within himself, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; But his heart is not with thee. {1} Or as one that reckoneth}
- 8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, And lose thy sweet words.
- 9 ¶ Speak not in the hearing of a fool; For he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
- 10 ¶ Remove not the ancient landmark; And enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
- 11 For their Redeemer is strong; He will plead their cause against thee.
- 12 ¶ Apply thy heart unto {1} instruction, And thine ears to the words of knowledge. {1} Or correction}
- 13 Withhold not correction from the child; For {1} if thou beat him with the rod, he will not die. {1} Or though}
- 14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, And shalt deliver his soul from Sheol.
- 15 My son, if thy heart be wise, My heart will be glad, even mine:
- 16 Yea, my {1} heart will rejoice, When thy lips speak right things. {1} Heb reins}
- 17 ¶ Let not thy heart envy sinners; But *be thou* in the fear of Jehovah all the day long:
- 18 For surely there is a {1} reward; And thy hope shall not be cut off. {1} Or sequel; Or future; Heb latter end}
- 19 ¶ Hear thou, my son, and be wise, And guide thy heart in the way.
- 20 Be not among winebibbers, Among gluttonous eaters of flesh:
- 21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; And drowsiness will clothe a man with rags.
- 22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, And despise not thy mother when she is old.
- 23 Buy the truth, and sell it not; Yea, wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
- 24 The father of the righteous will greatly rejoice; And he that begetteth a wise child will have joy of him.
- 25 Let thy father and thy mother be glad, And let her that bare thee rejoice.
- 26 My son, give me thy heart; And let thine eyes {1} delight in my ways. {1} Another reading is observe}
- 27 For a harlot is a deep ditch; And a foreign woman is a narrow pit.
- 28 Yea, she lieth in wait {1} as a robber, And increaseth the treacherous among men. {1} Or as for a prey}
- 29 ¶ Who hath {1} woe? who hath {2} sorrow? who hath contentions? Who hath complaining? who hath wounds without cause? Who hath {3} redness of eyes? {1} Heb Oh! 2) Heb Alas! 3) Or darkness}
- 30 They that tarry long at the wine; They that go to {1} seek out mixed wine. {1} Or try}
- 31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, When it sparkleth in the cup, When it {1} goeth down smoothly: {1} Or moveth itself aright}
- 32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, And stingeth like an adder.
- 33 Thine eyes shall behold {1} strange things, And thy heart shall utter perverse things. {1} Or strange women}
- 34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, Or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.
- 35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say*, and I was not hurt; They have beaten me, and I felt it not: When shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

B— WARNINGS AGAINST SELFISHNESS, ENVY, AND INTEMPERANCE. (23.)

- 1- Beware of the temptation to worship "mammon." vs. 1-5
 "The Money god."
- a- Gluttony is a form of suicide. vs. 2-3
- b- Don't be deceived by the bribes of politicking leaders. vs. 1, 3
- c- Riches are often a deceitful bubble. vs. 4-5
- 2- Beware of being enticed by smooth words. vs. 6-9
- a- Smooth words and dainty foods are often used to cover up an evil
 eye and to influence one's judgment. vs. 6
- b- Character is of the heart, not always the lips. vs. 7
- 3- Be diligent in child training. vs. 13-14
 The "rod" is useful in detouring one from hell.
- 4- Be directed:by the Lord, not fleshly desires. vs. 15-21
- a- Don't be swayed by the immediate "joys" of the wicked. vs. 17-18
- b- Be wary of worldly "drugs" or escape mechanisms. vs. 20-21
- 5- Be diligent in pursuing and maintaining the truth. vs. 22-25
- a- Buy truth at whatever the cost.
- b- Its bi-products will enrich many.
- 6- Beware of the deceitfulness of wine and women. vs. 26-35
- a- Wine dulls the judgment & strange women excite the passions. vs. 33
- b- Passions with poor judgment are lethal.

Proverbs 24

- 1 ¶ Be not thou envious against evil men; Neither desire to be with them:
 2 For their heart studieth oppression, And their lips talk of mischief.
 3 ¶ Through wisdom is a house builded; And by understanding it is established;
 4 And by knowledge are the chambers filled With all precious and pleasant riches.
 5 A wise man {1} is strong; Yea, a man of knowledge {2} increaseth might. {1} Heb is in strength 2) Heb strengtheneth might }
 6 For by wise guidance thou shalt make thy war; And in the multitude of counsellors there is {1} safety. {1} Or victory}
 7 ¶ Wisdom is too high for a fool: He openeth not his mouth in the gate.
 8 He that deviseth to do evil, Men shall call him a mischief-maker.
 9 The thought of foolishness is sin; And the scoffer is an abomination to men.
 10 ¶ If thou faint in the day of adversity, Thy strength is small.
 11 ¶ Deliver them that are carried away unto death, And those that are {1} ready to be slain {2} see that thou hold back. {1} Heb tottering to the slaughter 2) Or forbear thou not to deliver}
 12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew not {1} this; Doth not he that weigheth the hearts consider it? And he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? And shall not he render to every man according to his work? {1} Or this man}
 13 ¶ My son, eat thou honey, for it is good; And the droppings of the honeycomb, which are sweet to thy taste:
 14 So shalt thou know wisdom to be unto thy soul; If thou hast found it, then shall there be a reward, And thy hope shall not be cut off.
 15 ¶ Lay not wait, {1} O wicked man, against the {2} habitation of the righteous; Destroy not his {3} resting-place: {1} Or as a wicked man 2) Or pasture 3) Or fold}
 16 For a righteous man falleth seven times, and riseth up again; But the wicked are overthrown by calamity.
 17 ¶ Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, And let not thy heart be glad when he is overthrown;
 18 Lest Jehovah see it, and it displease him, And he turn away his wrath from him.
 19 ¶ Fret not thyself because of evil-doers; Neither be thou envious at the wicked:
 20 For there shall be no reward to the evil man; The lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
 21 ¶ My son, fear thou Jehovah and the king; And company not with them that are given to change:
 22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; And the destruction {1} from them both, who knoweth it? {1} Or of their years}
 23 ¶ These also are sayings of the wise. To have respect of persons in judgment is not good.
 24 He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; Peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him:
 25 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, And a good blessing shall come upon them.
 26 He {1} kisseth the lips Who giveth a right answer. {1} Or kisseth with the lips}
 27 ¶ Prepare thy work without, And make it ready for thee in the field; And afterwards build thy house.
 28 ¶ Be not a witness against thy neighbor without cause; {1} And deceive not with thy lips. {1} Heb And wouldst thou deceive with thy lips?}
 29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me; I will render to the man according to his work.
 30 ¶ I went by the field of the sluggard, And by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;
 31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, The face thereof was covered with {1} nettles, And the stone wall thereof was broken down. {1} Or wild vetches}
 32 Then I beheld, and considered well; I saw, and received instruction:
 33 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, A little folding of the hands to sleep;
 34 So shall thy poverty come as a robber, And thy want as an armed man.

C- WARNINGS AGAINST EVIL COMPANIONS AND SLOTHFULNESS.

(24.)

- 1- Beware of the counsel of evil companions. vs. 1-8
- a- One's purposes in life affect his activities. vs. 1-2
 - b- Real strength is in wisdom. vs. 3-6
 - c- Places of leadership are reserved for those with wisdom. vs. 6-7
- 2- Beware of evading the responsibility to warn sinners. vs. 9-12
- a- Playing ignorant will be no excuse in the day of judgment. vs. 12
 - b- The wise are responsible to admonish the foolish.
- 3- Develop the stability of applied wisdom. vs. 13-16
- a- It will give quick energy as does honey.
 - b- It will give endurance in rebounding from many a fall. vs. 16
- 4- Be aware of the inevitable destruction of the wicked. vs. 17-23
- a- Don't return evil to them -- it's coming later. vs. 19-20
- 5- Be diligent in promoting justice and industry. vs. 24-34
- Don't be slack in reproofing the wicked. vs. 24-25
 - Remember that the slothful harvest their own planting. vs. 30-34

Proverbs 25

- 1 ¶ These also are proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.
- 2 ¶ It is the glory of God to conceal a thing; But the glory of kings is to search out a matter.
- 3 As the heavens for height, and the earth for depth, So the heart of kings is unsearchable.
- 4 ¶ Take away the dross from the silver, And there cometh forth a vessel for the refiner:
- 5 Take away the wicked *from* before the king, And his throne shall be established in righteousness.
- 6 ¶ {1} Put not thyself forward in the presence of the king, And stand not in the place of great men: {1} *Heb Glorify not thyself*;
- 7 For better is it that it be said unto thee, Come up hither, Than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince, Whom thine eyes have seen.
- 8 ¶ Go not forth hastily to strive, {1} Lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, When thy neighbor hath put thee to shame. {1} *Or Lest it be said in the end thereof, What wilt thou do? When etc*;
- 9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbor *himself*, {1} And disclose not the secret of another; {1} *Or But*;
- 10 Lest he that heareth it revile thee, And thine infamy turn not away.
- 11 ¶ A word {1} fitly spoken Is *like* apples of gold in network of silver. {1} *Or in due season*;
- 12 *As* {1} an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *So is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear. {1} *Or a nose-ring*;
- 13 ¶ As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *So is* a faithful messenger to them that send him; For he refresheth the soul of his masters.
- 14 ¶ *As* clouds and wind without rain, *So is* he that boasteth himself {1} of his gifts falsely. {1} *Heb in a gift of falsehood*;
- 15 ¶ By long forbearing is a {1} ruler persuaded, And a soft tongue breaketh the bone. {1} *Or judge*;
- 16 ¶ Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, Lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
- 17 ¶ Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbor's house, Lest he be {1} weary of thee, and hate thee. {1} *Heb full of thee*;
- 18 ¶ A man that beareth false witness against his neighbor Is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.
- 19 ¶ Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble Is *like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
- 20 ¶ *As* one that taketh off a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon soda, *So is* he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.
- 21 ¶ If {1} thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; And if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: {1} *Heb he that hateth thee*;
- 22 For thou wilt heap coals of fire upon his head, And Jehovah will reward thee.
- 23 ¶ The north wind bringeth forth rain: So doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.
- 24 ¶ It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, Than with a contentious woman in a wide house.
- 25 ¶ *As* cold waters to a {1} thirsty soul, *So is* good news from a far country. {1} *Or weary*;
- 26 ¶ *As* a {1} troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring, *So is* a righteous man that {2} giveth way before the wicked. {1} *Heb trampled 2) Or is moved*;
- 27 ¶ It is not good to eat much honey: {1} *So for men* to search out their own glory is grievous. {1} *Or But for men to search out their own glory is glory; The Hebrew text is obscure.*;
- 28 ¶ {1} He whose spirit is without restraint Is *like* a city that is broken down and without walls. {1} *Or He that hath no rule over his spirit*;

IV WISDOM COLLECTED BY THE MEN OF HEZEKIAH.

(25.-29.)

A— ADMONITIONS TO RIGHTEOUSNESS FOR KINGS AND SUBJECTS. (25.)1- God reveals truth to those that pursue it. vs. 2

a- The indolent are restricted in knowledge and perspective.

b- Researching truth is entering into God's wisdom.

2 Seek glory through humility. vs. 6-7

Self-exaltation brings inevitable self-debasement. (Luke 14:8)

3- Speak with discretion and timeliness. vs. 8-13

a- Beware of making hasty judgments. vs. 8-9

b- Be careful to speak the truth with love. vs. 13

4- Beware of over-familiarity with neighbors. vs. 175- Be a wise and sympathetic counsellor. vs. 19-22

a- The depressed are not always uplifted by mirth. vs. 20

b- Remember that love destroys enmity. vs. 22

6- Be in command of your own spirit. vs. 28

The liberty of passion results in the slavery of the soul.

Proverbs 26

- 1 ¶ As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, So honor is not seemly for a fool.
- 2 ¶ As the sparrow in her wandering, as the swallow in her flying, So the curse that is causeless *{1}* alighteth not. *{1}* *Heb cometh not*
- 3 ¶ A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, And a rod for the back of fools.
- 4 ¶ Answer not a fool according to his folly, Lest thou also be like unto him.
- 5 Answer a fool according to his folly, Lest he be wise in *{1}* his own conceit. *{1}* *Heb his own eyes*
- 6 ¶ He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool Cutteth off *his own* feet, *and* drinketh in damage.
- 7 The legs of the lame hang loose: So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 8 As one that bindeth a stone in a sling, So is he that giveth honor to a fool.
- 9 *As* a thorn that goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
- 10 ¶ *{1}* *As* an archer that woundeth all, So is he that hireth a fool and he that hireth them that pass by. *{1}* *Or A master worker formeth all things; But he that hireth the fool is as one that hireth them that pass by. The Hebrew is obscure.*
- 11 ¶ As a dog that returneth to his vomit, *So is* a fool that repeateth his folly.
- 12 ¶ Seest thou a man wise in *{1}* his own conceit? There is more hope of a fool than of him. *{1}* *Heb his own eyes*
- 13 ¶ The sluggard saith, There is a lion in the way; A lion is in the streets.
- 14 ¶ *As* the door turneth upon its hinges, So doth the sluggard upon his bed.
- 15 ¶ The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish; It wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth.
- 16 ¶ The sluggard is wiser in *{1}* his own conceit Than seven men that can *{2}* render a reason. *{1}* *Heb his own eyes 2) Or answer discreetly*
- 17 ¶ *{1}* He that passeth by, *and* vexeth himself with strife belonging not to him, Is *like* one that taketh a dog by the ears. *{1}* *Or He that vexeth himself...Is like one that taketh a passing dog etc*
- 18 ¶ As a madman who casteth firebrands, Arrows, and death,
- 19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbor, And saith, Am not I in sport?
- 20 ¶ For lack of wood the fire goeth out; And where there is no whisperer, contention ceaseth.
- 21 *As* coals are to hot embers, and wood to fire, So is a contentious man to inflame strife.
- 22 The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels, And they go down into the innermost parts.
- 23 ¶ Fervent lips and a wicked heart Are *like* an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross.
- 24 ¶ He that hateth dissembleth with his lips; But he layeth up deceit within him:
- 25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not; For there are seven abominations in his heart:
- 26 Though *his* hatred cover itself with guile, His wickedness shall be openly showed before the assembly.
- 27 ¶ Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein; And he that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him.
- 28 ¶ A lying tongue hateth those whom it hath *{1}* wounded; And a flattering mouth worketh ruin. *{1}* *Heb crushed*

Proverbs 27

- 1 ¶ Boast not thyself of to-morrow; For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.
- 2 ¶ Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; A stranger, and not thine own lips.
- 3 ¶ A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; But a fool's vexation is heavier than they both.
- 4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is *{1}* overwhelming; But who is able to stand before jealousy? *{1}* *Heb a flood*
- 5 ¶ Better is open rebuke Than love that is hidden.
- 6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; But the kisses of an enemy are profuse.
- 7 ¶ The full soul *{1}* loatheth a honeycomb; But to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet. *{1}* *Heb trampleth upon*

B— SUNDRY ADMONITIONS.

(26.-29.)

1- Qualities of the fool described. (26.)a- He is without honor. vs. 1

He is incapable of handling honor.

b- He does not receive instruction. vs. 3

"Experience is a dear school, but a fool learns in no other."

c- His counsel is foolishness. vs. 6

Note that God regards the fool with the transgressor.

d- He is conceited and unteachable. vs. 11-12

The 1st mistake is human; the 2nd is foolish.

e- He is a man of contention. vs. 17-21

As foolish as one that pulls a dog by the ears^a.f- He is a wordy individual. vs. 22-28

He covers deceit with glowing words.

2- Qualities of the wise described. (27.)a- He is not a procrastinator. vs. 1

He doesn't claim ownership of tomorrow.

b- He is not given to self-praise. vs. 2

Bragging is often the product of an inferiority complex.

c- He is capable of receiving criticism objectively. 3-7Even open rebuke.^a Who among us remembers Pres. LBJ?

Proverbs 27 Cont.

- 8 ¶ As a bird that wandereth from her nest, So is a man that wandereth from his place.
- 9 ¶ Oil and perfume rejoice the heart; So doth the sweetness of a man's friend *that cometh* of hearty counsel.
- 10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; And go not to thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: Better is a neighbor that is near than a brother far off.
- 11 ¶ My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, That I may answer him that reproacheth me.
- 12 ¶ A prudent man seeth the evil, *and* hideth himself; *But* the simple pass on, *and* suffer for it.
- 13 ¶ Take his garment that is surety for a stranger; And hold him in pledge *that is surety* for a foreign woman.
- 14 ¶ He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, It shall be counted a curse to him.
- 15 ¶ A continual dropping in a very rainy day And a contentious woman are alike:
- 16 He that would {1} restrain her {2} restraineth the wind; And {3} his right hand encountereth oil. {1} *Heb hide* 2) *Heb hideth* 3) *Or the oil of his right hand betrayeth itself*
- 17 ¶ Iron sharpeneth iron; So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
- 18 ¶ Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof; And he that regardeth his master shall be honored.
- 19 ¶ {1} *As in water face answereth to face, So the heart of man to man.* {1} *Or As water showeth face to face, so the heart showeth man to man.*
- 20 ¶ Sheol and Abaddon are never satisfied; And the eyes of man are never satisfied.
- 21 ¶ The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; And a man is *tried* by {1} his praise. {1} *Or that which he praiseth; Or that whereof he boasteth*
- 22 ¶ Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar with a pestle along with bruised grain, Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.
- 23 ¶ Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *And* look well to thy herds:
- 24 For riches are not for ever: And doth the crown endure unto all generations?
- 25 The {1} hay is carried, and the tender grass showeth itself, And the herbs of the mountains are gathered in. {1} *Heb grass*
- 26 The lambs are for thy clothing, And the goats are the price of the field;
- 27 *And there will be* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, And maintenance for thy maidens.

Proverbs 28

- 1 ¶ The wicked flee when no man pursueth; But the righteous are bold as a lion.
- 2 ¶ For the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof; But by {1} men of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged. {1} *Or a man*
- 3 ¶ A needy man that oppresseth the poor Is *like* a sweeping rain {1} which leaveth no food. {1} *Heb without food*
- 4 ¶ They that forsake the law praise the wicked; But such as keep the law contend with them.
- 5 ¶ Evil men understand not justice; But they that seek Jehovah understand all things.
- 6 ¶ Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity, Than he that is {1} perverse in *his* ways, though he be rich. {1} *Heb perverse of manners*
- 7 ¶ Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son; But he that is a companion of gluttons shameth his father.
- 8 ¶ He that augmenteth his substance by interest and increase, Gathereth it for him that hath pity on the poor.
- 9 ¶ He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, Even his prayer is an abomination.
- 10 ¶ Whoso causeth the upright to go astray in an evil way, He shall fall himself into his own pit; But the perfect shall inherit good.
- 11 ¶ The rich man is wise in {1} his own conceit; But the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out. {1} *Heb his own eyes*
- 12 ¶ When the righteous triumph, there is great glory; But when the wicked rise, men {1} hide themselves. {1} *Heb must be searched for*
- 13 ¶ He that covereth his transgressions shall not prosper: But whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall obtain mercy.
- 14 ¶ Happy is the man that feareth alway; But he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into {1} mischief. {1} *Or calamity*
- 15 ¶ *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear, *So is* a wicked ruler over a poor people.
- 16 ¶ {1} The prince that lacketh understanding is also a great oppressor; *But* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days. {1} *Or O prince that lackest understanding and art a great oppressor, He etc*
- 17 ¶ A man that is laden with the blood of any person Shall flee unto the pit; Let no man stay him.

- 18 ¶ Whoso walketh uprightly shall be delivered; But *{1}* he that is perverse in *his* ways shall fall at once. *{1}* Or he that walketh perversely in two ways }
- 19 ¶ He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread; But he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.
- 20 ¶ A faithful man shall abound with blessings; But he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be unpunished.
- 21 ¶ To have respect of persons is not good; *{1}* Neither that a man should transgress for a piece of bread. *{1}* Or For for a piece of bread a man will transgress }
- 22 ¶ he that hath an evil eye hasteth after riches, And knoweth not that want shall come upon him.
- 23 ¶ He that rebuketh a man shall afterward find more favor Than he that flattereth with the tongue.
- 24 ¶ Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression, The same is the companion of a destroyer.
- 25 ¶ He that is of a greedy spirit stirreth up strife; But he that putteth his trust in Jehovah shall be made fat.
- 26 ¶ He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool; But whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
- 27 ¶ He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack; But he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.
- 28 ¶ When the wicked rise, men hide themselves; But when they perish, the righteous increase.

-
- d- He is a trustworthy friend. vs. 27:8-10
- e- He is able to discern a fool. vs. 11-22
- 1) The fool is oblivious to dangers. vs. 12
 - 2) The fool is symbolized by a nagging woman. vs. 15
 - 3) The fool's lustful desires are insatiable. vs. 20
 - 4) The fool is oblivious to correction. vs. 22
- f- The wise receives all things as from the hand of God. vs. 23-27
- He recognizes riches as temporary gifts to be diligently used.

- 3- The blessings of righteousness expounded. (28.)
- a- The righteous are courageous. vs. 1
 - b- The righteous are men of understanding. vs. 2-7
 - 1) They tend to greater efficiency in leadership. vs. 2
 - 2) They possess a divine perspective. vs. 5
 - c- The righteous have their prayers answered. vs. 8-10
 - d- The righteous obtain mercy and find happiness. vs. 13-16

They both confess and forsake their sins.
 - e- The righteous receive help in adversity. vs. 17-19

By both divine providence and human provision.
 - f- The righteous are specially blessed of the Lord. vs. 25-28
 - 1) Dependence on the Lord is promised generous provision.
 - 2) To neglect the poor is to invite a curse. vs. 27

- 1 ¶ He that being often reproveth hardeneth his neck Shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.
- 2 ¶ When the righteous {1} are increased, the people rejoice; But when a wicked man beareth rule, the people sigh. {1} Or are in authority}
- 3 ¶ Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father; But he that keepeth company with harlots wasteth his substance.
- 4 ¶ The king by justice establisheth the land; But {1} he that exacteth gifts overthroweth it. {1} Or he that imposeth tribute; Heb a man of offerings }
- 5 ¶ A man that flattereth his neighbor Spreadeth a net for his steps.
- 6 ¶ In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare; But the righteous doth sing and rejoice.
- 7 ¶ The righteous taketh knowledge of the cause of the poor; The wicked {1} hath not understanding to know it. {1} Or understandeth not knowledge}
- 8 ¶ Scoffers set a city in a flame; But wise men turn away wrath.
- 9 ¶ If a wise man hath a controversy with a foolish man, {1} Whether he be angry or laugh, there will be no rest. {1} Or He rageth and laugheth, and there is no rest}
- 10 ¶ The bloodthirsty hate him that is perfect; {1} And as for the upright, they seek his life. {1} Or But the upright care for his soul}
- 11 ¶ A fool uttereth all his {1} anger; But a wise man keepeth it back and stilleth it. {1} Heb spirit}
- 12 ¶ If a ruler hearkeneth to falsehood, All his servants are wicked.
- 13 ¶ The poor man and the oppressor meet together; Jehovah lighteneth the eyes of them both.
- 14 ¶ The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, His throne shall be established for ever.
- 15 ¶ The rod and reproof give wisdom; But a child left to himself causeth shame to his mother.
- 16 ¶ When the wicked {1} are increased, transgression increaseth; But the righteous shall look upon their fall. {1} Or are in authority}
- 17 ¶ Correct thy son, and he will give thee rest; Yea, he will give delight unto thy soul.
- 18 ¶ Where there is no vision, the people cast off restraint; But he that keepeth the law, happy is he.
- 19 ¶ A servant will not be corrected by words; For though he understand, he will not {1} give heed. {1} Heb answer}
- 20 ¶ Seest thou a man that is hasty in his {1} words? There is more hope of a fool than of him. {1} Or business}
- 21 ¶ He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child Shall have him become {1} a son at the last. {1} The meaning of the word is doubtful.}
- 22 ¶ An angry man stirreth up strife, And a wrathful man aboundeth in transgression.
- 23 ¶ A man's pride shall bring him low; But he that is of a lowly spirit shall obtain honor.
- 24 ¶ Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul; He heareth the adjuration and uttereth nothing.
- 25 ¶ The fear of man bringeth a snare; But whoso putteth his trust in Jehovah {1} shall be safe. {1} Heb shall be set on high}
- 26 ¶ Many seek the ruler's favor; But a man's judgment cometh from Jehovah.
- 27 ¶ An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous; And he that is upright in the way is an abomination to the wicked.

4- Some further contrasts of the wise and foolish.

(29.)

- a- God does not correct a fool forever. vs. 1
Even God's patience has an end.
- b- The wise seek to promote the higher nature. vs. 3
He pursues wisdom, good judgment, and mercy.
- c- Whereas the wicked seek blood, the upright seek life. vs. 10
The wise do not return evil for evil.
- d- The wise are developed from early childhood. vs. 15-17
Doing "what comes naturally" brings shame. vs. 15
- e- The wise live by a heavenly vision. vs. 18
Vision of the future comes by knowing God's Word in the past.
- f- Pride and humility differentiate the wise and the fool. vs. 23
Pride eventually humbles; humility eventually exalts.
An unchanging law of the universe.

- 1 ¶ The words of Agur the son of {1} Jakeh; The {2} oracle. The man saith {3} unto Ithiel, unto Ithiel and Ucal: {1} Or Jakeh, of Massa; See Ge 25:14. 2) Or burden 3) Or as otherwise read *I have wearied myself, O God, I have wearied myself, O God, and am consumed: For I am etc*
- 2 Surely I am more brutish than any man, And have not the understanding of a man;
- 3 And I have not learned wisdom, {1} Neither have I the knowledge of the Holy One. {1} Or *That I should have the knowledge etc*
- 4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, and descended? Who hath gathered the wind in his fists? Who hath bound the waters in his garment? Who hath established all the ends of the earth? What is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou knowest?
- 5 Every word of God is {1} tried: He is a shield unto them that take refuge in him. {1} *Heb purified*
- 6 Add thou not unto his words, Lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
- 7 ¶ Two things have I asked of thee; Deny me *them* not before I die:
- 8 Remove far from me falsehood and lies; Give me neither poverty nor riches; Feed me with {1} the food that is needful for me: {1} *Heb the bread of my portion*
- 9 Lest I be full, and deny *thee*, and say, Who is Jehovah? Or lest I be poor, and steal, And {1} use profanely the name of my God. {1} *Heb handle the name* }
- 10 ¶ Slander not a servant unto his master, Lest he curse thee, and thou be held guilty.
- 11 There is a generation that curse their father, And bless not their mother.
- 12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, And *yet* are not washed from their filthiness.
- 13 There is a generation, oh how lofty are their eyes! And their eyelids are lifted up.
- 14 There is a generation whose teeth are *as* swords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, To devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.
- 15 ¶ The {1} horseleach hath two daughters, {2} *crying*, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, *Yea*, four that say not, Enough: {1} Or *vampire* 2) Or, called }
- 16 Sheol; And the barren womb; The earth that is not satisfied with water; And the fire that saith not, Enough.
- 17 The eye that mocketh at his father, And despiseth to obey his mother, The ravens of {1} the valley shall pick it out, And the {2} young eagles shall eat it. {1} Or *the brook* 2) Or *vultures* }
- 18 ¶ There are three things which are too wonderful for me, *Yea*, four which I know not:
- 19 The way of an eagle in the air; The way of a serpent upon a rock; The way of a ship in the midst of the sea; And the way of a man with a maiden.
- 20 So is the way of an adulterous woman; She eateth, and wipeth her mouth, And saith, I have done no wickedness.
- 21 {1} For three things the earth doth tremble, And for four, *which* it cannot bear: {1} *Heb Under* }
- 22 For a servant when he is king; And a fool when he is filled with food;
- 23 For an odious woman when she is married; And a handmaid that is heir to her mistress.
- 24 ¶ There are four things which are little upon the earth, But they are exceeding wise:
- 25 The ants are a people not strong, Yet they provide their food in the summer;
- 26 The conies are but a feeble folk, Yet make they their houses in the rocks;
- 27 The locusts have no king, Yet go they forth all of them by bands;
- 28 The lizard {1} taketh hold with her hands, Yet is she in kings' palaces. {1} Or *thou canst seize with thy hands* }
- 29 ¶ There are three things which are stately in their march, *Yea*, four which are stately in going:
- 30 The lion, which is mightiest among beasts, And turneth not away for any;
- 31 The {1} greyhound; The he-goat also; And the king {2} against whom there is no rising up. {1} Or *war-horse*; *Heb well girt (or well knit) in the loins* 2) Or *when his army is with him* }
- 32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, Or if thou hast thought evil, *Lay* thy hand upon thy mouth.
- 33 For the {1} churning of milk bringeth forth butter, And the {1} wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood; So the {1} forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife. {1} *Heb pressing* }

V WISDOM SUPPLEMENTED AND ILLUSTRATED.**(30.-31.)****A— THE WORDS OF AGUR.****(30.)**

- 1- The true source of wisdom explained. vs. 1-6
- a- Men in themselves are ignorant. vs. 1-3
- b- God's Word alone can give true spiritual wisdom. vs. 4-6
His every word is purified and reliable.
- 2- The wise man's prayer for God's food. vs. 7-31
- a- The desire for truth. vs. 8
- b- The desire for sufficiency and no more. vs. 8-9
Danger lurks with both too little or too much.
- c- The desire for deliverance from the stupidity of pride. vs. 10-14
Four generations of pride are noted.
1. _____ . 2. _____ . 3. _____ .
4. _____ .
- d- The desire for deliverance from mockery. vs. 15-17
- 1) The "horseleach" (beggar) reproduces the same.
- 2) Mockery reaps its own planting. (Note the "four things")
- e- The desire for deliverance from fleshly temptations. vs. 18-20
- 1) The passions imbibe and then claim piety. vs. 20
- f- The desire for deliverance from foolish people. vs. 21-23
Note the "end stress"; A foolish maid inheriting riches.
- g- Some reflections on God's wise creation. vs. 24-28
Four things that are small but exceeding wise.
- h- Some reflections on the might of a king. vs. 29-33
- i. e., beware of unrighteous behavior; it will be punished.

Proverbs 31

- 1 ¶ *{1}* The words of king Lemuel; the *{2}* oracle which his mother taught him. *{1}* Or *The words of Lemuel king of Massa, which etc;* See Pr 30:1 margin 2) Or *burden*
- 2 What, my son? and what, O son of my womb? And what, O son of my vows?
- 3 Give not thy strength unto women, Nor thy ways to *{1}* that which destroyeth kings. *{1}* Or *as otherwise read them that destroy*
- 4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; Nor for princes *{1}* to say, Where is strong drink? *{1}* Another reading is to desire strong drink
- 5 Lest they drink, and forget *{1}* the law, And pervert the justice *due* to *{2}* any that is afflicted. *{1}* Heb *that which is decreed* 2) Heb *all the sons of affliction*
- 6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, And wine unto the bitter in soul:
- 7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, And remember his misery no more.
- 8 Open thy mouth for the dumb, In the cause of all such as are *{1}* left desolate. *{1}* Or *ready to pass away;* Heb *the sons of passing away*
- 9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, And minister justice to the poor and needy.

B— THE WORDS TAUGHT KING LEMUEL BY HIS MOTHER. (31.)

1- Her warnings against lustful dissipation. vs. 1-7

a- Beware of strange women. vs. 3

b- Beware of strong wine. vs. 4-7

1) People of judgment and leadership do not drink.

2) Wine is an escape mechanism of fools. vs. 6-7

3) Wine to be used by the dying, and sick, and bitter in soul - poor. vs. 6-7

2- Her admonitions to righteous judgment. vs. 8-9

a- Drinking is for the irresponsible, the dying, and sick, and bitter in soul - poor.

b- A righteous leader pleads the cause of the defenseless.

- 10 ¶ A worthy woman who can find? For her price is far above rubies.
- 11 The heart of her husband trusteth in her, And he shall have no lack of *{1}* gain. *{1}* Heb spoil
- 12 She doeth him good and not evil All the days of her life.
- 13 She seeketh wool and flax, And worketh *{1}* willingly with her hands. *{1}* Or at the business of
- 14 She is like the merchant-ships; She bringeth her bread from afar.
- 15 She riseth also while it is yet night, And giveth food to her household, And their *{1}* task to her maidens. *{1}* Or portion
- 16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it; With the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
- 17 She girdeth her loins with strength, And maketh strong her arms.
- 18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is profitable: Her lamp goeth not out by night.
- 19 She layeth her hands to the distaff, And her *{1}* hands hold the spindle. *{1}* Heb palms
- 20 She stretcheth out her *{1}* hand to the poor; Yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy. *{1}* Heb palm
- 21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household; For all her household are clothed with scarlet.
- 22 She maketh for herself *{1}* carpets of tapestry; Her clothing is fine linen and purple. *{1}* Or cushio
- 23 Her husband is known in the gates, When he sitteth among the elders of the land.
- 24 She maketh linen garments and selleth them, And delivereth girdles unto the *{1}* merchant. *{1}* Heb Canaanite
- 25 Strength and dignity are her clothing; And she laugheth at the time to come.
- 26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; And the *{1}* law of kindness is on her tongue. *{1}* Or teaching
- 27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, And eateth not the bread of idleness.
- 28 Her children rise up, and call her blessed; Her husband *also*, and he praiseth her, *saying*:
- 29 Many daughters have done worthily, But thou excellest them all.
- 30 Grace is deceitful, and beauty is vain; *But* a woman that feareth Jehovah, she shall be praised.
- 31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; And let her works praise her in the gates.

C— THE VIRTUOUS WOMAN DESCRIBED.

(31:10-31.)

(An acrostic in the Hebrew alphabet) Maybe a good time to learn the Hebrew alphabet. (The portrayal is given as a final contrast with the "strange woman" who symbolizes the lower passions)

- 1- She is a faithful wife. vs. 10-12
She is constantly concerned for his welfare.
- 2- She is a loving and selfless mother. vs. 13-15; 21
She provides adequate clothing and food for the home.
- 3- She is an industrious homemaker. vs. 16-19
She selflessly tends to her home day and night.
- 4- She is a kind neighbor. vs. 20
Considers the poor.
- 5- She has virtue and dignity. vs. 25-27
Lips of wisdom and a heart of love.
- 6- She is praised by her husband and blessed by her children vs. 28
They complement each other in producing virtue.
- 7- She is devoted to the Lord. vs. 30
Such devotion is bound to be productive and praiseworthy.

- 10 אִשֶׁת-חַיִל, מִי יִמְצָא; וְרַחֵק מִפְּנִינִים מְכָרָה.
 11 בְּטַח בָּהּ, לֵב בְּעֵלָהּ; וְשָׁלֵל, לֹא יִחְסֹר.
 12 גְּמַלְתָּהּ טוֹב וְלֹא-רָע-- כֹּל, יָמֵי חַיֶּיהָ.
 13 דָּרָשָׁה, צָמְרָה וּפְשָׁתִים; וַתַּעַשׂ, בְּחִפְזָה כַּפְיָהּ.
 14 הֵיטָהּ, כְּאֲנִיּוֹת סוּחָר; מִמְרַחֵק, תָּבִיא לַחֲמָה.
 15 וַתִּקֶּם, בְּעוֹד לַיְלָה--וַתִּתֵּן טָרֶף לְבֵיתָהּ; וַחֵק, לְנַעֲרֹתֶיהָ.
 16 זָמְמָה שָׂדֵה, וַתִּקְחָהּ; מִפְּרֵי כַפְיָהּ, נָטַע (בְּנִטְעָה) כָּרֶם.
 17 חָגְרָה בְּעוֹז מְתַנְיָהּ; וַתֹּאמֶץ, זְרוּעֹתֶיהָ.
 18 טָעְמָה, כִּי-טוֹב סִחָרָה; לֹא-יִכְבֶּה בַלִּיל (בְּלִילָה) גֵּרָה.
 19 יָדִיהָ, שִׁלְחָהּ בְּכִישׁוֹר; וְכַפְיָהּ, תִּמְכּוּ פֶלֶךְ.
 20 כָּפָה, פָּרְשָׁה לְעַנִּי; וַיְדִיהָ, שִׁלְחָהּ לְאֲבִיוֹן.
 21 לֹא-תִירָא לְבֵיתָהּ מִשְׁלֵג: כִּי כָל-בֵּיתָהּ, לְבֶשׂ שָׁנִים.
 22 מִרְבָּדִים עֲשֵׂתָהּ-לָהּ; שֵׁשׁ וְאַרְגָּמָן לְבוּשָׁהּ.
 23 נוֹדַע בְּשַׁעְרִים בְּעֵלָהּ; בְּשִׁבְתּוֹ, עַם-זִקְנֵי-אֶרֶץ.
 24 סָדִין עֲשֵׂתָהּ, וַתִּמְכֹּר; וַחֲגוֹר, נָתַנָּה לְכַנְעֲנִי.
 25 עַז-וְהִדָּר לְבוּשָׁהּ; וַתִּשְׁחַק, לְיוֹם אַחְרוֹן.
 26 פִּיהָ, פְּתָחָהּ בְּחִכְמָהּ; וַתּוֹרֵת חֹסֵד, עַל-לְשׁוֹנָהּ.
 27 צוֹפְיָהּ, הִילְכוֹת (הִלְיָכוֹת) בֵּיתָהּ; וְלֶחֶם עֲצָלוֹת, לֹא תֹאכַל.
 28 קָמוּ בְּנֵיהָ, וַיֹּאשְׁרוּהָ; בְּעֵלָהּ, וַיִּהְלָלָהּ.
 29 רַבּוֹת בְּנוֹת, עָשׂוּ חַיִל; וְאַתְּ, עֲלִית עַל-כָּלָנָהּ.
 30 שָׁקַר הַחֹן, וְהִבֵּל הַיָּפִי: אִשָּׁה יִרְאֵת-יְהוָה, הִיא תִתְהַלָּל.
 31 תִּנּוּ-לָהּ, מִפְּרֵי יָדֶיהָ; וַיִּהְלָלוּהָ בְּשַׁעְרִים מַעֲשֵׂיהָ.

Figure 01. Prov. 31:10-31 – The Godly Women In A Hebrew Acrostic.

QUESTIONS FOR PROVERBS

- 1- How would you distinguish the proverbs of the book of Proverbs from proverbial literature today?
- 2- How would you classify the book of Proverbs as to its contribution to the religious thought of the Bible? What New Testament book does it relate favorably with?
- 3- What aspect of wisdom literature does the book of Proverbs specialize on?
- 4- What is personified in chapters 1 and 8, and what is its specific theological significance?
- 5- How are the proverbs of the central part of the book distinguished from the beginning and end sections?
- 6- For what portrayal is the last chapter especially noted?
- 7- Having read the book, what would you say constitutes the Proverb's general conception of wisdom?

For Extra Credit.

8-What is your opinion of the Washington folks who took the Bible out of our Public Schools?

9-After a system is evacuated what happens?

Copy this page, type your answers, and hand in or send by email to swede@thecfbc.com

THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES
INTRODUCTION
PRINCIPLES
TEXT
OUTLINE
QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of
Dr. Stanley Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible
And Interpretation
At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES

INTRODUCTION

I TITLE.

A- Hebrew: Koheleth--signifies one who addresses an assembly.

B- Greek: Ecclesiastes--name given by LXX translators, meaning "Preacher"
(Feminine form signifies office).

II AUTHORSHIP.

A- Since Luther denied Solomonic authorship, most scholars (including conservative) have denied it also. The reasons given: 1) historical conditions described in the book; 2) the post-exilic style; and 3) the late character of the language.

Most commentators, however, recognize the figure described as being Solomon, but see him impersonated by a later author (perhaps in time of Malachi, after the return).

B- Indications of Solomonic authorship:

1) Initial superscription strongly suggests it.

2) The book assumes a Solomonic autobiographical form.

3) Jewish traditions ascribe it to Solomon.

The Talmud says it was one of the books coming from the college of scribes of Hezekiah.

C- Canonicity is not affected either way any more than with other anonymous books as Joshua, etc.

D- Few books, however, have been so assailed by the critics as to canonicity. The agnostic strains have drawn fire. This follows from failure to perceive the purpose of the book in presenting the musings of man "under the sun."

III CHARACTER OF THE BOOK.

A- It is partially biographical or autobiographical. Whether of Solomon or impersonated of him.

B- The literary character is partly poetry and partly prose.

C- The presentation is that of a sermon (as from a preacher). It has a text, an introduction, a thesis, a development of the thesis, a conclusion, and the application.

D- The viewpoint or key thought is significant to interpretation: It presents the search of natural man "under the sun" for ultimate meaning in life apart from divine revelation and final judgment. The viewpoint moves from the futility of man under the sun to the responsibility of man to look to God for direction and ultimate meaning in His Law.

IV PURPOSE OF THE BOOK.

The purpose of the writer is to present a scientific and philosophic display of the inadequacy and dissatisfaction of man in life without God. He runs the gamut of man's search for the satisfaction of the deepest and truest longings of the human heart. The presentation shows the inability of human wisdom and the necessity of faith in God and submission to His law.

In Job, God showed Job, a seemingly righteous man, that his righteousness did not commend him to God. In Ecclesiastes God showed Solomon, the wisest of men, that his wisdom could not bring him to God.

This Old House

Lyrics by 'Shakin' Stevens

Based on Ecclesiastes 12:3-14

This old house once knew its children
 This old house once knew its wife
 This old house was home and comfort
 As they fought the storms of life

This old house once rang with laughter
 This old house heard many shouts
 Now it trembles in the darkness
 When the lightning walks about

Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 Ain't gonna need this house no more
 Ain't got time to fix the shingles
 Ain't got time to fix the floor
 Ain't got time to oil the hinges
 Nor to mend the window pain
 Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 He's getting ready to meet the saints

This old house is gettin' shaky
 This old house is gettin' old
 This old house has seen the rain
 This old house has seen the cold

Oh his knees are gettin' chilly
 But he feels no fear or pain
 'Cause he sees an angel peepin'
 Through a broken window pane

Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 Ain't gonna need this house no more
 Ain't got time to fix the shingles
 Ain't got time to fix the floor
 Ain't got time to oil the hinges
 Nor to mend the window pain
 Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 He's getting ready to meet the saints

This old house is gettin' shaky
 This old house is gettin' old
 This old house has seen the rain
 This old house has seen the cold

Oh his knees are gettin' chilly
 But he feels no fear or pain
 'Cause he sees an angel peepin'
 Through a broken window pane

Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 Ain't gonna need this house no more
 Ain't got time to fix the shingles
 Ain't got time to fix the floor
 Ain't got time to oil the hinges
 Nor to mend the window pain
 Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 He's getting ready to meet the saints

This old house once knew its children
 This old house once knew its wife
 This old house was home and comfort
 As they fought the storms of life

This old house once rang with laughter
 This old house heard many shouts
 Now it trembles in the darkness
 When the lightning walks about

Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 Ain't gonna need this house no more
 Ain't got time to fix the shingles
 Ain't got time to fix the floor
 Ain't got time to oil the hinges
 Nor to mend the window pain
 Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 He's getting ready to meet the saints

This old house is gettin' shaky
 This old house is gettin' old
 This old house has seen the rain
 This old house has seen the cold

Oh his knees are gettin' chilly
 But he feels no fear or pain
 'Cause he sees an angel peepin'
 Through a broken window pane

Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 Ain't gonna need this house no more
 Ain't got time to fix the shingles
 Ain't got time to fix the floor
 Ain't got time to oil the hinges
 Nor to mend the window pain
 Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 He's getting ready to meet the saints

This old house is gettin' shaky
 This old house is gettin' old
 This old house has seen the rain
 This old house has seen the cold

Oh his knees are gettin' chilly
 But he feels no fear or pain
 'Cause he sees an angel peepin'
 Through a broken window pane

Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 Ain't gonna need this house no more
 Ain't got time to fix the shingles
 Ain't got time to fix the floor
 Ain't got time to oil the hinges
 Nor to mend the window pain
 Ain't gonna need this house no longer
 He's getting ready to meet the saints

Figure 01. A Sequel To Eccl. 12:3-7. This Ole House.

Outline Of Ecclesiastes

I The Thesis Stated.	1:1-3.
II The Thesis Developed.	1:4- 3:22.
III The Thesis illustrated.	4 - 10.
IV The Thesis Concluded.	11 - 12.
Theme: The futility of man's search for meaning in life apart from God.	

- 1 ¶ The words of {1} the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem. {1} *Heb Koheleth*
- 2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; vanity of vanities, all is vanity.
- 3 What profit hath man of all his labor wherein he laboreth under the sun?
- 4 ¶ One generation goeth, and another generation cometh; but the earth abideth for ever.
- 5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to its place where it ariseth.
- 6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it turneth about continually in its course, and the wind returneth again to its circuits.
- 7 All the {1} rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full; unto the place whither the rivers go, thither they go again. {1} *Or torrents*
- 8 {1} All things are full of weariness; man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. {1} *Or All words are feeble* }
- 9 ¶ That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.
- 10 Is there a thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been long ago, in the ages which were before us.

I THE THESIS STATED**(1:1-3.)****A— THE PREACHER IDENTIFIED.****vs. 1**

- 1- A son of David, King in Jerusalem.
- 2- One of superlative wealth and wisdom (2:9)
- 3- Quite obviously Solomon is at least the one represented.
(Whether he is the author or not ?)

B— THE PREACHER'S THESIS.**vs. 2**

-- Life has no final meaning apart from God and His Revelation.

C— THE SPHERE OF CONSIDERATION -- "UNDER THE SUN." vs. 3

i. e., Apart from God or His Revelation.

II. THE THESIS DEVELOPED**(1:4. - 3:22.)****A— THE TRANSITORY NATURE OF THINGS.****vs. 1:4-11**

- 1- Life is like a merry-go-round. vs. 5
 - a- Exemplified by the continual cycles of the sun, wind, and rivers.
 - b- The continual cycles seem to have no meaning or satisfaction.
- 2- The future will just be a repeat of the past. vs. 9-10

"There is nothing new under the sun."

- 11 There is no remembrance of the former *generations*; neither shall there be any remembrance of the latter *generations* that are to come, among those that shall come after.
- 12 ¶ I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.
- 13 And I applied my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under heaven: it is a sore travail that God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith.
- 14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and {1} a striving after wind. {1} Or a feeding on wind (See Ho 12:1); Or vexation of spirit (and so elsewhere)}
- 15 That which is crooked cannot be made straight; and {1} that which is wanting cannot be numbered. {1} Heb defect}
- 16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have gotten me great wisdom {1} above all that were before me {2} in Jerusalem; yea, my heart {3} hath had great experience of wisdom and knowledge. {1} Or yea, more than all 2) Heb over 3) Heb hath seen abundantly}
- 17 And I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also was a striving after wind.
- 18 For in much wisdom is much grief; and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

Ecclesiastes 2

- 1 ¶ I said in my heart, Come now, I will prove thee with mirth; {1} therefore enjoy {2} pleasure: and, behold, this also was vanity. {1} Or and thou shalt enjoy 2) Or good}
- 2 I said of laughter, It is mad; and of mirth, What doeth it?
- 3 I searched in my heart how to cheer my flesh with wine, my heart yet {1} guiding *me* with wisdom, and how to lay hold on folly, till I might see what it was good for the sons of men that they should do under heaven {2} all the days of their life. {1} Or holding its course 2) Heb the number of days of their life}
- 4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards;
- 5 I made me gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruit;
- 6 I made me pools of water, to water therefrom the forest where trees were reared;
- 7 I bought men-servants and maid-servants, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all that were before me in Jerusalem;
- 8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the treasure of kings and of the provinces; I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, {1} musical instruments, and that of all sorts. {1} Or concubines very many; The meaning of the Hebrew is very uncertain.}
- 9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom {1} remained with me. {1} Or stood by me}
- 10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced because of all my labor; and this was my portion from all my labor.
- 11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labor that I had labored to do; and, behold, all was vanity and a striving after wind, and there was no profit under the sun.

2- The past will inevitably be forgotten.

vs. 1:11

- a- Likewise, the future will also forget us.
- b- Thus life is futile; Success or failure has no real value in the light of the future.

B— THE FRUITLESS SEARCH FOR MEANING BY WISDOM.

vs. 1:12-18.

- 1- He makes a diligent search. vs. 13
The futility was not due to lack of resolve.
- 2- He declares the inability of wisdom. vs. 13-16
Even with his great wisdom, true meaning in life escaped him.
- 3- He declares the frustration of great wisdom. vs. 17-18
 - a- Not that "ignorance is bliss."
 - b- Rather, great wisdom more clearly discerns the futility of life.

C— THE FRUITLESS SEARCH BY PLEASURE AND ACHIEVEMENT.

(2:1-11.)

- 1- The search by wine and mirth. (1-3)
 - a- He sought escape in the mystical realm of unreality. (3)
 - b- He gave mirth a rational experimentation (retaining his perception).
 - c- These he found devoid of true meaning and heart satisfaction. vs. 2
- 2- The search for satisfaction in achievements. vs. 4-7
 - a- He explored the "active mood" for satisfaction.
 - b- He sought satisfaction in "things."
- 3- The search for satisfaction by wealth and fame. vs. 8-10
 - a- He accumulated servants, possessions, and riches.
 - b- He gave his energies to a full gratification of the flesh.
- 4- The conclusion of his experimentation. vs. 11
 - a- Life is devoid of ultimate meaning -- without real profit.
 - b- It is therefore a vexation to one's spirit. The world's best can't satisfy the heart.

- 12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh *{1}* after the king? *even* that which hath been done long ago. *{1}* Or after the king, even him whom they made king long ago? Or after the king, in those things which have been already done?}
- 13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.
- 14 The wise man's eyes are in his head, and the fool walketh in darkness: and yet I perceived that one event happeneth to them all.
- 15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then said I in my heart, that this also is vanity.
- 16 For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is no remembrance for ever; seeing that in the days to come all will have been long forgotten. And how doth the wise man die even as the fool!
- 17 ¶ So I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun was grievous unto me; for all is vanity and a striving after wind.
- 18 And I hated all my labor wherein I labored under the sun, seeing that I must leave it unto the man that shall be after me.
- 19 And who knoweth whether he will be a wise man or a fool? yet will he have rule over all my labor wherein I have labored, and wherein I have showed myself wise under the sun. This also is vanity.
- 20 Therefore I turned about to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labor wherein I had labored under the sun.
- 21 For there is a man whose labor is with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with *{1}* skilfulness; yet to a man that hath not labored therein shall he *{2}* leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. *{1}* Or success 2) Heb give}
- 22 For what hath a man of all his labor, and of the *{1}* striving of his heart, wherein he laboreth under the sun? *{1}* Or vexation}
- 23 For all his days are *but* sorrows, and his travail is grief; yea, even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also is vanity.
- 24 There is nothing better for a man *than* that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labor. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God.
- 25 For who can eat, or who can *{1}* have enjoyment, *{2}* more than I? *{1}* Or hasten thereto 2) According to Sept and Syr apart from him}
- 26 For to the man that pleaseth him *God* giveth wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that pleaseth God. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.

Ecclesiastes 3

- 1 ¶ For everything there is a season, and a time for every *{1}* purpose under heaven: *{1}* Or matter}
- 2 a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;
- 3 a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;
- 4 a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;
- 5 a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;
- 6 a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;
- 7 a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;
- 8 a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace.
- 9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboreth?
- 10 I have seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith.
- 11 ¶ He hath made everything beautiful in its time: also he hath set *{1}* eternity in their heart, yet so that man cannot find out the work that God hath done from the beginning even to the end. *{1}* Or the world}
- 12 I know that there is nothing better for them, than to rejoice, and *{1}* to do good so long as they live. *{1}* Or to get good}
- 13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labor, is the gift of God.
- 14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor anything taken from it; and God hath done it, that men should fear before him.
- 15 *{1}* That which is hath been long ago; and that which is to be hath long ago been: and God seeketh again that which is *{2}* passed away. *{1}* Or That which hath been is now 2) Heb driven away}

D- THE FUTILITY OF EARTHLY SUCCESS.

- 1- The admitted advantages of wisdom. vs. 12-13
 a- He concedes that wisdom far exceeds folly. vs. 13
 b- Note that he certainly gives no merit to ignorance.
- 2- The leveling process of death. vs. 14-15
 a- Ironically, all end up in the grave. vs. 14
 b- The grave seems to hold no advantages for the wise. vs. 16
- 3- The futility and the resulting depression of life. vs. 17-18
 a- His best efforts seemed without value.
 b- Thus, the products of his life were reprehensible.
- 4- The disappointment of success. vs. 18-23
 a- One's success is often exploited by an unworthy successor. vs. 21
 b- Success also brings sleepless nights of worrying. vs. 23
- 5 The alternative "reach of faith." vs. 24-26
 a- Man's responsibility -- Receive and enjoy life as given by God. vs. 24
 b- Trust God for ultimate meaning & live life as unto Him.

E— THE SEEMING FINALITY OF DEATH.

(3.)

- 1- Life is in perpetual change. vs. 1-10
 a- One season monotonously follows another.
 b- Fourteen contrasts are related.
 c- Nothing seems to abide in the vicious cycle of activities.
- 2- The ultimate purposes of God are past finding out. vs. 11
 Man can discern the ages, but not the eternal purposes of God.
- 3- The alternative "reach of faith." vs. 12-14
 a- Man's responsibility: Receive and enjoy life as given by God.
 b- In contrast to man's work, God's work will endure. vs. 14

- 16 ¶ And moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of justice, that wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there.
- 17 I said in my heart, God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time there for every {1} purpose and for every work. {1} Or matter;
- 18 {1} I said in my heart, *It is* because of the sons of men, that God may prove them, and that they may see that they themselves are *but as* beasts. {1} Or I said in my heart concerning the sons of men. It is that God etc}
- 19 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one {1} breath; and man hath no preeminence above the beasts: for all is vanity. {1} Or spirit}
- 20 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.
- 21 Who knoweth the spirit {1} of man, {2} whether it goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast, whether it goeth downward to the earth? {1} Heb of the sons of men 2) Or that goeth}
- 22 Wherefore I saw that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him *back* to see what shall be after him?

Ecclesiastes 4

- 1 ¶ Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.
- 2 Wherefore I praised the dead that have been long dead more than the living that are yet alive;
- 3 yea, {1} better than them both *did I esteem* him that hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun. {1} Or better than they both is he that etc}
- 4 ¶ Then I saw all labor and every {1} skilful work, that {2} for this a man is envied of his neighbor. This also is vanity and a striving after wind. {1} Or successful 2) Or it cometh of a man's rivalry with his neighbor}
- 5 The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.
- 6 Better is a handful, {1} with quietness, than two handfuls {1} with labor and striving after wind. {1} Or of}
- 7 ¶ Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun.
- 8 There is one that is alone, and he hath not a second; yea, he hath neither son nor brother; yet is there no end of all his labor, neither are his eyes satisfied with riches. For whom then, *saieth he*, do I labor, and deprive my soul of good? This also is vanity, yea, it is a sore travail.
- 9 Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labor.
- 10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and hath not another to lift him up.
- 11 Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how can one be warm *alone*?
- 12 And if a man prevail against him that is alone, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.
- 13 ¶ Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth not how to receive admonition any more.
- 14 For out of prison he came forth to be king; yea, even in his kingdom he was born poor.
- 15 I saw all the living that walk under the sun, that they were with the youth, the second, that stood up in his stead.
- 16 {1} There was no end of all the people, even of all them over whom he was: yet they that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a striving after wind. {1} Or There is no end, in the mind of all the people, to all that hath been before them; they also etc}

- 4- The need to remember God's day of judgment. vs.3:16-17
 a- God will one day settle all accounts.
 b- Present injustices will not be unrequited.
- 5- The need to rely on God's sovereignty. vs. 18-22
 a- Viewing just the death of the body is quite deceiving. vs. 18-20
 b- Man's responsibility is to rejoice in life and trust God. vs. 22
 c- It is futile to speculate on the future where God is silent. vs. 22

III THE THESIS ILLUSTRATED (4.-10.)

A— THE SEEMING INEQUALITIES OF LIFE. (4.)

(Note: "So I returned" --to the exp. lab.)

- 1- Oppressions in life considered. vs. 1-3
 a- Injustice often seems to have the upper hand in life. vs. 1
 b- The injustices of life drive him to extol death. vs. 2-3
 But the supreme bliss -- not to have been born. vs. 3
- 2- The futility of gain and success. vs. 4-6
 a- The successful man is only envied of his neighbor. vs. 4
 b- The poor man has fewer worries and more peace. vs. 6
- 3- The futility of toiling in bachelorhood. vs. 7-12
 a- The bachelor's life seems without point and satisfaction. vs. 8
 b- The "lone wolf" is without a steadying influence. vs. 9-10
 c- Two are made to complement each other. vs. 11-12
- 4- The futility of high position. vs. 13-16
 a- Even the throne involves insecurity. vs. 13-14
 b- One's high position will soon be forgotten. vs. 15-16

- 1 ¶ Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God; for to draw nigh to hear is better than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they know not that they do evil.
- 2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter {1} anything before God; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. {1} *Or a word*
- 3 For a dream cometh with a multitude of {1} business, and a fool's voice with a multitude of words. {1} *Or travail*
- 4 ¶ When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou vowest.
- 5 Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.
- 6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the {1} angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands? {1} *Or messenger of God; See Mal 2:7*
- 7 For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, and in many words: but fear thou God.
- 8 If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and the violent taking away of justice and righteousness in {1} a province, marvel not at the matter: for one higher than the high regardeth; and there are higher than they. {1} *Or the state*
- 9 ¶ {1} Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field. {1} *Or But the profit of a land every way is a king that maketh himself servant to the field. (or is a king over the cultivated field)*
- 10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this also is vanity.
- 11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them; and what advantage is there to the owner thereof, save the beholding *of them* with his eyes?
- 12 The sleep of a laboring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much; but the fulness of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.
- 13 There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept by the owner thereof to his hurt:
- 14 and those riches perish by evil {1} adventure; and if he hath begotten a son, there is nothing in his hand. {1} *Or travail*
- 15 As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go again as he came, and shall take nothing for his labor, which he may carry away in his hand.
- 16 And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that he laboreth for the wind?
- 17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and he is sore vexed, and hath sickness and wrath.
- 18 ¶ Behold, {1} that which I have seen to be good and to be comely is for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labor, wherein he laboreth under the sun, {2} all the days of his life which God hath given him: for this is his portion. {1} *Or that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one etc* 2) *Heb the number of the days*
- 19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labor—this is the gift of God.
- 20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

B— A PARENTHETIC WARNING CONCERNING FORMAL RELIGION. (5:1-8.)

- 1- Beware of making worship common or insincere. vs. 1-3
 - a- Tread lightly (with humility) on entering God's house. vs. 1
 - b- **Go with a learning heart, not a busy mouth.** vs. 1
 - c- Beware of making insincere statements of praise to God. vs. 2
- 2- Beware of hasty vows you do not intend to keep. vs. 4-6
 - a- God takes your vows literally, whether intended or not. vs. 6
- 3- Bear in mind that God will eventually right all wrongs. vs. 8

God is especially the Protector of the poor and oppressed.

C— THE FAILURE OF RICHES TO SATISFY. (5:9-20.)

- 1- Riches is an empty object of satisfaction. vs. 9-11
 - a- Satisfaction by riches is an evanescent mirage. vs. 10
 - b- As riches increase, needs also increase. vs. 11
- 2- Riches may fill the stomach and frenzy the mind. vs. 12
 - a- Certain advantages automatically accrue to the poor.
 - b- **Riches tends to over-indulgence.**
- 3- Riches must be left at the grace. vs. 13-17
 - a- Hoarded riches are often squandered by one's posterity. vs. 13-14
 - b- The grave robs one of the fruit of his striving to get rich. vs. 16-17

Thus his life deprivations are in vain.
- 4- The alternative reach of faith. vs. 18-20
 - a- Life is to be enjoyed as a gift of God. vs. 18-19
 - b- With this attitude, life passes swiftly with joy. vs. 20

- 1 ¶ There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy upon men:
- 2 a man to whom God giveth riches, wealth, and honor, so that he lacketh nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but an alien eateth it; this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.
- 3 If a man beget a hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years are many, but his soul be not filled with good, and moreover he have no burial; I say, that an untimely birth is better than he:
- 4 for it cometh in vanity, and departeth in darkness, and the name thereof is covered with darkness;
- 5 moreover it hath not seen the sun {1} nor known it; {2} this hath rest rather than the other: {1} Or neither had any knowledge 2) Or it is better with this than with the other}
- 6 yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, and yet enjoy no good, do not all go to one place?
- 7 ¶ All the labor of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.
- 8 For what advantage hath the wise more than the fool? {1} Or what hath the poor man, that knoweth how to walk before the living? {1} Or, or the poor man that hath understanding, in walking before the living}
- 9 Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this also is vanity and a striving after wind.
- 10 {1} Whatsoever hath been, the name thereof was given long ago; and it is known what {2} man is; neither can he contend with him that is mightier than he. {1} Or Whatsoever he be, his name was given him long ago, and it is known that he is man 2) Heb Adam; See Ge 2:7}
- 11 ¶ Seeing there are many {1} things that increase vanity, what is man the better? {1} Or words}
- 12 For who knoweth what is good for man in his life, {1} all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun? {1} Heb the number of the days}

Ecclesiastes 7

- 1 ¶ A good name is better than precious oil; and the day of death, than the day of one's birth.
- 2 It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.
- 3 Sorrow is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made {1} glad. {1} Or better}
- 4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.
- 5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.
- 6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity.
- 7 ¶ {1} Surely extortion maketh the wise man foolish; and a bribe destroyeth the understanding. {1} Or For}

D— THE FUTILITY OF SEEKING SATISFACTION "UNDER THE SUN." (6.)

- 1- Riches do not always spell joy. vs. 1-2
- a- One might be rich and unable to spend his riches.
 - b- It is possible to starve in the midst of plenty.
- 2- A large family may not bring joy. vs. 3
- a- Productivity and longevity without virtue are a curse.
- 3- Long life may be a trial. vs. 6
- a- Length of life does not necessarily bring wisdom and virtue.
 - b- There's no fool like an old fool. Longevity may only confirm it's darkness and corruption.
- 4- Sensual satisfaction is not soul-satisfaction. vs. 7-9
- a- A sick soul is not satisfied with things. vs. 7
 - b- The soul is not satisfied through the mouth.
- 5- Riches may provide very shallow satisfaction late in life. vs. 11-12
- a- Riches and attainments often increase pride and emptiness. vs. 11
 - b- They're a poor substitute for patience, honor, character, or health. These produce far greater satisfaction at the end of life.

E— THE NEED FOR TEMPERANCE IN ALL THINGS. (7:1 -19.)

- 1- Live life in anticipation of death. vs. 1-4
- a- Character should be the primary attainment of life. vs. 1
 - b- Death and sorrow should be occasions of instruction and discipline.
 - c- Death is conducive to sober thinking about the soul.
- 2- Give careful heed to the instruction of the wise. vs. 4-7
- a- Prize the rebuke of the wise above the jokes of the fool.
 - b- A wise man is often provoked to righteous indignation. vs. 7

- 8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof; *and* the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.
- 9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be {1} angry; for {2} anger resteth in the bosom of fools. {1} Or vexed 2) Or vexation}
- 10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire {1} wisely concerning this. {1} Heb out of wisdom}
- 11 ¶ Wisdom {1} is as good as an inheritance; yea, more excellent is it for them that see the sun. {1} Or is good together with an inheritance, and profitable unto them etc }
- 12 For wisdom is a defence, even as money is a defence; but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom preserveth the life of him that hath it.
- 13 Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked?
- 14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the day of adversity consider; yea, God hath made the one side by side with the other, to the end that man should not find out anything *that shall be* after him.
- 15 All this have I seen in my days of vanity: there is a righteous man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth *his life* in his evil-doing.
- 16 Be not righteous overmuch; neither make thyself overwise: why shouldst thou destroy thyself?
- 17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldst thou die before thy time?
- 18 It is good that thou shouldst take hold of this; yea, also from that withdraw not thy hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth from them all.
- 19 Wisdom is a strength to the wise man more than ten rulers that are in a city.
- 20 {1} Surely there is not a righteous man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. {1} Or For}
- 21 Also {1} take not heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee; {1} Heb give not thy heart}
- 22 for oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.
- 23 ¶ All this have I {1} proved in wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me. {1} Or tried by}
- 24 That which {1} is, is far off and exceeding deep; who can find it out? {1} Or hath been}
- 25 I turned about, and my heart *was set* to know and to search out, and to seek wisdom and the reason of *things*, and to know {1} that wickedness is folly, and that foolishness is madness. {1} Or the wickedness of folly, and foolishness which is madness}
- 26 And I find more bitter than death the woman {1} whose heart is snares and nets, *and* whose hands are bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her. {1} Or who is a snare, and her heart is as nets}
- 27 Behold, this have I found, saith the Preacher, {1} *laying* one thing to another, to find out the account; {1} Or, weighing one thing after another, to find out the reason}
- 28 which my soul still seeketh, but I have not found: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.
- 29 Behold, this only have I found: that God made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

Ecclesiastes 8

- 1 ¶ Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the {1} hardness of his face is changed. {1} Heb strength}
- 2 I *counsel thee*, Keep the king's command, and that in regard of the oath of God.
- 3 Be not hasty to go out of his presence; persist not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.
- 4 For the king's word *hath* power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou?
- 5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall know no evil thing; and a wise man's heart discerneth time and judgment:
- 6 ¶ for to every {1} purpose there is a time and judgment; because the {2} misery of man is great upon him: {1} Or matter 2) Or evil }
- 7 for he knoweth not that which shall be; {1} for who can tell him how it shall be? {1} Or for even when it cometh to pass, who shall declare it unto him? }
- 8 There is no man that hath power over the {1} spirit to retain the {1} spirit; neither hath he power over the day of death; and there is no discharge {2} in war: neither shall wickedness deliver him that is given to it. {1} Or wind 2) Or in battle}

- 3- Evaluate life on the basis of finalities rather than processes. (7:8-29.)
- a- Live for the centuries, not for the seconds.
 - b- Focus attention on the future rather than on the past. vs. 10
- 4- The value of wisdom as a defense. vs. 11-14
- a- Wisdom leaves a greater inheritance than riches. vs. 11
 - b- Wisdom becomes a part of life and forms it. vs. 12
 - c- Wisdom recognizes the sovereignty of God in all life. vs. 13-14
- 5- The need to pursue Godly wisdom. vs. 15-19
- a- Beware of self-righteousness and pride. vs. 16-17
 - b- Beware of allowing foolish excesses to destroy you. vs. 17
 - c- Let the wisdom of God preserve and strengthen you. vs. 17-18
- 6- Remember the natural proclivity of man to do evil. vs. 20-29
- a- All men are by nature depraved. vs. 20
 - b- True wisdom is not attained by worldly wisdom. vs. 23-25
 - c- Even women are prone to evil. vs. 26-28
 - Wise women are even scarcer than wise men. vs. 28
 - d- But this evil proclivity is no fault of God's. vs. 29

F- THE INSCRUTABLENESS OF LIFE FOR MAN UNDER THE SUN.

(8.)

- 1- Loyalty to rulers is admonished. vs. 1-8
- a- The application of wisdom brings joy to all of life. vs. 1
 - b- Recognize rulers as appointed by God. vs. 2
 - c- Recognize that rulers have power on their side. vs. 4-5
 - d- Recognize that rulers are appointed to put down evil. (6-8) Even to the extent of capital punishment.

- 9 ¶ All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *{1} there is a time wherein one man hath power over another {2} to his hurt. {1} Or what time one man had etc 2) Or to his own hurt}*
- 10 So I saw the wicked buried, *{1}* and they came *to the grave*; and they that had done right went away from the holy place, and were forgotten in the city: this also is vanity. *{1} Or who had come and gone away from the holy place; and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done; Or and men came and went etc}*
- 11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is *{1}* fully set in them to do evil. *{1} Or emboldened}*
- 12 Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and prolong his *days*, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, that fear before him:
- 13 but it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his days*, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.
- 14 ¶ There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there are righteous men unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there are wicked men to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.
- 15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be joyful: *{1}* for that shall abide with him in his labor *all* the days of his life which God hath given him under the sun. *{1} Or and that this should accompany him}*
- 16 When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the *{1}* business that is done upon the earth *{2}* (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes), *{1} Or travail 2) Or how that neither by day nor by night do men see sleep with their eyes}*
- 17 then I beheld all the work of God, that man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because however much a man labor to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea moreover, though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

Ecclesiastes 9

- 1 ¶ For all this I laid to my heart, even to explore all this: that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God; whether it be love or hatred, man knoweth it not; all is before them.
- 2 All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth not; as is the good, so is the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.
- 3 This is an evil in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.
- 4 ¶ *{1}* For to him that is joined with all the living there is hope; for a living dog is better than a dead lion. *{1} Another reading is For who is exempted? With all etc ; or who can choose? With all etc}*
- 5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not anything, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.
- 6 As well their love, as their hatred and their envy, is perished long ago; neither have they any more a portion for ever in anything that is done under the sun.
- 7 Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God hath already accepted thy works.
- 8 Let thy garments be always white; and let not thy head lack oil.
- 9 *{1}* Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of thy life of vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all thy days of vanity: for that is thy portion in life, and in thy labor wherein thou laborest under the sun. *{1} Or Enjoy (Heb See) life}*
- 10 Whatsoever thy hand *{1}* findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Sheol, whither thou goest. *{1} Or attaineth to do by they strength, that do}*
- 11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favor to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.
- 12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare, even so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.
- 13 ¶ I have also seen wisdom under the sun on this wise, and it seemed great unto me:
- 14 There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it.

- 15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.
- 16 Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.
- 17 The words of the wise heard in quiet are better than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

- 2- Ostensibly, justice sometimes seems to go begging. (8:9-11.)
- a- Immediate justice and judgment are not always exacted. vs. 11
Therefore, don't judge a thing by immediate consequences.
- b- This policy of God's often seems to promote evil.
- 3- But remember, God will finally settle all accounts. vs. 12-14
- a- Thus, don't be impressed by the prosperity of the wicked.
- b- "God doesn't settle all His accounts in October."
- 4- Therefore, Enjoy life as given by God; leave the judgment to God. vs. 15-17
- a- The human mind is not capable of discerning all God's methods. vs. 17
- b- Rather, one is to rest in the knowledge of God's sovereign overrulership in the affairs of men. vs. 15

G— THE FUTILITY OF A "THIS WORLD" PHILOSOPHY OF LIFE. (9.)

- 1- The fatalistic attitude considered. vs. 1-6
- a- Men seems to be the pawns of the Almighty. vs. 1-2
- b- Goodness is often unrewarded in this life. vs. 2
- c- Both good and bad finally end up in the grave. vs. 3-6
- 1) The grave seems to end man's existence. "The dead know not any thing."
- 2) Death seems to be the final leveling agent for good and bad.
- 2- The optimistic attitude of convivial living. vs. 7-10
- a- Live life joyfully as unto God. vs. 7-9
- b- Live life with zeal and energetic verve. vs. 10
The grave will not give these opportunities.
- 3- Recognize that wisdom is not always properly appreciated. vs. 11-18
- a- Cause and effect are not always operative. vs. 11-12
The element of "chance" often seems to effect the results.
- b- The rewards of wisdom are sometimes reaped by the undeserving. vs. 13-17

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroyeth much good.

Ecclesiastes 10

- 1 ¶ Dead flies cause the oil of the perfumer {1} to send forth an evil odor; so doth a little folly {2} outweigh wisdom and honor. {1} Or to stink and putrefy 2) Or him that is valued for wisdom}
- 2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.
- 3 Yea also, when the fool walketh by the way, his {1} understanding faileth him, and he saith {2} to every one that he is a fool. {1} Heb heart 2) Or of}
- 4 ¶ If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for {1} gentleness allayeth great offences. {1} Or calmness leaveth great sins undone}
- 5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as it were an error which proceedeth from the ruler: folly is set in great {1} dignity, and the rich sit in a low place. {1} Heb heights}
- 7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking like servants upon the earth.
- 8 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh through a wall, a serpent shall bite him.
- 9 Whoso {1} heweth out stones shall be hurt therewith; and he that cleaveth wood is endangered thereby. {1} Or moveth stones}
- 10 If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.
- 11 {1} If the serpent bite {2} before it is charmed, then is there no advantage in {3} the charmer. {1} Or Surely the serpent will bite where there is no enchantment; and the slanderer is no better. 2) Heb without enchantment 3) Heb the master of the tongue}
- 12 ¶ The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.
- 13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of {1} his talk is mischievous madness. {1} Heb his mouth}
- 14 A fool also multiplieth words: yet man knoweth not what shall be; and that which shall be after him, who can tell him?
- 15 The labor of fools wearieth every one of them; for he knoweth not how to go to the city.
- 16 ¶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a {1} child, and thy princes eat in the morning! {1} Or servant}
- 17 Happy art thou, O land, when thy king is {1} the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness! {1} Or a free man}
- 18 By slothfulness the {1} roof sinketh in; and through idleness of the hands the house leaketh. {1} Or rafters sink}
- 19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh glad the life; and money answereth all things.
- 20 Revile not the king, no, not in thy thought; and revile not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the heavens shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

- 4- Remember that a little sin destroys much wisdom. (9:18.)
 a- For this reason the fool manipulates sin rather than wisdom.

H— THE NEED FOR WISE CONDUCT IN SPITE OF FOOLISH LEADERSHIP. (10.)

- 1- The destructive influence of a little folly. vs. 1-4
 a- A dead fly can corrupt the whole ointment.
 b- A fool's heart is out of place. vs. 2
 c- A fool's folly extends to his whole character. vs. 3
- 2- The anomaly of the unworthy being elevated. vs. 5-7
 a- On occasions fools rule and princes serve.
 b- The elevating forces of this world are not always those of wisdom.
- 3- The inevitable defeat of folly. vs. 8-11
 a- Dig a pit for others and you'll be your own victim. vs. 8
 b- The fool expends himself with dull tools;
 c- The wise conserve time and energy by sharpening their tools.
 d- Remember, you can't charm a serpent. vs. 11
- 4- The foolishness of wordiness. vs. 12-15
 a- A fool eventually devours himself. vs. 12-13
 b- A fool is known by his verbosity. vs. 14
 c- Yet he doesn't even "know the way to town." vs. 15
- 5- The prudence of enduring even foolish leaders. vs. 16-20
 a- An immature leader is a curse to a land. vs. 16-17
 b- A foolish leader looks only to the present. vs. 17-19
 c- But beware of cursing even a foolish leader. vs. 20

- 1 ¶ {1} Cast thy bread {2} upon the waters; for thou shalt find it after many days. {1} Or *Send forth* 2) Heb *upon the face of the waters*}
- 2 {1} Give a portion to seven, yea, even unto eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth. {1} Or *Divide a portion into seven, yea, even into eight*}
- 3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth; and if a tree fall {1} toward the south, or {1} toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there shall it be. {1} Or *in*}
- 4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.
- 5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the {1} wind, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child; even so thou knowest not the work of God who doeth all. {1} Or *spirit*}
- 6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thy hand; for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.
- 7 ¶ Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun.
- 8 {1} Yea, if a man live many years, let him rejoice in them all; {2} but let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity. {1} Or *For* 2) Or *and remember*}
- 9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes; but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.
- 10 Therefore remove {1} sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for youth and the dawn of life are vanity. {1} Or *vexation*; Or *provocation* }

Ecclesiastes 12

- 1 ¶ Remember also thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the evil days come, and the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;
- 2 before the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, are darkened, and the clouds return after the rain;

IV THE THESIS CONCLUDED:**ORDER LIFE WITH A VIEW TO ETERNITY. (11.-12.)****A— ORDER LIFE WISELY IN SPITE OF LIFE'S INCONGRUITIES.****vs. 11:1-8**

- 1- Be charitable to all. vs. 1-6
 - a- Plant seed with a view to a distant harvest. vs. 1-3
 - b- Plant seed everywhere and in all seasons. vs. 4-6
 - i. e., don't discriminate in doing good.
- 2- Keep in mind your appointment with death. vs. 7-8
 - a- Remember that eternity will last a long time. vs. 8
 - b- Remembering death does not diminish the joy of life.

B— LIVE LIFE WITH GOD'S JUDGMENT IN MIND. (11:9-12:14.)

- 1- Remember judgment while enjoying life. vs. 11:9-10
 - a- Joy is necessary to youth and provided by God.
 - b- But joy should be tempered with a view to God's judgment. True joy is best experienced with this orientation.
- 2 Remember God early in life. vs. 12:1-2
 - a- You can't start with God too early in life.
 - b- Evade God early in life and you'll have no time for Him in old age.

- 3 in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the {1} grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows shall be darkened, {1} Or grinding women}
- 4 and the doors shall be shut in the street; when the sound of the grinding is low, and one shall rise up at the voice of a bird, and all the daughters of music shall be brought low;
- 5 yea, they shall be afraid {1} of *that which is high*, and terrors *shall be* in the way; and the almond-tree shall blossom, and the grasshopper {2} shall be a burden, and {3} desire shall {4} fail; because man goeth to his everlasting home, and the mourners go about the streets: {1} Or, of danger from on high 2) Or shall drag itself along 3) Or the caperberry 4) Or burst}
- 6 before the silver cord is {1} loosed, or the golden bowl is broken, or the pitcher is broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern, {1} Or snapped asunder }
- 7 and the dust returneth to the earth as it was, and the spirit returneth unto God who gave it.
- 8 ¶ Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all is vanity.
- 9 And further, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he {1} pondered, and sought out, *and* set in order many proverbs. {1} Or gave ear}
- 10 The Preacher sought to find out {1} acceptable words, and that which was written uprightly, *even* words of truth. {1} Heb words of delight}
- 11 The words of the wise are as goads; and as nails well fastened are *the words of the* {1} masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd. {1} Or collectors of sentences}
- 12 {1} And furthermore, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh. {1} Or And as for more than these, my son, be warned}
- 13 ¶ {1} *This is* the end of the matter; all hath been heard: fear God, and keep his commandments; for {2} this is the whole *duty* of man. {1} Or Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter 2) Or this is the duty of all men}
- 14 For God will bring every work into judgment, {1} with every hidden thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil. {1} Or concerning}

3- Remember the debilitating effect of old age.

(12.)

("This old house" -- a figurative description of old age)

- a- "The keepers of the house shall tremble"
- b- "The strong men shall bow."
- c- "The grinders cease."
- d- "The windows be darkened."
- e- "The sound of the grinding is low."
- f- "He shall rise up at the voice of the bird."
- g- "The almond tree shall flourish."
- h- "The grasshopper shall be a burden."
- i- "And desire shall fail."
- j- "Man goeth to his long home."
- k- The silver cord loosed and golden bowl broken.
- l- The dust returns to the earth.
- m- The spirit shall return unto God.

4- The point emphasized.

Remember that: **the debility of age usually renders one incapable of spiritual reflection or of turning to God.**

C-- THE EPILOGUE.**vs. 8-14**1- Validation of his words.

vs. 8-12

- a- He judged his conclusions to be "words of truth."
- b- Man's opinions are innumerable, but these are "words of truth." (Making books no end -- A futile search for ultimate meaning)

2- Conclusion of his words.

vs. 13-14

- a- Fear God (or trust Him). He alone gives meaning to life.
- b- Keep His commandments -- Trust and obey.
- c- Live life with a view to God's judgment.

vs. 14

He will one day settle all the inequities and mysteries of life.

THE BOOK OF THE SONG OF SOLOMON
INTRODUCTION
PRINCIPLES
TEXT
OUTLINE
QUESTIONS

Adapted from the larger work (under contract - prior his home-going) of
Dr. Stanley Ellisen, Beloved Professor of English Bible
And Interpretation
At The Western Baptist Theological Seminary.

This Monograph was prepared for Seminary,
Bible College, Church and Home Bible studies.
Also contained in each book is an Introduction and
on opposing pages the associated Biblical text taken from
the ASV Version of 1901; and a list of
Class Questions.

I AUTHORSHIP

- A- Title: The Hebrews called it "The Song of Songs which is Solomon's." The Vulgate named it "Canticles."
- B- External evidence of Solomonic authorship. Though never referred to in any other Bible book or in the Apocrypha, the Solomonic authorship has been practically uncontested by both Jewish and Christian writers.
- C- Internal evidence: The local color, royal luxuries, etc., strongly suggest Solomon as the author. The opening verse declares it.
- The usage of Persian and Greek words does not militate against Solomonic authorship, for Solomon had a vast acquaintance through his commerce and visitors.

II USE OF THE SONG BY THE HEBREWS

- A- The Jews esteemed the Song the holiest of books, likening it unto the holy of holies.
- It was first among the Megilloth or rolls and was read in the synagogue at the eighth day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread. It is said to have been reserved for the reading of those who were 30 years and over only. {*This was the "Legal age" of men in Israel for the Priesthood. Nu 4:3, Nu 4:23, Nu 4:30, Nu 4:35, Nu 4:39, Nu 4:43; Nu 4:47; 2Sa 5:4; 1Ch 23:3. NEC*}

III METHODS OF INTERPRETATION

A— LITERAL OR NATURALISTIC.

This view construes the poem as a picture of human love without any higher or spiritual meaning. It pictures the triumph of pure love over lust (so prevalent in Solomon's time). This view leaves inexplicable its being included in the canon. {*It was the sex manual of the O.T. According to S. Craig Glickman, A Song For Lovers. (Analogously found in the N.T. in 1 Cor 7.) But ALWAYS FOR MARITAL LOVE. NEC*}

B— ALLEGORICAL.

This view sees the story as being figurative without an historical basis. It represented Jehovah's love for Israel in the Old Testament and Christ's love for His church in the New Testament. This view lends itself to great extravagances in interpretation. {*And some Christian's I've know spend most of their time trying to read more into the text than is there (Eisegesis) NEC*}

C— TYPICAL.

The typical view recognizes the historical background and avoids extravagances, **since the type adumbrates the antitype in only a few salient points.** It avoids the secularism of the literal and the extravagance of the allegorical. **It is true to the literal method in both grammar and history.** Obviously, **the Jews saw a spiritual {Allegorical. NEC} meaning as well as the historical.**

OUTLINE OF THE SONG OF SOLOMON

(Arranged in 7 Idylls or pastoral pictures) by Richard C. Moulton

- IDYLL I - - THE WEDDING DAY. 1:1 - 2:7.
A- The bridal party outside the palace.
B- The bridal party inside the palace.
C- The procession to the bridal chamber.
- IDYLL II - - THE BRIDE'S REMINISCENCES OF THE COURTSHIP. 2:8 - 3:5.
A- Her lover came to her in springtime.
B- Her happy dream of seeking him and finding him.
- IDYLL III - - THE DAY OF BETROTHAL RECALLED. 3:6 - 5:1.
A- King Solomon comes with his royal retinue.
B- King Solomon pours forth his love to the Shulamite.
C- King Solomon's proposal and the acceptance.
- IDYLL IV -- THE BRIDE'S TROUBLED DREAM. 5:2 - 6:3.
A- His coming by night and the brief delay.
B- His withdrawal and the fruitless search.
C- Her interchange with the daughters of Jerusalem.
- IDYLL V -- THE KING'S MEDITATION ON HIS BRIDE. 6:4 - 7:9.
A- The king muses on her beauty.
B- He recalls the surprise of their 1st meeting.
C- He continues to muse on her beauty.
- IDYLL VI -- THE BRIDE'S LONGING FOR HER HOME IN LEBANON. 7:10 - 8:4.
A- She invites her lover to Lebanon.
B- She charges the daughters of Jerusalem.
- IDYLL VII -- THE RENEWAL OF LOVE IN THE VINYARD OF LEBANON. 8:5-14.
A- The arrival in Lebanon.
B- The words of her brothers in early life recalled.
C- She renews her vows to her husband.

Theme: The bliss of fidelity and pure marital love,

Typifying: The love relation between the Lord and His people.

Song of Solomon 1

- 1 ¶ The Song of songs, which is Solomon's.
- 2 ¶ Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth; For thy love is better than wine.
- 3 Thine oils have a goodly fragrance; Thy name is *as* oil poured forth; Therefore do the {1} virgins love thee. {1} *Or maidens*}
- 4 Draw me; we will run after thee: The king hath brought me into his chambers; We will be glad and rejoice in thee; We will make mention of thy love more than of wine: {1} Rightly do they love thee. {1} *Or In uprightness*}
- 5 I am black, but comely, Oh ye daughters of Jerusalem, As the tents of Kedar, As the curtains of Solomon.
- 6 Look not upon me, because I am swarthy, Because the sun hath {1} scorched me. My mother's sons were incensed against me; They made me keeper of the vineyards; *But* mine own vineyard have I not kept. {1} *Or looked upon*}
- 7 ¶ Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, Where thou feedest *thy flock*, Where thou makest *it* to rest at noon: For why should I be as one that is veiled Beside the flocks of thy companions?
- 8 If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.
- 9 I have compared thee, O {1} my love, {2} To a steed in Pharaoh's chariots. {1} *Or my friend* (and so throughout) 2) *Or To the steeds*; *Or To my steed*}
- 10 Thy cheeks are comely with plaits *of hair*, Thy neck with strings of jewels.
- 11 We will make thee plaits of gold With studs of silver.
- 12 ¶ While the king sat at his table, My spikenard sent forth its fragrance.
- 13 My beloved is unto me *as* a {1} bundle of myrrh, That lieth betwixt my breasts. {1} *Or bag*}
- 14 My beloved is unto me *as* a cluster of {1} henna-flowers In the vineyards of En-gedi. {1} *Heb copher*}
- 15 Behold, thou art fair, my love; Behold thou art fair; {1} Thine eyes are *as* doves. {1} *Or Thou hast doves' eyes*}
- 16 Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: Also our couch is green.
- 17 The beams of our {1} house are {2} cedars, *And* our rafters are {3} firs. {1} *Or houses* 2) *Or of cedar...of fir* 3) *Or cypresses*}

Song of Solomon 2

- 1 ¶ I am a {1} rose of {2} Sharon, A lily of the valleys. {1} *Heb habazzeleth, the autumn crocus* 2) *Or the plain*}
- 2 As a lily among thorns, So is my love among the daughters.
- 3 ¶ As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, So is my beloved among the sons. I {1} sat down under his shadow with great delight, And his fruit was sweet to my taste. {1} *Heb delighted and sat down etc*}
- 4 He brought me to the {1} banqueting-house, And his banner over me was love. {1} *Heb house of wine*}
- 5 Stay ye me with {1} raisins, refresh me with apples; For I am sick from love. {1} *Heb cakes of raisins*}
- 6 {1} His left hand *is* under my head, And his right hand doth embrace me. {1} *Or, Let his left hand be etc*}
- 7 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, By the {1} roes, or by the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, Until {2} he please. {1} *Or gazelles* 2) *Or it; Or she*}

IDYLL I -- THE WEDDING DAY**(1:1. - 2:7.)****THE INSCRIPTION.****vs. 1:1**

Solomon's superb Song (3000 Proverbs and 1005 songs, I Kings 4:32).

A— THE BRIDAL PARTY OUTSIDE THE PALACE.**vs. 2-4**

(The bridal procession approaches; the royal bridegroom leads the bride, followed by an attendant chorus of daughters of Jerusalem.)

1- Bride (pausing at threshold): **vs. 2-4a**

a- To the virgins: (2a) *"Let him kiss me...."*

b- To the bridegroom: (2b-4a) *"For thy love is better...." "Draw me."* **vs. 4a**

2- Virgins responding: (4b) (After groom lifts bride across threshold).

"We will run after thee:"

3- Bride:(4c) *"The king hath brought me into his chambers."*

4- Virgins: (4d) *"We will be glad and rejoice in thee,..."*

5- Bride: (4e) *"In uprightness do they love thee."*

B— THE BRIDAL PARTY INSIDE THE PALACE.**vs. 5-8**

1- Bride to virgins: *"I am black, but comely,..."* **vs. 5-6**

She explains her dark skin as a result of being made to work in the vineyards at home.

2- Bride and groom converse. **vs. 7-8**

a- Bride: *"Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth,..."* **vs. 7**

b- Groom: *"If thou know not o thou fairest among women,..."* **vs. 8**

Song of Solomon 1 (cont.)

- 9 I have compared thee, O {1} my love, {2} To a steed in Pharaoh's chariots. {1} Or my friend (and so throughout) 2) Or To the steeds ; Or To my steed}
- 10 Thy cheeks are comely with plaits of hair, Thy neck with strings of jewels.
- 11 We will make thee plaits of gold With studs of silver.
- 12 ¶ While the king sat at his table, My spikenard sent forth its fragrance.
- 13 My beloved is unto me as a {1} bundle of myrrh, That lieth betwixt my breasts. {1} Or bag}
- 14 My beloved is unto me as a cluster of {1} henna-flowers In the vineyards of En-gedi. {1} Heb copher}
- 15 Behold, thou art fair, my love; Behold thou art fair; {1} Thine eyes are as doves. {1} Or Thou hast doves' eyes}
- 16 Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: Also our couch is green.
- 17 The beams of our {1} house are {2} cedars, And our rafters are {3} firs. {1} Or houses 2) Or of cedar...of fir 3) Or cypresses}

Song of Solomon 2

- 1 ¶ I am a {1} rose of {2} Sharon, A lily of the valleys. {1} Heb habazzeleth, the autumn crocus 2) Or the plain}
- 2 As a lily among thorns, So is my love among the daughters.
- 3 ¶ As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, So is my beloved among the sons. I {1} sat down under his shadow with great delight, And his fruit was sweet to my taste. {1} Heb delighted and sat down etc}
- 4 He brought me to the {1} banqueting-house, And his banner over me was love. {1} Heb house of wine}
- 5 Stay ye me with {1} raisins, refresh me with apples; For I am sick from love. {1} Heb cakes of raisins}
- 6 {1} His left hand is under my head, And his right hand doth embrace me. {1} Or, Let his left hand be etc}
- 7 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, By the {1} roes, or by the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up, nor awake my love, Until {2} he please. {1} Or gazelles 2) Or it; Or she}

**C— THE PROCESSION FROM THE BANQUET HOUSE TO THE
BRIDAL CHAMBER. (1:9. - 2:7.)**

- 1- Groom to bride: *"I have compared thee, O my Love,..."* vs. 9-11
- 2- Bride: *"While the king sat at his table,..."* vs. 12-14
- 3- Groom "Behold, thou art fair, my love" vs. 15
- 4- Bride: "Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea,..." vs. 16- 2:1
- 5- Groom: *"As a lily among thorns, so is my love...."* vs. 2
- 6- Bride: *"As the apple tree among the trees,..."* vs. 3-6
- 7- Bride to virgins: [A refrain] vs. 7
- "I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,..."*

Song of Solomon 2 (cont.)

- 8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh, Leaping upon the mountains, Skipping upon the hills.
- 9 My beloved is like a {1} roe or a young hart: Behold, he standeth behind our wall; He looketh in at the windows; He glanceth through the lattice. {1} Or gazelle}
- 10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
- 11 For, lo, the winter is past; The rain is over and gone;
- 12 The flowers appear on the earth; The time of the {1} singing of birds is come, And the voice of the turtle-dove is heard in our land; {1} Or pruning of vines}
- 13 The fig-tree ripeneth her green figs, And the vines are in blossom; They give forth their fragrance. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.
- 14 ¶ O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, In the covert of the steep place, Let me see thy countenance, Let me hear thy voice; For sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.
- 15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, That spoil the vineyards; For our vineyards are in blossom.
- 16 My beloved is mine, and I am his: He feedeth *his flock* among the lilies.
- 17 {1} Until the day {2} be cool, and the shadows flee away, Turn, my beloved, and be thou like a {3} roe or a young hart Upon the {4} mountains of {5} Bethel. {1} Or When the day is cool 2) Or break; Heb breathe 3) Or gazelle 4) Or mountains of separation 5) Perhaps, the spice malobathron}

Song of Solomon 3

- 1 ¶ By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.
- 2 *I said*, I will rise now, and go about the city; In the streets and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.
- 3 The watchmen that go about the city found me; *To whom I said*, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?
- 4 It was but a little that I passed from them, When I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, Until I had brought him into my mother's house, And into the chamber of her that conceived me.
- 5 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, By the roes, or by the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up, nor awake *my love*, Until {1} he please. {1} Or it ; Or she}

IDYLL II -- THE BRIDE'S REMINISCENCES OF THE COURTSHIP. (2:8. - 3:5.

A— HER LOVER CAME TO HER IN SPRINGTIME. vs. 8-17

1- She reflects on his coming: *"The voice of my beloved!"* vs. 8-10

2- She recalls his initial proposal: *"Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away."*

vs. 10-13

3- She recalls her initial enchantment: vs. 14

"O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock,..."

4- She recalls her brothers interruption: vs. 15

"Take us the foxes, the little foxes,..."

5- She reflects again on her early enchantment: vs. 16-17

"My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth...."

B— HER HAPPY DREAM OF SEEKING HIM ABROAD AND FINDING HIM. vs. 3:1-4

1- She dreams of searching for him by night: vs. 1-2

"By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth:"

2- She is helped in her search by the watchmen: vs. 3-4

"The watchmen that go about the city found me:"

3- Finding him, she brought him to her mother's house: vs. 4b

"But I found him whom my soul Loveth:"

4- She charges the virgins concerning him: [A refrain] vs. 5

"I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes,..."

Song of Solomon 3 (cont.)

- 6 ¶ Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness Like pillars of smoke, Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, With all powders of the merchant?
- 7 ¶ Behold, it is the litter of Solomon; Threescore mighty men are about it, Of the mighty men of Israel.
- 8 They all handle the sword, *and* are expert in war: Every man hath his sword upon his thigh, Because of fear in the night.
- 9 King Solomon made himself a *{1}* palanquin Of the wood of Lebanon. *{1}* Or *car of state*;
- 10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, The bottom thereof of gold, the seat of it of purple, The midst thereof being *{1}* paved with love, From the daughters of Jerusalem. *{1}* Or *inlaid*;
- 11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon, With the crown wherewith his mother hath crowned him In the day of his espousals, And in the day of the gladness of his heart.

Song of Solomon 4

- 1 ¶ Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; *{1}* Thine eyes are *as* doves behind thy *{2}* veil. Thy hair is as a flock of goats, That *{3}* lie along the side of mount Gilead. *{1}* Or *Thou hast doves' eyes* 2) Or *locks* 3) Or *appear on mount Gilead*;
- 2 Thy teeth are like a flock *of ewes* that are *newly* shorn, Which are come up from the washing, *{1}* Whereof every one hath twins, And none is bereaved among them. *{1}* Or *Which are all of them in pairs*;
- 3 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, And thy *{1}* mouth is comely. Thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate Behind thy *{2}* veil. *{1}* Or *speech* 2) Or *locks*;
- 4 Thy neck is like the tower of David builded *{1}* for an armory, Whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, All the shields of the mighty men. *{1}* Or *with turrets*;
- 5 Thy two breasts are like two fawns That are twins of a *{1}* roe, Which feed among the lilies. *{1}* Or *gazelle*;
- 6 Until the day be cool, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, And to the hill of frankincense.
- 7 Thou art all fair, my love; And there is no spot in thee.
- 8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* bride, With me from Lebanon: *{1}* Look from the top of Amana, From the top of Senir and Hermon, From the lions' dens, From the mountains of the leopards. *{1}* Or *Go*;
- 9 Thou hast *{1}* ravished my heart, my sister, *my* bride; Thou hast *{1}* ravished my heart with *{2}* one of thine eyes, With one chain of thy neck. *{1}* Or *given me courage* 2) Or *one look from thine eyes*;
- 10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* bride! How much better is thy love than wine! And the fragrance of thine oils than all manner of spices!
- 11 Thy lips, O *my* bride, *{1}* drop *as* the honeycomb: Honey and milk are under thy tongue; And the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon. *{1}* Or *drop honey*;
- 12 A garden *{1}* shut up is my sister, *my* bride; A spring shut up, a fountain sealed. *{1}* Heb *barred*;
- 13 Thy shoots are *{1}* an orchard of pomegranates, with precious fruits; Henna with spikenard plants, *{1}* Or *a paradise*;
- 14 Spikenard and saffron, Calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.
- 15 ¶ *Thou art* a fountain of gardens, A well of living waters, And flowing streams from Lebanon.
- 16 Awake, O north wind; And come, thou south; Blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, And eat his precious fruits.

Song of Solomon 5

- 1 ¶ I am come into my garden, my sister, *my* bride: I have gathered my myrrh with my *{1}* spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends; Drink, yea, drink abundantly, *{2}* O beloved. *{1}* Or *balsam* 2) Or *of love*;

IDYLL III -- THE DAY OF BETROTHAL RECALLED (3:6.-5:1.)

A— KING SOLOMON COMES WITH HIS ROYAL RETINUE. vs. 6-11

1- The virgins sing of his coming to Lebanon: vs. 6-10

"Who is this that cometh up out of the wilderness...."

2- The bride's refrain to the virgins: vs. 11

"Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold King Solomon,..."

B— KING SOLOMON POURS FORTH HIS LOVE TO THE SHULAMITE. vs. 4:1-6

1- King Solomon: *"Behold, thou art fair, my love;"* vs. 1-5

He gives expression of his intimate love for her in terms of oriental forthrightness and candor.

2- King Solomon's refrain: *"Until the day break, and the shadows flee away,..."*

vs. 6

C— KING SOLOMON'S PROPOSAL AND THE SHULAMITE'S ACCEPTANCE.

(4:7. - 5:1.)

(Given under the symbolic expression of an enclosed garden)

1- King Solomon: *"Thou art all fair, my love; ..."* vs. 7-15
("A garden shut up is my sister, my bride:" vs. 22

2- The Shulamite: *"Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south;"* vs. 16

("Let my beloved come into his garden,..." vs. 16

3- King Solomon: *"I am come into my garden, by sister, my bride."* vs. 5:1a

4- The reciting chorus of daughters of Jerusalem: vs. 5:1b

"Eat, O friends; Drink, yea, drink abundantly of love!"

Song of Solomon 5 (cont.)

- 2 ¶ I {1} was asleep, but my heart waked: It is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my {2} undefiled; For my head is filled with dew, My locks with the drops of the night. {1} Or sleep, but my heart waketh 2) Heb perfect }
- 3 I have put off my garment; How shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?
- 4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of *the door*, And my {1} heart was moved for him. {1} Heb bowels }
- 5 I rose up to open to my beloved; And my hands dropped with myrrh, And my fingers with liquid myrrh, Upon the handles of the bolt.
- 6 I opened to my beloved; But my beloved had {1} withdrawn himself, *and* was gone. My soul {2} had failed me when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. {1} Or turned away 2) Heb went forth }
- 7 The watchmen that go about the city found me, They smote me, they wounded me; The keepers of the walls took away my {1} mantle from me. {1} Or veil }
- 8 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, If ye find my beloved, {1} That ye tell him, that I am sick from love. {1} Heb What will ye tell him? That etc }
- 9 ¶ What is thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? What is thy beloved more than *another* beloved, That thou dost so adjure us?
- 10 My beloved is white and ruddy, {1} The chiefest among ten thousand. {1} Heb Marked out by a banner }
- 11 His head is *as* the most fine gold; His locks are {1} bushy, *and* black as a raven. {1} Or curling }
- 12 His eyes are like doves beside the water-brooks, Washed with milk, *and* {1} fitly set. {1} Or sitting by full streams }
- 13 His cheeks are as a bed of {1} spices, *As* {2} banks of sweet herbs: His lips are *as* lilies, dropping liquid myrrh. {1} Or balsam 2) Or towers of perfumes }
- 14 His hands are *as* {1} rings of gold set with {2} beryl: His body is *as* {3} ivory work {4} overlaid *with* sapphires. {1} Or cylinders 2) Or topaz 3) Or bright ivory 4) Or encrusted }
- 15 His legs are *as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: His aspect is like Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.
- 16 His {1} mouth is most sweet; Yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem. {1} Or speech; Heb palate }

Song of Solomon 6

- 1 ¶ Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? Whither hath thy beloved turned him, That we may seek him with thee?
- 2 My beloved is gone down to his garden, To the beds of {1} spices, To feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies. {1} Or balsam }
- 3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine; He feedeth *his flock* among the lilies,

IDYLL IV -- THE BRIDE'S TROUBLED DREAM**(5:2.-6:3.)**

(She dreamed that her beloved came to her by night, and, by a moment's delay, she lost him in the night.)

A— HIS NOCTURNAL VISIT AND THE BRIEF DELAY.

- 1- The Groom after knocking: vs. 2
"Open to me, My sister, my Love,..."
- 2- The Bride in a brief delay: vs. 3-5
"I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on?"
 (Seeing his hand in the door, she rose to open the door with slippery, perfumed hands)
- 3- The Bride reflects her fruitless search for him in the dark: vs. 6-7
"I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn...."
 (She searches for him and is this time rebuffed by the watchmen)
- 4- The Bride, calling to the virgin daughters for help: vs. 8
"I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved,..."
- 5- The virgin chorus replies: vs. 9
"What is thy beloved more than another beloved,..."
- 6- The Bride, describing her Beloved: vs. 10-16
"My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand." (She describes his personal features as "altogether lovely")
- 7- The virgin chorus responds: *"Whither is thy beloved gone,..that we may seek him with thee?"* vs. 6:1
- 8- The Bride: vs. 2
"My beloved is gone down to his garden,..."
- 9- The Bride's refrain: vs. 3
"I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine:"

Song of Solomon 6 (cont.)

- 4 ¶ Thou art fair, O my love, as Tirzah, Comely as Jerusalem, Terrible as *{1}* an army with banners. *{1}* *Heb bannered hosts}*
- 5 Turn away thine eyes from me, For they *{1}* have overcome me. Thy hair is as a flock of goats, That lie along the side of Gilead. *{1}* *Or make me afraid}*
- 6 Thy teeth are like a flock of ewes, Which are come up from the washing; Whereof every one hath twins, And none is bereaved among them.
- 7 Thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate Behind thy veil.
- 8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, And *{1}* virgins without number. *{1}* *Or maidens}*
- 9 My dove, my *{1}* undefiled, is *but* one; She is the only one of her mother; She is the *{2}* choice one of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and called her blessed; *Yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her. *{1}* *Heb perfect 2) Or pure}*
- 10 Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, Fair as the moon, *{1}* Clear as the sun, Terrible as an army with banners? *{1}* *Or Pure}*
- 11 ¶ I went down into the garden of nuts, To see the green plants of the valley, To see whether the vine budded, *And* the pomegranates were in flower.
- 12 Before I was aware, my *{1}* soul *{2}* set me *Among* the chariots of my *{3}* princely people. *{1}* *Or desire 2) Or made me like the chariots of Amminadib 3) Or willing}*
- 13 Return, return, O Shulammitte; Return, return, that we may look upon thee. Why will ye look upon the Shulammitte, As upon the dance *{1}* of Mahanaim? *{1}* *Or of two companies }*

Song of Solomon 7

- 1 ¶ How beautiful are thy *{1}* feet in sandals, O prince's daughter! Thy rounded thighs are like jewels, The work of the hands of a skilful workman. *{1}* *Or steps}*
- 2 Thy body is *like* a round goblet, *Wherein* no mingled wine is wanting: Thy waist is *like* a heap of wheat Set about with lilies.
- 3 Thy two breasts are like two fawns That are twins of a roe.
- 4 Thy neck is like the tower of ivory; Thine eyes *as* the pools in Heshbon, By the gate of Bath-rabbim; Thy nose is like the tower of Lebanon Which looketh toward Damascus.
- 5 Thy head upon thee is like Carmel, And the hair of thy head like purple; The king is held captive in the tresses *thereof*.
- 6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!
- 7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, And thy breasts to its clusters.
- 8 I said, I will climb up into the palm-tree, I will take hold of the branches thereof: Let thy breasts be as clusters of the vine, And the smell of thy *{1}* breath like apples, *{1}* *Heb nose}*
- 9 And thy *{1}* mouth like the best wine, That goeth down *{2}* smoothly for my beloved, *{3}* Gliding through the lips of those that are asleep. *{1}* *Heb palate 2) Heb aright 3) Or Causing the lips of those that are asleep to move (or speak)}*

IDYLL V -- THE KING'S MEDITATION ON HIS BRIDE (6:4.-7:9.)**A--THE KING MUSES ON HER BEAUTY. vs. 4-9***"Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem,..."***B-- THE KING RECALLS THE SURPRISE OF THEIR 1st MEETING AT LEBANON. vs. 10-13**1- The Royal party: vs. 10*"Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon,..?"*2- The Shulamite: *"I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits...."*

vs. 11-12

3- The Royal party, after she ran from them: 13a*"Return, return, O Shulamites"*

4- The Shulamite: vs. 13b

*"Why will ye look upon the Shulamite?"***C-- THE KING CONTINUES TO MUSE UPON HIS BRIDE'S BEAUTY. vs. 7:1-9***"How beautiful are thy feet in sandals, O prince's daughter!"*

(He pictures her in metaphorical language, using various figures)

Song of Solomon 7 (cont.)

- 10 ¶ I am my beloved's; And his desire is toward me.
11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; Let us lodge in the villages.
12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; Let us see whether the vine hath budded, *And {1} its blossom is open, And the pomegranates are in flower: There will I give thee my love. {1} Or the tender grape appeareth*
13 The mandrakes give forth fragrance; And {1} at our doors are all manner of precious fruits, new and old, Which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved. {1} Or over}

Song of Solomon 8

- 1 ¶ Oh that thou wert as my brother, That sucked the breasts of my mother! *When I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; Yea, and none would despise me.*
2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house, {1} Who would instruct me; I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine, Of the {2} juice of my pomegranate. {1} Or *That thou mightest* 2) Or *sweet wine*
3 His left hand *should be* under my head, And his right hand should embrace me.
4 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, {1} That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, Until {2} he please. {1} *Heb Why should ye stir up? or why etc* 2) Or *it; Or she*

IDYLL VI -- THE BRIDE'S LONGING FOR HER HOME IN LEBANON.

(7:10. - 8:4.)

A— THE BRIDE.

vs. 7:10 - 8:3

"I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field;..."

(Loving her groom, she yet longs for her country home and wants to take him with her to Lebanon.)

B— THE BRIDE'S REFRAIN TO THE VIRGINS.

vs. 8:4

"I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up,..."

Song of Solomon 8

- 5 ¶ Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, Leaning upon her beloved? Under the apple-tree I awakened thee: There thy mother was in travail with thee, There was she in travail {1} that brought thee forth. {1} Or and}
- 6 Set me as a seal upon thy heart, As a seal upon thine arm: For love is strong as death; Jealousy is {1} cruel as Sheol; The flashes thereof are flashes of fire, {2} A very flame of {3} Jehovah. {1} Heb hard 2) Or A most vehement flame 3) Heb Jah}
- 7 Many waters cannot quench love, Neither can floods drown it: If a man would give all the substance of his house for love, {1} He would utterly be contemned. {1} Or It }
- 8 ¶ We have a little sister, And she hath no breasts: What shall we do for our sister In the day when she shall be spoken for?
- 9 If she be a wall, We will build upon her {1} a turret of silver: And if she be a door, We will inclose her with boards of cedar. {1} Or battlements }
- 10 I {1} am a wall, and my breasts like the towers *thereof* Then was I in his eyes as one that found peace. {1} Or was }
- 11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; He let out the vineyard unto keepers; Every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.
- 12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: Thou, O Solomon, shalt have the thousand, And those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.
- 13 ¶ Thou that dwellest in the gardens, The companions hearken {1} for thy voice: Cause me to hear it. {1} Or to }
- 14 {1} Make haste, my beloved, And be thou like to a {2} roe or to a young hart Upon the mountains of spices. {1} Heb Flee 2) Or gazelle }

IDYLL VII - THE RENEWAL OF LOVE IN THE VINEYARD OF LEBANON.**(8:5-14.)****A— THEIR ARRIVAL IN LEBANON. vs. 5-7**

1- Father of the bride: *"Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness,
leaning upon her beloved?"* vs. 5

2- King Solomon: *"Set me as a seal upon thine heart,..."* vs. 6-7

B— THE BRIDE RECALLS THE RIDDLING SPEECHES OF HER BROTHERS WHEN SHE WAS A CHILD; SHE UNDERSTANDS THEM NOW. vs. 8-9

1- The Brothers: *"We have a little sister,..."* vs. 8-9
(They now desire to show their love to her)

2- The Shulamite: *"I am a wall,..."* vs. 10

C- THEY RENEW THEIR VOWS IN THIS HOME OF HER CHILDHOOD. vs. 11-14

(Solomon is to be landlord of her heart as he is landlord of her home.)

The escort approaches to conduct them back from Lebanon. vs. 13-14

1- King Solomon: *"Thou that dwellest in the gardens,..."* vs. 13

2- The Bride: *"Make haste, my beloved,..."* (14)

QUESTIONS ON THE SONG OF SOLOMON

- 1- What evidence is there that Solomon wrote the Song of Solomon?
- 2- For what special purpose did the Jews use the book of Song of Solomon?
- 3- Give three methods of interpreting the Song. State which is preferred and why.
- 4- What special feature is important to be recognized in the Song to rightly perceive the historic movement?
- 5- Give the story in 5 or 6 movements.
- 6- Give the two basic lessons taught by the Song of Solomon.
- 7- What outstanding contribution does the book of the Song of Solomon make to Old Testament theology?

Finis

REFERENCES

- ¹ Thirtle, in his book **THE TITLES OF THE PSALMS, THEIR NATURE AND MEANING EXPLAINED**, pp. 160-161, has come up with an interesting view of the musical headings at the top of many Psalms, namely, that they should be attached to the preceeding Psalm. He writes:
"From the time when it was first put together, the material composing the Psalter has maintained a marvellous cohesion; there can never have been anything of the nature of a shaking up of the psalms. The order to-day is what it was two thousand years ago; and our present studies make it evident that before ever the psalms were divided into books, sections, or verses, while as yet they followed one another without a break, they stood in the same relation one to another which we find them occupying to-day. Hence it comes about that, on placing the musical lines after the psalms which immediately precede those over which, in error, they have stood for so long a time, we find in every distinctive instance a cogent relation, a manifest response. The precentor's mark has, in a way, kept the psalms together, and even while it has been misunderstood, its right to a place in the text has not been called in question.
That the division of the Psalter into books took place after the unfortunate amalgamation of the titles, is made obvious by a glance at the opening of Book II. There, at the top of Psalm 42, stands the line 'For the Chief Musician.' It belongs, as subscript, to the last Psalm of the First Book. No difficulty results from the fact that a doxology precedes it; for it is by no means certain that, as is generally supposed, the doxologies were added to give formal completeness to the various books. It is just as reasonable to believe that the book divisions took place at those junctures where the doxologies were found. And it is quite likely that, in the earliest times, no less than in later days, some form of doxology, though unwritten, followed most (if not all) of the psalms in the service of the Temple."
 Note also the Prayer/Psalm in Hab 3:1-19 that ends with the phrase: "To the chief singer on my stringed instruments."
- ² e.g., Chapter 119. The first letter(s) in each verse, is (are) the verse number.

א אֲשֶׁרִי תְּמִימֵי דְרָדָד -- הַהֲלָכִים, בְּתוֹרַת יְהוָה.	1 ALEPH. Happy are they that are upright in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.
ב אֲשֶׁרִי, נֶאֱרָי עֲדֹתָיו ; בְּכָל-לֵב יִדְרָשׁוּהוּ.	2 Happy are they that keep His testimonies, that seek Him with the whole heart.
ג אָף, לֹא-פָעְלוּ עוֹלָה ; בְּדַרְכָּיו הִלְכוּ.	3 Yea, they do no unrighteousness; they walk in His ways.
ד אַתָּה, צוֹיֵתָה פְּקֻדֹתַי -- לְשֹׁמֵר מְאֹד.	4 Thou hast ordained Thy precepts, that we should observe them diligently.
ה אֲחֵלִי, וְכִנּוּ דְרָכַי -- לְשֹׁמֵר חֻקֶּיךָ.	5 Oh that my ways were directed to observe Thy statutes!
ו אֲזִי לֹא-אֲבוֹשׁ -- בְּהִבִּיטִי, אֶל-כָּל-מִצְוֹתֶיךָ.	6 Then should I not be ashamed, when I have regard unto all Thy commandments.
ז אֹדְדָךְ, בְּיֶשֶׁר לֵבָב -- בְּלִמְדֵי, מִשְׁפָּטֵי צְדָקָתְךָ.	7 I will give thanks unto Thee with uprightness of heart, when I learn Thy righteous ordinances.
ח אֶת-חֻקֶּיךָ אֲשֹׁמֵר ; אֶל-תַּעֲזֹבֵנִי עַד-מְאֹד.	8 I will observe Thy statutes; O forsake me not utterly. {P}
ט בְּמַה יִּזְכָּה-נַעַר, אֶת-אֲרָחוֹ -- לְשֹׁמֵר, כְּדָבָרְךָ.	9 BETH